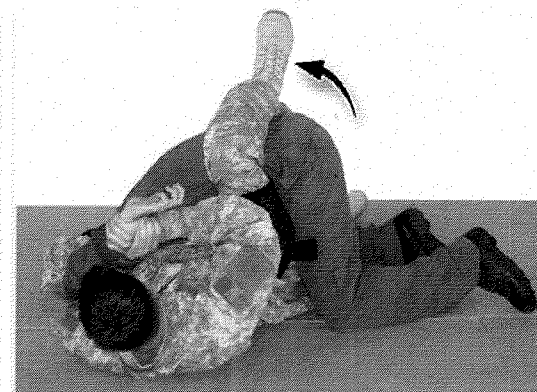


GRAPPLING WITH WEAPONS

GROUND GRAPPLING, OPPONENT REACHES FOR WEAPON WITH ONE HAND

If the fight should go to the ground before a fighter has deployed his weapon, his primary concern must be to gain a position that allows him to employ his weapon, while keeping his opponent from employing his.



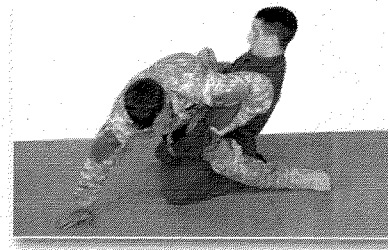
- 1) Compose your guard. Place your hand on top of the hand he is reaching with to stop him from gaining control.
- 2) Sit up and reach over your opponent's arm to form the Figure Four.
- 3) Finish in the reverse bent arm bar from the guard.

Note. Your opponent may decide to ignore your weapon and attempt to strike you from within your guard. If this happens you should defend the strikes in the same manner as you would without a weapon, but favor the weapon side to allow accessing your weapon without risking losing control of it.

GRAPPLING WITH WEAPONS

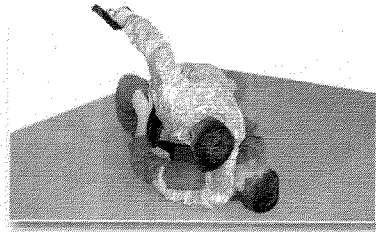
GROUND GRAPPLING, OPPONENT REACHES FOR WEAPON WITH TWO HANDS

If the fight should go to the ground before a fighter has deployed his weapon, his primary concern must be to gain a position that allows him to employ his weapon, while keeping his opponent from employing his.



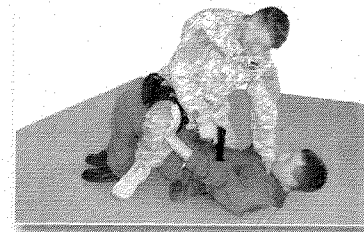
- 1) Compose your guard. Place your hand on top of the hand he is reaching with to stop him from gaining control.
- 2) Shrimp away from your weapon, turning it underneath you. This will commit his arm, allowing you to drive upward with your hips using the hip heist.

Note. Your opponent may decide to ignore your weapon and attempt to strike you from within your guard. If this happens you should defend the strikes in the same manner as you would without a weapon, but favor the weapon side to allow accessing your weapon without risking losing control of it.



- 3) Sweep your opponent.

Note. Once mounted, your opponent will probably still be grasping for your weapon. Strike his face to shift his attention.



- 4) Clear your opponent's arm with your knee. Draw your weapon.

Appendix A

Competitions

The mission of combatives competition is to drive the development of fighting skills throughout the Army by enabling exceptional Soldiers to become champions at all levels and to display courage, discipline, sportsmanship, and esprit de corps through fair competition directly related to the mastery of the Warrior tasks.

SPIRIT OF COMPETITION

A-1. A look at the history of combatives systems reveals two fundamental misconceptions:

- *Combatives techniques are too dangerous for competition.* Although many techniques are too dangerous for live competition, many benefits can be gained by competing— even when using a limited set of techniques.
- *The risks of competition outweigh the benefits.* Many programs have failed because there was no motivation to train. Competitions are a useful tool to motivate both Soldiers and unit leaders to emphasize combatives training.

COMPETITION PRINCIPLES

A-2. While competitions are powerful training tools, they are a form of athletic competition and, as such, have drawbacks that impact competitors and competition administrators.

COMPETITORS

A-3. The pressures of athletic competition will drive competitors to become focused on winning at competition, not in combat. This pressure will pull them away from the most efficient combat strategies and techniques. To gain the benefits from competition without falling into a competitive focus, the Army has a graduated system of rules. Those who train specifically for one level of competition will find themselves unprepared for the techniques allowed at the next level.

COMPETITION ADMINISTRATORS

A-4. When sports officials consider a rule change, they must reflect on the safety of the participants and the entertainment value. No one would argue the validity of the first consideration; in all sports, safety should be a priority. The second consideration, however, differs in combatives. The purpose of combatives competition is to produce trained fighters; all rules changes must be made with this principle in mind.

COMPETITION PHILOSOPHY

A-5. The philosophy behind combatives competition is to encourage proper fighting habits. Actions that would give someone an advantage in a real fight should be rewarded, and poor fighting habits should be penalized. The winner of a combatives competition should be the competitor who, if it were a fight without limitations, would have won.

TYPES OF COMPETITION

A-6. There are three types of combatives competitions:

- Open tournaments.
- Command-directed competitions.
- Championships.

A-7. Each accomplishes a different part of the mission to motivate Soldiers to develop their fighting skills.

Appendix A

Competitions

OPEN TOURNAMENTS

A-8. The purposes of an open tournament are to encourage maximum participation and to give Soldiers a venue to acquire competition experience. Open tournaments address two types of competition:

- Individual.
- Team.

A-9. These types occur at the same time. As individual fighters compete, they represent two parties: themselves as individuals and their command. When the results of individual fighters are tallied, they contribute to their team standings.

Note. Weight classes do not apply in open tournaments. Competitors are arranged from lightest to heaviest, and then grouped into brackets according to their current weight. Fighters do not fight outside of their brackets. The winner of a given bracket is the champion.

Team

A-10. Because a program's success is measured more by the level of proficiency of the average Soldier, team points in open tournaments should favor the unit who has more competitors over the unit that has a smaller number of more proficient fighters.

COMMAND-DIRECTED COMPETITIONS

Command emphasis is the key to a successful combatives program and should be posted on the unit training schedules at company and platoon level.

AR 350-1, Army Training and Leader Development

A-11. Every Soldier should be expected to compete. Commanders and NCOs should include combatives competition in their unit PT plans.

CHAMPIONSHIPS

A-12. Championships are a way for commanders to encourage and reward excellence. There are four types of championships in the Army:

- Small unit.
- Large unit.

- Post.
- Army.

Note. Other armed forces assigned to any Army unit may compete in the Army combatives competition.

A-13. Because inexperienced competitors may not have enough confidence in their skills to participate with more advanced rules and face more experienced competitors, several steps should be taken to encourage participation:

- This competition should use only the basic or standard rules.
- New competitors should not be expected to face past champions or tournament winners. A handicapping system which segregates past winners and high-level competitors in an advanced bracket should be used.

A-14. Championships address two types of competition:

- Individual.
- Team.

Individual

A-15. Championships give self-motivated Soldiers opportunities to gain recognition for their efforts and skills.

Team

A-16. All championships should recognize sub-units with more successful programs.

LEVELS OF COMPETITION

A-17. There are five levels of combatives competition:

- Basic competition.
- Standard competition.
- Intermediate competition.
- Advanced competition.
- Scenario-based competition. (Team event.)

A-18. Competitors progress through the levels of competition, each level having its own set of rules and personnel. Table A-1 on page A-3 depicts the progression of competitions.

Appendix A

Competitions

Note. More than one level of competition may be addressed in a given tournament. In this case, certain administrative functions may be performed only once (e.g., fighters will weigh in once per tournament, there will only be one tournament director per tournament, etc.); however, the number, required level of certification, and function of staff may change.

Note. These competitions must be supervised by a certified Tactical Combatives Course graduate.

Table A-1. Progression of competitions

LEVEL	BASIC	STANDARD	INTER-MEDIATE	ADVANCED	SCENARIO
Squad/Platoon	X				
Company	X	X			
Battalion		X	X		
Brigade		X	X	X	X
Division and higher		X	X	X	X

Note. Experience of Soldiers and number of instructors dictate the level.

A-19. Bracketing is used to determine who advances to the next level. Figure A-1 depicts the bracketing in a given competition.

Note. Many wrestling and sports bracketing programs are available. Bracketing is the most difficult task in running any competition; your most experienced personnel should be assigned to the position.

A-21. Basic competitions can be informal or formal.

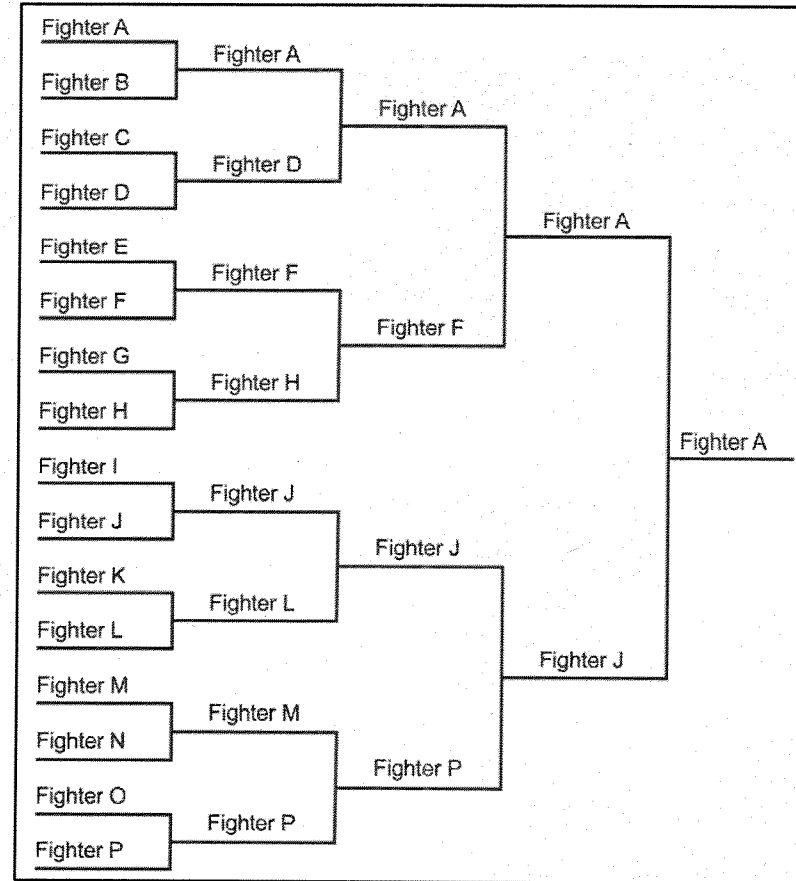


Figure A-1. Overall bracketing scheme

BASIC COMPETITION

- A-20. Basic competition rules are used—
- At the small-unit level, fire teams, squads, and platoons should use basic competition rules.
 - When the participants have a limited knowledge base (e.g., during initial military training or advanced individual training).

STANDARD COMPETITION

A-21. Standard competition rules are used—

Appendix A

- During open tournaments.
- At the company and battalion levels.
- During the preliminary rounds of regimental and division tournaments.

Note. These competitions must be supervised by a certified Combatives Master Trainer Course graduate.

INTERMEDIATE COMPETITION

A-22. Intermediate competition rules are used—

- During the finals at a battalion or regimental championship tournament.
- During the semi-finals at division or higher-level championship tournaments.

A-23. Striking is introduced at the intermediate competition level. Fighters can use open hand strikes to the face, closed fist strikes to the body, kicking with the foot and shin, knee strikes from the waist down takedowns, groundfighting techniques with chokes, and joint locks (shoulder, elbow, straight ankle and straight knee) to submit their opponents.

Note. These competitions must be supervised by a certified Combatives Master Trainer Course graduate.

ADVANCED COMPETITION

A-24. Advanced competitions allow for closed fist strikes, kicks with the feet and shins, and knee strikes below the head. In this level, competitors can use takedowns to a dominant body position, ground-fighting with chokes, joint locks (shoulder, elbow, straight ankle and straight knee), and muscle manipulation to submit their opponents.

SCENARIO COMPETITION

A-25. Scenario competitions allow for closed fist strikes, elbow strikes, head butts, kicks with feet and shins, and knee strikes below the head while in full tactical combat gear and weapon. In this level, competitors can use takedowns to a dominant body position, groundfighting with chokes, joint locks, weapon and tactical techniques (shoulder, elbow, straight ankle and straight knee, muscle

Competitions

strike and head butt), and muscle manipulation to subdue the enemy with the proper escalation of force.

A-26. Advanced and scenario competition rules are used during the finals for division and higher-level tournaments.

Note. Advanced and scenario competitions must be staff by a minimum of four certified Combatives Master Trainer Course graduates.

COMPETITION LAYOUT

A-27. A graduated set of rules allows the best-trained fighters to advance from safer, more restrictive forms of competition to higher risk rule sets, thereby minimizing high risk exposure to the larger population.

Note. See chapter 2 for more information about DRAW.

GUIDELINES

A-28. All competitions should adhere to the following guidelines:

- Competitions should be held regularly.
- Competitions should exist at every echelon.
- Warriors who demonstrate superior skills should be able to compete at higher levels.

COMPETITION VENUES

A-29. There are four types of venues for combatives competition:

- Open terrain.
- Matted area.
- Boxing ring.
- Tactical Training Enclosure or confined area.

A-30. Table A-2 on page A-5 outlines the types of venues and the level at which they are allowed.

Appendix A

Competitions

Table A-2. Types of venues and the levels at which they are allowed

VENUE/ LEVEL	BASIC	STANDARD	INTERMEDIATE	ADVANCED	SCENARIO
Open Terrain	X- Informal				X
Matted Area	X- Formal	X	X		X
Boxing Ring			X	X	
Tactical Training Enclosure			X	X	X

OPEN TERRAIN

A-31. Competitions may be conducted on any open space with a suitably soft surface. The space should be a grassy area free from debris and cleared of dangerous objects.

CAUTION

Wrestling mats should be avoided because of increased risk of knee and ankle injuries.

MATTED AREA

A-32. The mat area (figure A-2 on page A-6) must be a minimum of 14 meters long and 14 meters wide, and a maximum of 16 meters long and 16 meters wide. All surfaces must be covered by tatami-style mats (sectional mats that are 2 meters long and 1 meter wide). The elements making up the surface must be aligned without gaps, smooth, and fixed to a resilient floor or platform to prevent displacement.

2-91. The mat area consists of—

- Safety buffer.
- Warning line.
- Free zone.

Safety Buffer

A-33. The area outside of the warning line is the safety area. This area must be a minimum of 3 meters wide.

Notes. Where two or more adjoining competition areas are used, a common safety area of between 3 meters and 4 meters is necessary. Ringside tables and steps must be no higher than the platform.

Warning Line

A-34. The warning line is a boundary clearly indicated by a 1-meter wide area with mats of a distinctive color. This area surrounds the free zone, and runs parallel to the four sides of the mat area.

Free Zone

A-35. The area within and including the warning line is the free zone. This area is a minimum of 8 meters long and 8 meters wide, and a maximum of 10 meters long and 10 meters wide.

A-36. The free zone also contains a square that is two meters long and two meters wide. It should be composed of two mats that are the same color as the warning line, to indicate the starting positions for the contestants.

STANDARD BOXING RING

A-37. A standard boxing ring is allowed. The ring floor should extend no less than 18 inches beyond the ropes.

A-38. The gym floor surrounding the ring must be padded with no less than 1 ½ inches of closed-cell foam, extending no less than 3 feet from the ring outward.

Note. No vinyl or other plastic rubberized covering is permitted.

Appendix A

Competitions

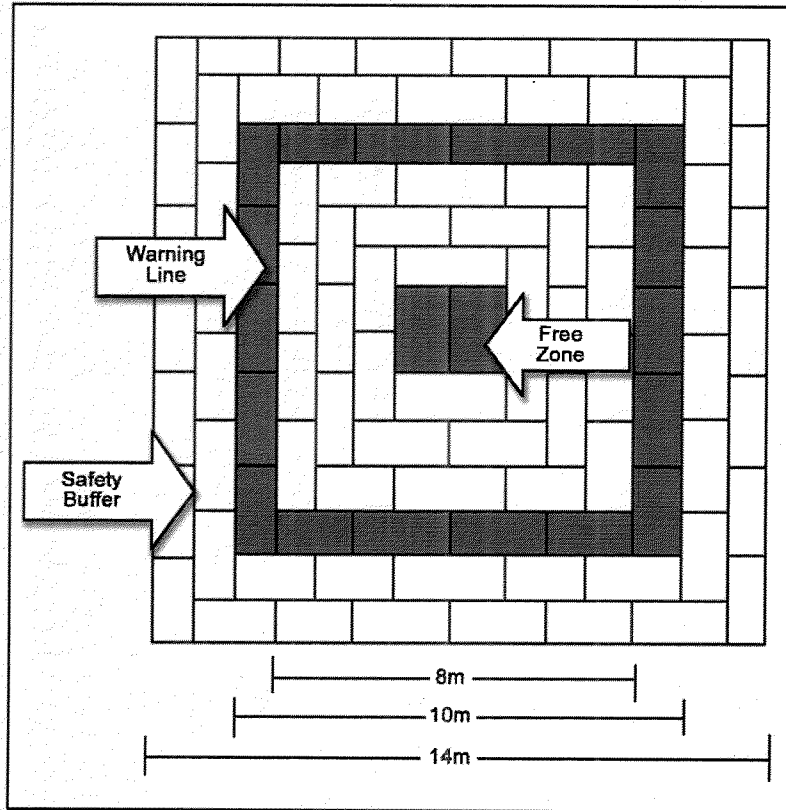


Figure A-2. Matted area layout

A-39. Ringside tables can be placed directly next to the padding.

TACTICAL TRAINING ENCLOSURE

A-40. The training enclosure may be any structure with artificial or closed barriers such as a Tactical Enclosure or MOUT site.

A-41. Ringside tables can be placed directly next to the padding.

Note. Ringside tables and steps must be no higher than the platform.

CATEGORIES OF COMPETITION

A-42. The two categories of competition are informal and formal. Informal competitions require little or no planning; formal competitions are scheduled and organized events.

INFORMAL COMPETITION

A-43. Informal competitions can occur as part of daily PT, field training, or during training breaks to reinforce skills and ability.

FORMAL COMPETITION

A-44. Formal competitions should be scheduled and organized events so that all Soldiers within the unit can attend and compete. Formal competition is conducted in a facility separated into four areas:

- Competition area.
- Warm-up area.
- Locker room.
- Spectator area.

A-45. The size and the dimensions of the facility determine the exact location and size of each of these areas; however, the dimensions of certain elements within each area are fixed (figure A-3).

Competition Area

A-46. The competition area is all of the area open only to staff and competitors/coaches currently competing. This area must be partitioned off to the spectators.

Note. Unauthorized persons in the competition area will be asked to leave the area. Repeat offenders may be subject to disciplinary action.

A-47. The competition area is divided differently for each level of competition.

BASIC AND STANDARD COMPETITIONS

A-48. The competition area includes (Table A-3)—

- Mat area.

Appendix A

- Mat table.
- Head table.
- Bracketing table.
- Medical station.

Table A-3. Location of personnel for basic and standard competitions

LOCATION	PERSONNEL
Mat Area	Referee, Competitors
Mat Table	Scorekeeper, Timekeeper
Head Table	Chief of Referees, Competition Director
Bracketing Table	Bracketing NCO
Medical Station	Medical staff

Mat Area

A-49. The mat area is the area in which the fighters compete. This area must meet the specifications outlined for the venue used.

Mat Table

A-50. Mat tables must be beside, but not within, the mat area.

Head Table

A-51. The head table should be centrally located for optimal observation of the competition area.

Bracketing Table

A-52. The bracketing table should be located at the edge of the competition area to ensure an efficient flow of competitors.

Medical Station

A-53. The medical station should be located at the edge of the competition area for maximum observation and access, but with minimum intrusion to the competition flow (figure A-3). Sample layout for a formal basic or standard competition

Competitions

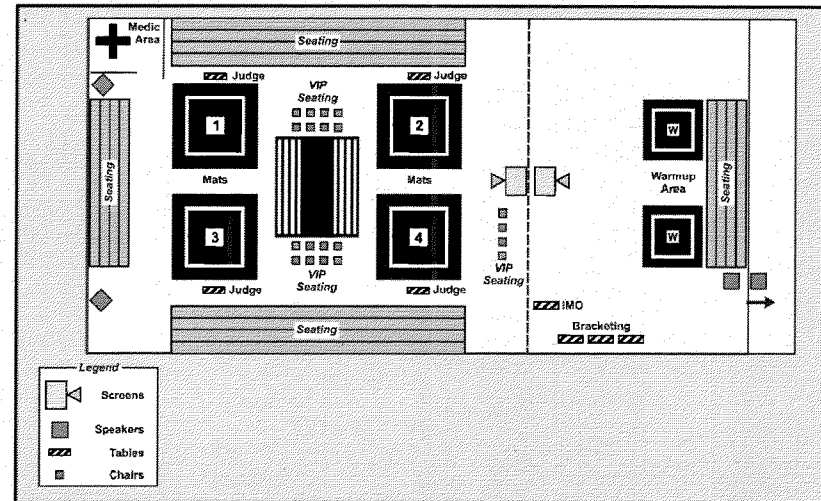


Figure A-3. Sample layout for basic or standard competition

INTERMEDIATE, ADVANCED AND SCENARIO COMPETITIONS

A-54. The competition area includes (table A-4)—

- Mat area (includes tactical enclosure and open terrain.).
- Judges' tables.
- Bracketing table.
- Medical station.

Table A-4. Location of personnel for intermediate, advanced and scenario competitions

LOCATION	PERSONNEL
Mat Area	Referees, Competitors
Judges' Tables	1. Judge, Chief of Referees, Competition Director 2. Judge, Physician* 3. Judge, Timekeeper
Bracketing Table	Bracketing NCO
Medical Station	Medical staff
* For advanced only.	

Appendix A

Mat Area

A-55. The mat area is the area in which the fighters compete. This area must meet the specifications outlined for the venue used.

CAUTION

To prevent injury, these tables should not have sharp edges.

Judges' Tables

A-56. Three judges' tables are located adjacent to, but not within, the mat area.

Bracketing Table

A-57. The bracketing table should be located at the edge of the competition area to ensure an efficient flow of competitors.

Medical Station

A-58. The medical station should be located at the edge of the competition area for maximum observation and access, but with minimum intrusion to the competition flow.

Warm-up Area

A-59. The warm-up area serves as the competitor calling area. During the event, the competitors must pay attention to the progression of the competition to ensure that they do not miss their match.

A-60. Only coaches, competitors, and staff may occupy this area.

Locker Room

A-61. A locker room should be provided for competitors to change clothing and perform personal hygiene.

Spectator Area

A-62. The spectator area is composed of rows of sturdy straight-backed chairs and/or bleachers. The seating should be placed to maximize observation of the event.

Competitions

Spectator Behavior

A-63. To prevent blocking others from viewing the matches, spectators are asked to remain seated during the competition and to be courteous when moving throughout the spectator area.

A-64. Standing at the partitions is prohibited; however, spectators are encouraged to cheer on their fighters. Any person seen taunting competitors, referees, and/or supporting staff; using foul or abusive language; or engaging in any inappropriate behavior is subject to removal from the event.

COMPETITION OFFICIALS AND STAFF

A-65. To ensure that the competition runs smoothly, certain duty positions must be filled by qualified personnel (table A-5 on page A-9). These include—

- Unit commander/representative.
- Competition director.
- Chief of referees.
- Judges.
- Referees.
- Bracketing NCO.
- Scorekeepers.
- Timekeepers.
- Medical staff.
- Physicians.

Note The officials and staff can be identified by specific uniforms, such as colored T-shirts, or credentials attached to lanyards, with the exception of referees. Referees must be identified by a uniform that can be easily recognized.

UNIT COMMANDER/REPRESENTATIVE

A-66. The unit commander or his representative schedules competitions at his level.

Appendix A

Competitions

Table A-5. Personnel and required level of certification

PERSONNEL/ LEVEL	BASIC	STANDARD	INTER-MEDIATE	ADVANCED	SCENARIO
Unit Commander/ Representative					
Competition Director (1 per competition)	TCC	CMTC	CMTC	CMTC	CMTC
Chief of Referees (1 per competition)		CMTC	CMTC	CMTC	CMTC
Judge(s) (3 required)			CMTC	CMTC	CMTC
Referee(s) (1 per bout)	TCC	TCC	CMTC	CMTC	CMTC
Bracketing NCO(s) (1 per competition)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Scorekeeper(s) (1 per bout)		N/A ¹			
Timekeeper(s) (1 per bout)		N/A ¹	N/A ¹	N/A ¹	N/A
Medical Staff (2 per bout)	N/A ²	N/A ²	N/A ²	N/A ²	N/A
Physician(s) (2 per bout)				N/A ³	N/A
¹ Position must be filled by personnel who have been trained on duties. ² Position must be filled by personnel who have been trained and certified in emergency medical protocols and first aid. ³ Position must be filled by a medical doctor. Note. The required levels of certification and numbers are a baseline; higher levels are allowed.					

- Registration.
- Publicity.
- Scheduling.
- Positioning of staff.
- Area sanitation.
- Briefings.
- Awards.

A-68. The competition director has the final authority with regards to implementing all rules and regulations of the competition.

A-69. He is seated at the head table, but will move throughout the competition venue.

Area Sanitation

A-70. The competition director is responsible for ensuring that all locker rooms, mats, and other equipment are sanitary. The competition area must be swept and mopped with an antibacterial/antifungal cleaning agent before the event and prior to the fights each day. Before each event, the competition director and medical staff must examine the area for violations of area sanitation standards.

CHIEF OF REFEREES

A-71. The chief of referees must be a CMTC graduate and have general knowledge of all rules, regulations and tournament conduct. In larger competitions you must appoint a chief of referees. The chief of referees is the interim authority with regards to implementing all rules and regulations of the competition, and is subject only to the oversight of the tournament director. He also conducts the 12-hour referee recertification for all referees and pre-fight briefings.

A-72. He is seated at the head table, but will move throughout the competition venue.

Note. In the absence of a chief of referees, the competition director will perform these duties.

COMPETITION DIRECTOR

A-67. The competition director oversees and directs the entire competition, including—

August 2017

JUDGES

A-73. Three judges will be positioned on different sides of the competition area.

TC 3-25.150

A-9

Appendix A

Note. In the case of a mat, judges will be seated in chairs. In the case of a ring or a confined area, they will be seated at ringside tables.

A-74. Judges must be knowledgeable of all general and referee match results, referee signals, illegal techniques, basic bracketing techniques, competitor divisions, and durations. To maintain impartiality, judges will not be allowed to confer with one another.

REFEREE

A-75. The referee must be a TCC or CMTC graduate, have completed the 12-hour referee recertification, and have a general knowledge of all rules, regulations, and tournament conduct. He is responsible for the *safety* of the fighters.

A-76. The referee is responsible for—

- Starting and stopping all matches.
- Awarding points.
- Warning competitors for rule infractions.
- Disqualifying competitors.
- Communicating to the officials and signaling the match winner.

A-77. All referees will be impartial in their decision-making; a referee may not officiate one of his own competitors without notification to the fighter and/or coach. The opposing coach/fighter may request a referee replacement if this occurs.

A-78. If a situation occurs that cannot be determined to be in accordance with the competition rules, referees will confer with the chief of referees or competition director to determine the fair and proper action.

Competitions

A-79. The referee should be stationed on the mat, inside of the free zone. He must be identified by a uniform that can be easily recognized.

Referee Signals

A-80. The referee is responsible for making all of the technical calls during a match, including awarding points, warnings, and (if necessary) disqualification of a competitor. Table A-6 on page A-11 lists the referee signals.

Out of Bounds

A-81. Referees also deal with competitors who approach the bounds of the mat area or who are out of bounds. This should not impact the outcome of the bout. Referees should use their best judgment on when to halt the action. For example, a referee might not halt the action during a scramble or in the middle of a submission attempt; he might wait until a dominant body position has been established and the threat of submission is distant. If the competitors move out of bounds, the referee performs the following actions:

- If the contestant(s) move into the danger zone while on their feet, the referee must stop the contest for a brief moment to move them back into the center of the contest area. Match interruption should not be signaled to the officials if the pause in the match is brief.
- If the contestant(s) move into the danger zone while on the ground, the referee must stop the contest, tell the competitors to hold their position, and signal to the officials to stop the clock using the signal for match interruption. The contestants will then be moved back into the center of the contest area to resume competing in the same position. Competitor actions and referee signals.

Table A-6. Competitor actions and referee signals

<i>ACTION</i>	<i>REFEREE SIGNAL:</i>
COMPETITOR ACTIONS	
Takedown (nondominant position)	Arm straight and fully flexed vertically overhead. The middle and pointer finger extended with palm facing the scorekeeper.
Takedown (dominant position)	
Passing the guard.	
Knee mount	
Sweep	
Mount	
Rear mount	
OTHER COMMUNICATION	
Start of match	Facing the scoring table, the referee steps between the competitors, with his arms completely extended and palms facing the competitors. To initiate the match, he brings his palms together, moves backward out of the way, and verbally calls, "FIGHT."
Match interruptions	The referee places both hands on the competitors' bodies and verbally calls, "STOP." He will then tell the competitors to hold their position and signal to the scorekeeper and timekeeper, with his hands forming a "T" (to indicate stopping the clock).
Disqualification	The referee separates the competitors and faces them toward the scoring table. With his fingers fully extended, he moves his hand directly under his chin, moving from the opposite shoulder across the neck to the near shoulder. Then, he raises the arm of the competitor not being disqualified.
Match winner	The referee separates the competitors and faces them toward the scoring table, holding both competitors' arms at the wrist. Then, he raises the arm of the competitor who has won the match, and leads the competitors by the wrist to face one another so that they may shake hands.

BRACKETING NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER

A-82. The most important staff member to the efficient flow of the competition is the bracketing NCO. He is responsible for ensuring that fighters are in the right place on time and face the correct opponents.

A-83. The bracketing NCO sits at the bracketing table.

SCOREKEEPER

A-84. The scorekeeper keeps track of the points awarded by the referee. Upon reaching the time limit, the timekeeper and the scorekeeper are responsible for ensuring that the fight is stopped if the score is not tied. Upon reaching the time limit or upon breaking a tie by first score, the scorekeeper is responsible for telling the referee which fighter has won the match.

Appendix A

A-85. He—

- Must be familiar with the timekeeper's responsibilities.
- Must be knowledgeable of all general and referee match results, referee signals, illegal techniques, basic bracketing techniques, competitor divisions, and durations.
- Must have a basic understanding of the competition flow.

A-86. The scorekeeper sits at the mat table with the timekeeper.

Timekeeper

A-87. The timekeeper keeps the time during each bout, starting and stopping the official clock for time-outs designated to him by the referee.

A-88. The timekeeper also keeps track of the time remaining in the match. Upon reaching the time limit, the timekeeper and the scorekeeper are responsible for ensuring that the fight is stopped if the score is not tied. The timekeeper—

- Must be knowledgeable of the scoring process, referee signals, competitor divisions, and durations.
- Must have a basic understanding of the competition flow.

Note. If a Soldier is rendered unresponsive, a second timepiece will be utilized to record the amount of time that a competitor is unresponsive. This time will be reported to the medical authority.

A-89. The timekeeper sits at the mat table with the scorekeeper.

Note. The timekeeper reports time to the referee only.

Timekeeper Signals

A-90. The timekeeper indicates when he is ready to begin the match duration on the stopwatch by saying, "Ready," and giving a visual cue (i.e., nod). When the match duration has expired, he tosses a rolled-up towel or object (typically colored white) near the referee's feet.

MEDICAL STAFF

A-91. A medical staff is appointed to the competition by the unit hosting the competition. Individuals competing in the competition should not be appointed to the medical staff.

Competitions

A-92. This staff—

- Is responsible for treating any injured or sick competitor, staff, and/or spectator.
- Serves as the final authority of whether a competitor can compete safely.
- Applies petroleum jelly to a fighter's face (should a fighter request it).

A-93. The medical staff is located at the medical station.

Report of Injury

A-94. The medical staff must report all cases in which the fighters have been injured during a bout or have applied for medical aid after an event to the competition director or chief of referees.

Unconscious or Injured Fighters

A-95. If a fighter suffers an injury, has been knocked unconscious, or has participated in an unusually punishing bout, the fighter will be placed on the ill and unavailable list for such period of time as may be recommended by medical staff.

CAUTION

If a competitor becomes unconscious, the referee should perform the following steps:

Before separating the fighters, control the unconscious fighter's head to prevent unnecessary movement. Loosen the unconscious fighter's uniform around the collar and check for respiration and an open airway.

If the athlete does not regain consciousness within 20 seconds or his vital signs fluctuate (i.e., respiratory distress, weak pulse, etc.) call for medical attention.

If a competitor becomes unconscious due to a violent fall, throw or may have a cervical injury, the referee should carefully separate the fighters, while calling for medical attention. DO NOT move the injured fighter.

Appendix A

Suspension for Disability

A-96. Any fighter rejected by the medical staff will be suspended until he is proven to be physically fit for further competition. Any fighter suspended for his medical protection will repeat the eligibility physical.

A-97. The tournament director will provide a report listing the terms of suspension to the Soldier's chain of command.

RINGSIDE PHYSICIAN

A-98. At least one licensed physician must be in attendance at all advanced competition events. The attending physician(s) should be seated ringside throughout the duration of the bouts. No bout will be allowed to proceed unless the physician is in his seat. The physician must be prepared to assist if any serious emergency arises and for rendering temporary or emergency treatments for cuts or minor injuries sustained by the fighters.

A-99. The ringside physician cannot attend to an injured fighter during the course of a fight. Because a physician must be watching the bout, the use of two physicians to cover the event is strongly recommended in order to allow the event to continue while a contestant is being treated.

A-100. A stretcher, oxygen tank, and containers of "instant ice" or an ice chest with sealed bags full of ice must be readily available at ringside.

Note. Ice must be in leak-proof sealed bags.

FIGHTER SUPPORT PERSONNEL

A-101. The fighter can bring various staff to support him during the competition. This includes coaches and seconds.

COACHES

Note. Only one coach is allowed for each fighter. Coaches are identified by credentials attached to lanyards.

A-102. Each fighter may have a coach of his choice for the match. While assisting the fighter, coaches must wear an approved uniform (clothing with appropriate service or unit symbols or solid-colored shirts, subject to the approval of the competition director) and must present a neat and tidy appearance.

Competitions

A-103. When his fighter is currently competing, he may enter the competition area and stand alongside the mat area.

A-104. Coaches may not—

- Enter the mat area during the course of the bout without approval from the referee.
- Interfere physically or verbally with the bout or the duties of the officials.
- Use abusive and/or foul language or perform any blatant act of disrespect.
- Approach the referee, scorekeeper, or timekeeper.
- Sit, stand on, lean on, or touch the ring apron during the course of the bout.
- Apply petroleum jelly to a fighter's face.

Note. Only designated personnel should apply petroleum jelly to a fighter's face.

A-105. The chief of referees or competition director may disqualify the fighter for improper and unprofessional conduct by the coach.

Note. The competition director or chief of referees should field complaints.

A-106. Seconds may not—

- Enter the mat area during the course of the bout without approval from the referee.
- Interfere physically or verbally with the bout or the duties of the officials.
- Use abusive and/or foul language or perform any blatant act of disrespect.
- Approach the referee, scorekeeper, or timekeeper.
- Sit, stand on, lean on, or touch the ring apron during the course of the bout.
- Apply petroleum jelly to a fighter's face.

Note. Only designated personnel should apply petroleum jelly to a fighter's face.

Appendix A

A-107. The chief of referees or competition director may disqualify the fighter for improper and unprofessional conduct by his second.

Note. The competition director or chief of referees should field complaints.

Seconds (Corner Persons)

A-108. Each competitor may have a second of his choice for the match. While assisting the fighter, the seconds must wear an approved uniform (clothing with appropriate service or unit symbols or solid-colored shirts, subject to the approval of the competition director) and must present a neat and tidy appearance. Further, they must provide their own pail, tape, water bottle, and other equipment necessary to perform their functions.

A-109. When his fighter is currently competing, a second may enter the competition area, but he must remain in the designated areas during the bout.

PRE-FIGHT RULES AND REGULATIONS

A-110. Before the bouts begin, fighters must be registered, classified, and briefed.

PRE-FIGHT MEETING

A-111. Pre-fight meetings differ for informal and formal competition.

INFORMAL COMPETITION

A-112. Before allowing Soldiers to participate in basic competitions, leaders should ensure that they are familiar with the rules.

FORMAL COMPETITION

A-113. For formal competitions, all fighters and coaches must attend the pre-fight meeting held by the competition director, the chief of referees, and the commander or his representative.

A-114. This meeting addresses—

- Flow of the tournament.
- Rules.
- Key personnel.
- Medical procedure.

Competitions

- Evacuation plan.

Note. Personnel who do not attend the rules brief will not be allowed into the competition area.

A-115. Additional briefs are conducted when transitioning between levels to alert fighters to changes in the rule sets.

EXAMINATION OF FIGHTERS

A-116. Procedures for fighter examination differ for the two categories of competition.

INFORMAL COMPETITION

A-117. Leaders must ensure their Soldiers are in good physical condition prior to any competition.

Note. All Soldiers who are medically fit should compete in fire team, squad, and platoon competitions.

FORMAL COMPETITION

A-118. Any fighter applying for eligibility to compete must be examined by the competition medical staff to establish both physical and mental fitness for competition. A thorough physical and eye examination will be given to each fighter by the medical staff at the time of weigh-in. This examination must include a review of the fighter's current physical and screening for disqualifying injuries.

Note. Fighters who willfully misrepresent physical incapacities are subject to disciplinary action.

A-119. The medical staff must clear or reject a fighter prior to the start of the competition.

Appendix A

Note. Should any fighter examined prove unfit for competition, the fighter must be rejected and an immediate report of the fact made to the tournament director. It is the tournament director's responsibility to notify the Soldier's chain of command.

A-120. Competitors in advanced competitions must be examined by a physician prior to entering the ring to ensure no injuries or complications from injuries that happened in the preliminary rounds have affected their fitness to compete safely. Special attention should be paid to any head injuries that happened in the preliminary rounds, as to prevent brain trauma.

COMPETITOR CLASSIFICATION

A-121. The goal of competitor classification is to ensure safe and fair competitions.

INFORMAL COMPETITION

A-122. Although weight and size are not considered in basic competition (unlike standard, intermediate, and advanced levels of competition), certified instructor should ensure fair match-ups between competitors.

FORMAL COMPETITION

A-123. Competitors are classified by weight.

Open Tournaments

A-124. To avoid competitors' tendency to cut weight, competitors are divided into brackets, starting with the lightest fighter. This format should be adhered to, except with the heaviest weight class or when the weight difference will exceed 10 percent of the lighter Soldier's body weight.

Championships

A-125. In championships at battalion-level and above, competitors are divided into eight weight class brackets (table A-7). These classes take into account weight and gender.

Competitions

Weight

A-126. On or before the day of the match, fighters will be weighed on the same scale by the tournament director or his authorized representative. Weight will be determined by the fighter's body weight minus their uniform.

A-127. Opposing teams are allowed to have a representative at the weigh-in; however, the weigh-in will not be delayed due to their absence.

Notes 1. If a fighter is over his intended weight class, he will have until the end of the registration period to make weight. Fighters are not allowed to change weight classes after registration.
2. Crash weight loss practices are not encouraged.

Gender

A-128. Due to the physiological difference between the sexes and in order to treat all Soldiers fairly and conduct gender-neutral competitions, female competitors will be given a 15 percent overage at weigh-in.

Table A-7. Competitor classification

WEIGHT CLASS	MALE	FEMALE
Bantamweight	110 pounds and below	125 pounds and below
Flyweight	125 pounds and below	143 pounds and below
Lightweight	140 pounds and below	161 pounds and below
Welterweight	155 pounds and below	178 pounds and below
Middleweight	170 pounds and below	195 pounds and below
Cruiserweight	185 pounds and below	212 pounds and below
Light Heavyweight	205 pounds and below	235 pounds and below
Heavyweight	206 pounds and up	236 pounds and up

COMPETITORS' UNIFORM

A-129. Competitors may use approved duty uniforms:

- Army combat uniforms (ACUs) or equivalent to.
- Tactical Combat uniform.

A-130. Upon entering the competition area, all fighters must be dressed appropriately (table A-8 on page A-16). Any fighter presenting himself in attire

Appendix A

deemed inappropriate will not compete in his bout until he presents himself in appropriate attire.

Note. Uniforms are subject to the competition director’s discretion.

Table A-8. Level of competition and required uniform

UNIFORM LEVEL	BASIC		STANDARD		INTERMEDIATE		ADVANCED		SCENARIO	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
ACUS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tactical Uniform									X	X
Note. M indicates male competitors and F indicates female competitors.										

COMBAT UNIFORMS

A-131. All fighters must be dressed in a serviceable ACU with bottoms, sand T-shirt, and top.

Jacket

A-132. The ACU jacket may be worn inside out. The zipper of the ACU must remain unzipped with 1 ½ inch of athletic tape applied to both sides of the zipper. The sleeve cuffs of the top must be rolled down. The lapel and skirt must remain exposed; no tucking in or stitching down is permitted.

T-Shirt

A-133. The sand T-shirt must be tucked into the uniform bottoms.

Bottoms

A-134. Competitors must wear appropriate physical fitness type shorts under the Combat Uniform bottoms.

Competitions

Footwear

A-135. The fighter must be barefoot or wear wrestling shoes.

SHORTS

A-136. The fighter may wear shorts with appropriate service or unit symbols and must present a neat and tidy appearance .During informal completion. I.E during PT

Footwear

A-137. The fighter must be barefoot.

TACTICAL COMBAT UNIFORM

A-138. All fighters must wear all components of the Army Combat Uniform as outlined in paragraphs A-125 through A-128.

Footwear

A-139. All fighters must wear military boots.

Tactical Vest

A-140. All fighters must wear the proper improved outer tactical vest (IOTV) or military equivalent.

Helmet

A-141. Fighters will wear the Army Combat Helmet (ACH) or military equivalent.

Personal Protective Equipment

A-142. Fighters will wear the proper personal protective equipment. (See table A-9.)

UNDERGARMENTS AND OTHER APPAREL

A-143. Earrings and all other body piercings, wrist and ankle bracelets, necklaces, watches, and rings are prohibited.

A-144. Women must wear breast protectors and/or an athletic brassiere.

Appendix A

Competitions

COMPETITORS' EQUIPMENT

A-145. Fighters must be properly equipped for their bouts (Table A-9). Fighters who do not present themselves properly equipped at the start time of their bout may be penalized by the referee, including being counted out of the match if any equipment problems cannot be solved within five minutes of the referee's order to correct such problem.

Note. Pieces of equipment are required only to the extent outlined in table A-9 and will be further enforced by the tournament director.

MOUTHPIECE

A-146. All competitors must wear fitted mouthpieces. All competitors should have an extra mouthpiece ringside during their match. Competitors must furnish their own mouthpieces.

GROIN PROTECTOR

A-147. All competitors are required to wear an approved groin protector. A plastic cup with an athletic supporter is adequate. Competitors must furnish their own groin protectors.

SOFT BRACES AND/OR PADS FOR THE ELBOWS, KNEES, AND ANKLES

A-148. Soft braces and/or pads for the elbows, knees, and ankles are permitted; however, they must not restrict range of motion or give an unfair advantage to the competitor wearing them. Elbow, knee, or ankle supports must be made of neoprene. The chief of referees or tournament director must inspect all elbow, knee, or ankle braces, pads, and supports prior to the conduct of bouts.

HARD BRACES

A-149. No metal or hard plastic elbow, knee, or ankle supports are allowed, nor are those with sharp edges or surfaces.

SHIN AND INSTEP PADS

A-150. All competitors must wear serviceable, soft pull-on shin and instep pads. These pads must be worn under the uniform trousers and over any

wrapping applied to the fighter's ankles or feet. Shin and instep pads should be supplied to the competitor

Table A-9. Equipment required for each level of competition

EQUIPMENT LEVEL	BASIC	STANDARD	INTERMEDIATE	ADVANCED	SCENARIO
Mouthpiece	S	S	R	R	R
Groin protector	S	S	R	R	R
Soft braces and/or pads for the elbows, knees and ankles	S	S	S	S	S
Hard braces	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
Shin and instep pads	N/R	N/R	R	S	N/R
Knee pads	S	S	R	S	S
Martial arts belt	S	S	R	S	N/R
Tape and gauze for wrapping feet or ankles	N/R	N/R	S	S	N/R
Tape and gauze for wrapping hands	N/R	N/R	N/R	R	N/R
Gloves	N/R	N/R	N/R	R	N/R
Helmet	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	R
Tactical Vest	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	R
PPE: Eye and ear pro, gloves, knee and elbow pads	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	R
Impact Reduction Suit (OPFOR)	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	R

Note. R indicates that equipment is required.
 S indicates that the equipment is suggested or recommended.
 N/R indicates that the equipment is not recommended or permitted.

Appendix A

KNEE PADS

A-151. All competitors must wear serviceable, soft pull-on knee pads under the uniform bottoms. The knee pads must fully cover the competitor's kneecap area (at a minimum). Knee pads should be supplied to the competitor.

MARTIAL ARTS BELT

A-152. Each competitor will be designated by a colored martial arts belt. The belt will be wrapped securely around the waist and tied in front with a square knot. Martial arts belts should be supplied to the competitor.

TAPE AND GAUZE FOR WRAPPING FEET OR ANKLES

A-153. A-155. Competitors may wrap their feet and ankles, but it is not mandatory. Fighters who wish to wrap their feet/ankles are responsible for their own gauze and tape. Gauze must be of the soft or soft-stretch type, and must not exceed 2 inches in width. Tape must be of the soft cloth adhesive type and must not exceed 1 ½ inches in width. Up to 6 feet of tape may be used to wrap each foot and ankle. The chief of referees or tournament director must inspect all wrappings prior to the conduct of bouts.

TAPE AND GAUZE FOR WRAPPING HANDS

A-154. The wrapping and taping of hands is mandatory. Competitors must use a boxing-style hand wrap (with gauze) made of 2-inch soft or soft-stretch material. Tape should be 1 ½-inch soft cloth adhesive material. Up to 6 feet of tape may be used to wrap each hand and wrist. No tape can be placed over the knuckles of the hand, and no types of additional knuckle covering (i.e., gel wraps) is allowed under the competitor's gloves. A-146. The chief of referees or competition director must inspect all wrappings prior to the conduct of bouts and before gloves are placed on the fighters hands. At the conclusion of the inspection, the wrappings will be signed by the approving official. Gloves may then be placed on the competitor's hands. Then, at least two turns of tape must be placed on the exterior covering of the gloves at the wrist to fully secure the hook pile tape on the glove. The approving official will sign the tape once the wrappings are in place. In the event of a disputed wrapping, the protest must occur prior to the fighter leaving the ring area.

Competitions

GLOVES

A-155. All fighters will wear professional quality regulation 4-ounce gloves approved by the competition director or chief of referees. All gloves must be made so as to fit the hands of any fighter. The referee must inspect and approve any tape used on the gloves. If the gloves have been used, they must be whole and clean, and are subject to inspection by the referee or by the competition director. If found imperfect, the fighter will be provided an approved set of gloves before the bout starts. No breaking, roughing, or twisting of gloves is permitted.

Note. Gloves should be provided, if possible. The competition director should have several extra sets of gloves of common sizes to be used if gloves are defective or damaged beyond use during the course of the bouts.

IMPACT REDUCTION SUIT

A-156. S.O.C Suit/ Impact Reduction Suit must be worn by all OPFOR personnel. The suit must provide the proper protection for the head, throat, torso, groin, thighs, knees, shins, upper and lower arms, and hands. The suit must be designed in a way that the OPFOR may still provide realistic feedback for the competitors.

COMPETITOR REQUIREMENTS

A-157. For the referee to maintain the highest standards of hygiene on the mat, he must enforce the following rules.

PERSONAL HYGIENE

A-158. Attention to personal hygiene is a must. Fighters should—

- Be clean and free of foul odors.
- Keep all fingernails and toenails trimmed short.
- Pull back and secure long hair.
- Not wear any lubricants, analgesic cream, and/or skin creams that may inconvenience an opponent or allow an unfair advantage to the wearer.

Note. Only designated personnel should apply petroleum jelly to a fighter's face.

Appendix A

PERSONAL HEALTH AND DISEASE RISK

A-159. All competitors must have a current physical, MACE or TBI screening and be cleared by medical staff. Competitors diagnosed with the following conditions will be prohibited from competition:

- Chronic infectious diseases, including:
 - Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-AIDS).
 - Hepatitis B and /or C.

Note. All athletes will receive an HIV and Hepatitis C screening within six month of competition.

- Mononucleosis.
- Active herpes.
- Open cuts and abrasions.

Note. All wounds including cuts, abrasions, lacerations and burns must be covered with an appropriate dressing and approved by the competition medical staff.

- Heart diseases and/or risk factors of heart disease to include:
 - Arrhythmias.
 - Heart block.
 - Valvular heart disease.
 - Peripheral vascular disease.
 - Aortic stenosis.
 - Uncontrolled angina.
 - Congestive heart failure.
 - Fixed rate pacemaker.
 - Resting blood pressure > 185/100.
 - Uncontrolled diabetes mellitus.
 - Electrolyte abnormalities.
- Additional limitations to competition will include:
 - Vertigo.
 - Chronic obstructive lung disease.
 - Significant emotional distress (psychosis).
 - Advanced musculoskeletal disorders.
- In addition to the above statutes, female competitors are

Competitions

restricted from competing if they suffer from any of the following cases:

- Confirmed or suspected pregnancy. (Screening must be within seven days of the competition.)
- Pelvic inflammatory disease.
- Symptomatic endometriosis.
- Abnormal vaginal bleeding.
- Recent secondary amenorrhea of undetermined cause.
- Recent breast bleeding.
- Recently discovered breast masses.
- Recent breast dysfunctions previously not present.

CORRECTIVE EYEWEAR AND EARWEAR

A-160. Competitors requiring corrective eyewear can wear soft contact lenses. Glasses of any type will not be permitted during competition.

A-161. In order to be legal, corrective earwear must be made specifically for sports competition.

COMPETITION CONDUCT

A-162. To ensure that the competition runs safely and smoothly, certain procedures must be followed.

A-163. Competitors and spectators are welcomed, followed by the introduction of the competition staff and any distinguished guests.

Note. The national anthem will be played just prior to the commencement of the first match.

START OF THE MATCH

A-164. Prior to the match, the bracketing NCO brings the bout sheet to the mat table. In formal competitions, the referee ascertains from each fighter the name of his coach or second and holds the fighter responsible for his coach's or second's conduct during the progress of a bout.

A-165. Once the referee has differentiated the contestants to the scorekeeper/judges, the referee brings the competitors together so that they may shake hands. The competitors are then separated. The timekeeper indicates

Appendix A

when he is ready to begin the match duration on the stopwatch by saying, "Ready," and giving a visual cue (i.e., nod). Then, the referee signals the beginning of the match by extending his arms, with his palms facing the competitors; bringing his palms together; moving backward out of the way; and calling, "Fight."

MATCH

A-166. On command from the referee, the competitors start the contest, using various techniques to submit the opponent. The techniques that may be used vary according to the level of the competition (table A-10).

A-167. In informal competitions, competitors fight until submission or referee stoppage. In formal competitions, bouts have a time limit (table A-11).

Table A-10. Time limit for each level of competition

LEVEL	TIME LIMIT
Basic	Leaders set an appropriate time limit.
Standard	Each bout lasts up to six minutes. Specific match durations are designated by the competition director prior to the start of the first match. If (at the end of the time limit) the score is tied, the bout will continue until the tie is broken by the first score.
Intermediate	Bouts are one 10-minute round. The time runs continuously and may be called or stopped by the referee in special cases, such as equipment malfunction or commitment of a foul.
Advanced	Bouts are three 3-minute rounds. The time runs continuously and may be called or stopped by the referee in special cases, such as equipment malfunction or commitment of a foul.
Scenario	Each scenario will last approximately 15 minutes.

MOUTHPIECES

A-168. If a fighter's mouthpiece is knocked out, dropped, or spit out during a bout, the referee will—

- Wait for a lull in the activity of both fighters.
- Call time out.
- Stop the bout in place.
- Replace the mouthpiece.

Competitions

Table A-11. Techniques allowed during each level of competition

LEVEL	TECHNIQUES ALLOWED
Basic	Beginning on their knees, fighters use chokes, joint locks (shoulder and elbow), and muscle manipulation to submit the opponent.
Standard	Beginning in a standing position, fighters use chokes, joint locks (shoulder, elbow, straight ankle and straight knee), and muscle manipulation to submit the opponent.
Intermediate	Beginning in a standing position, fighters use chokes, joint locks (shoulder, elbow, straight ankle and straight knee), muscle manipulation, closed fist punches to the torso, open hand slaps (not led by the palm) to the face, kicks, and grappling (takedowns, throws, submission holds, etc.) to submit the opponent
Advanced	Beginning in a standing position, fighters use all legal striking and grappling techniques to submit the opponent.
Scenario	Beginning in a standing position, fighters use all legal techniques covered in TC 3-25.150.

Note. Willful dropping or spitting out of the mouthpiece is deemed a "delay of bout" foul, and the fighter will be penalized accordingly by the referee (1-point deduction).A-157. In informal competitions, competitors fight until submission or referee stoppage. In formal competitions, bouts have a time limit (Table A-11).

Stalemate

A-169. Intermediate and advanced competitions may result in a stalemate. If both competitors have gone to the ground and neither is actively working to improve his position within (in the referee's judgment) a reasonable time, the referee will separate and stand the competitors up, and restart the bout from the standing position.

END OF THE MATCH

A-170. At the end of the match, the winner and loser of the bout report to the mat table to sign their bout sheet. The match may end in 10 different ways:

- Forfeit.
- No contest.
- Knock out.
- Submission.
- Choke out.
- Scoring the match.

Appendix A

- Disqualification.
- Referee stoppage.
- Corner stoppage.
- Medical stoppage.

A-171. The referee separates the competitors and faces them toward the scoring table, holding both competitors' arms at the wrists. Then, he raises the arm of the competitor who has won the match, and leads the competitors by the wrist to face one another so that they may shake hands.

A-172. Upon leaving the mat, the winner must retrieve his bout sheet so that it may be submitted to the mat table for his next match or to the awards area.

FORFEIT

A-173. In the event one of the competitors is not present for his match, he will be called over the intercom three times before the match is deferred to his opponent.

Note. Competitors who are not present for the semi-final and final matches will not receive a medal(s) unless serious injury has occurred.

NO CONTEST

A-174. Should both fighters be in such condition that to continue might subject them to serious injury, the referee will declare the match a "no contest" (most common in the intermediate and advanced levels).

KNOCK-OUT

A-175. At the intermediate and advanced levels, competitors may receive a knock-out. There are two kinds of knock-outs:

- Knock-out (unconscious).
- Technical knock-out.

A-176. If a fighter suffers an injury, has been knocked out, has participated in an unusually punishing bout, or has received a technical knockout decision, the fighter will be placed on the ill and unavailable list for the period of time recommended by the medical staff. A fighter who loses a bout by technical knockout or knockout will be suspended from competition until cleared by a

Competitions

medical professional. The tournament director will provide a report listing the terms of suspension to the Soldier's chain of command.

Knock-Out (Unconscious)

A-177. This type of knock-out occurs when a fighter is knocked unconscious.

Technical Knock-Out

A-178. This type of knock-out occurs when the referee deems that one fighter cannot defend himself and is in danger of receiving excessive damage if the match continues. In this case, the referee will award the other fighter a TKO victory.

Submission

A-179. Submission may occur in two ways:

- A fighter taps on the mat or their opponent a minimum of twice.
- A fighter makes a loud noise (i.e., grunt or groan) indicating pain or verbally submits, saying "STOP" loudly.

Choke Out

A-180. When a choke has been applied, the referee will watch for any sign of unconsciousness (e.g., failure to respond to verbal questions) and immediately stop the match, awarding the victory to the competitor who applied the choke.

SCORING THE MATCH

A-181. Scoring occurs differently in informal and formal competitions.

Appendix A

Competitions

CAUTION

If a competitor becomes unconscious, the referee should perform the following steps:

Before separating the fighters, control the unconscious fighter's head to prevent unnecessary movement.

Loosen the unconscious fighter's uniform around the collar and check for respiration and an open airway.

If the athlete does not regain consciousness within 20 seconds or his vital signs fluctuate (i.e., respiratory distress, weak pulse, etc.) call for medical attention.

If a competitor becomes unconscious due to a violent fall, throw or may have a cervical injury, the referee should carefully separate the fighters, while calling for medical attention. DO NOT move the injured fighter.

INFORMAL COMPETITION

A-182. For informal competitions, the referee designates a winner based on aggressiveness and display of superior technique.

FORMAL COMPETITION

A-183. If no submission takes place during the match, the competitor who has been awarded the most points by the end of the time limit wins. The timekeeper signals the end of the match with a bell (for a single ongoing bout) or by tossing a rolled-up towel or object (typically colored white) close to the referee's feet (for multiple ongoing bouts) when the match duration has expired. Tables A-12 to A-14 outline the competitor actions and the points awarded.

Note. For all signals made indicating scoring, the referee will raise his hand to indicate the fighter receiving the points, with his armband in accordance with the color of the fighter's colored indicating belt.

A-184. Scoring criteria varies according to the level of competition.

Basic and Standard Competitions

A-185. For formal competitions, the referee scores the competitors using the system outlined in table A-12 on page A-23. If no submission takes place during the match, the competitor who has been awarded the most points by the end of the time limit wins.

Intermediate and Scenario Competition

A-186. After the bout has been completed, judges determine a winner using the Five-Point Must Scoring System (table A-13 on page A-3 and table A-15 on page A-24). Judges evaluate combatives techniques.

Advanced Competition

A-187. After the bout has been completed, judges determine a winner using the Ten-Point Must Scoring System (table A-14 on page A-24). At the completion of each round, ten points are awarded to the winner and nine points or less are awarded to the loser (except for a rare even round, which is scored 10-10). At the completion of the bout, the judges' scores for each round are tallied to determine the winner of the bout.

Intermediate, Advanced and Scenario Competitions

A-188. Intermediate, advanced and scenario competitions require decision via scorecards. A bout will receive one of several results:

- Unanimous. All three judges score the bout for the same contestant.
- Split decision. Two judges score the bout for one contestant, and one judge scores for the opponent.
- Majority. Two judges score the bout for the same contestant and one judge scores a draw.
- Draw.
 - Unanimous. All three judges score the bout a draw.
 - Majority. Two judges score the bout a draw.
 - Split. All three judges score differently.

Table A-12. Competitor actions and points awarded for basic and standard competitions

COMPETITOR ACTION	POINTS AWARDED	DEFINITION
Passing the guard	3	From within his opponent's guard, the fighter clears his opponent's legs, passes the guard, and gains one of the following positions: side control, mount, knee mount, or North/South.
Sweep	3	After establishing guard, the bottom fighter changes positions, placing his opponent on his back.
Knee mount	3	The fighter places one knee in his opponent's abdomen and the other off the ground and away from his opponent, and stabilizes himself.
Mount	4	The fighter establishes a position astride his face-up opponent's chest or abdomen, with both knees and feet on the ground and free from entanglement with the opponent's legs.
Rear mount	4	The fighter establishes a position behind his opponent, with both feet hooked around his opponent's thighs.
Passivity	2	When a fighter disengages from a top position, points will be awarded to the other fighter.
Stalling	1	Stalling is utilizing the clock to achieve victory. If a referee thinks a fighter is delaying the action, he will give three warnings and then award a point to his opponent. If stalling continues, the referee gives three additional warnings and then awards an additional point, continuing this pattern until the stalling stops or the end of the match.
STANDARD COMPETITION ONLY		
Takedown (non-dominant position)	2	From the standing position, the fighter places his opponent on the ground, ending either in the guard or behind the arms of a face-down opponent.
Takedown (dominant position)	3	From the standing position, the fighter places his opponent on his back, passes the guard, and gains one of the following positions: side control, mount, knee mount, or North/South.
<p>Notes. 1. For the purposes of competition, guard refers to a position with a fighter's legs locked around an opponent with at least one leg above the knee or, if the legs are not locked, controlling an opponent with the legs.</p> <p>2. Referees should not tolerate abuse of the points system. If a competitor repeats techniques to accumulate additional points, the referee should not award points for these moves.</p>		

Table A-13. Competitor actions and points awarded for intermediate competitions

COMPETITOR ACTION	POINTS AWARDED	DEFINITION
Effective Striking	1	The total number of legal heavy strikes landed, whether standing or on the ground.
Effective Takedowns	1	Fighter takes an opponent to an offensive top position.
Controlling Ground Position	1	Fighter gains and maintains an offensive ground position.
Judges' Points	2	Judges will award two additional points for the portion of the fight they deemed most important in the bout.

Appendix A

Competitions

Table A-14. Competitor actions and points awarded for advanced competitions

SCORE	DEFINITION
10-10	Both contestants appear to be fighting evenly and neither contestant shows clear dominance.
	Both contestants suffer equal numbers of legal knockdowns, takedowns, and strikes, and neither shows clear dominance in a round.
10-9	A contestant wins by a close margin, landing the greater number of effective legal strikes, grappling and other maneuvers.
	A contestant remains in the guard position with no fighter having an edge in striking or grappling, the fighter who scored the legal takedown wins the round.
10-8	A contestant overwhelmingly dominates by striking or grappling in a round.
	A contestant adversely affects his opponent by knocking him down from legal strikes, throwing, legal striking while standing or grounded.

Table A-15. Competitor actions and points awarded for scenario competitions

COMPETITOR ACTION	POINTS AWARDED	DEFINITION
Combatives Procedures	1	Judges will award one point to the team with the most effective combatives procedures.
Escalation of Force	1	Judges will award one point to the team that uses appropriate escalation of force.
Security	1	Judges will award one point to the team with the most effective security.
Overall Outcome of Scenario	2	Judges will award two additional points for the overall success of the scenario.

DISQUALIFICATION/FOULS

A-189. At the discretion of the referee, fouls (based on the intent of the fighter committing the foul and the result of the foul) may cause time to be stopped in the bout and warnings, recuperation time, and/or disqualification to be issued.

A-190. The following fouls will be considered enough to warrant immediate disqualification from the tournament.

- The use of abusive and/or foul language, cursing, or other act of blatant disrespect.
- Biting; pinching; clawing; hair pulling; attacking the eyes, nose, or mouth of one's opponent; intentionally seeking to injure genitalia; or the use of fists, feet, knees, elbows, or heads with the intention to hurt or gain unfair advantage.
- The blatant use of intentional avoidance (running or pulling oneself into the safety and/or danger area) while caught in a submission attempt by their opponent. This will be deemed a submission.
- Fighting and/or engaging in illegal conduct within tournament venue.

- Intentional or repeated noncompliance with competition rules.
- Flagrant disregard of the referee's instructions.
- Twisting knee or ankle attacks.
- Small joint manipulation of the fingers, toes, or wrists.
- Striking to the throat.
- Fish hooking of the mouth.
- Striking spine (including the top of the head).
 - Elbow or forearm strikes.
 - Spinal manipulation.
 - Headbutts.
 - Kicks to head or torso of a downed fighter.
 - Holding on to fence or a rope (when used).
 - Spiking an opponent to the ground on their head or back of neck.
 - Throwing opponent out of fenced area, ring, or mat.
- Knees strikes, unless using intermediate or advanced competition rules.

Appendix A

Competitions

- Closed fist strikes to the face, unless using advanced competition rules.
- Axe kicks to the top of the head.
- Instep stomping with the foot.
- Up kicks by a downed fighter to the head of a standing opponent.

- Fleeing the action of the fight.
- Intentionally delaying the contest due to improper equipment, or by intentionally dropping or spitting out the mouthpiece.

A-191. Other fouls are specific to the level of the competition (table A-16).

Table A-16. Description of prohibited techniques

TECHNIQUE	DESCRIPTION
BASIC COMPETITION	
Takedowns	If both competitors rise to their feet in a neutral position, the fight should be returned to their knees.
BASIC AND STANDARD COMPETITIONS	
Guard slam	Opponent A is in Opponent B's guard or any tight submission or sweep attempt from the guard. Opponent A then stands up, lifts Opponent B off the ground, and violently slams Opponent B with the intent to open the guard, escape the technique, or harm Opponent B.
Wrist locks	Opponent A secures Opponent B's wrist and purposely hyperextends or hyperflexes Opponent B's wrist with the intent to submit Opponent B.
Finger/toe locks	Opponent A secures one or more of Opponent B's fingers or toes and purposely hyperextends or hyperflexes them with the intent to submit Opponent B.
Lower body submissions	Opponent A applies a twisting joint lock to Opponent B's hips, legs, or feet.
Spiking throws	Opponent A picks Opponent B off the ground and violently plants Opponent B on the mat, with the head, upper back, or neck making contact with the mat first.
Face crush	Utilizing his arms or parts of his own or Opponent B's uniform, Opponent A secures Opponent B's face and uses leverage and force to create tremendous pressure to Opponent B's nose, jaws, and face.

A-192. Disqualification occurs after any combination of three fouls or after a flagrant foul. Fouls may result, at the referee's discretion, in a point being deducted by the judges. If a referee determines it is appropriate to take a point from a contestant for a foul, he will identify the corner of the fighter from which he will take the point and indicate the point deduction to each judge.

Note. Only a referee can assess a foul. If the referee does not call the foul, judges must not make that assessment on their own.

A-193. A fouled fighter has a reasonable amount of time (referee's discretion) to recuperate. If an intentional foul is committed, the referee will—

- Call time.
- Check the fouled contestant's condition and safety.

A-194. If the referee determines that a fighter needs time to recover due to the result of a foul or injury, he may stop the bout (and the time) and give the injured fighter a reasonable amount of time to recover, or when appropriate the ring physician or medical staff to examine him. At the end of this reasonable rest period or examination the referee and the ring physician or medical staff will determine if the injured fighter can continue the bout. If the fighter can continue, the bout will continue.

REFEREE STOPPAGE

A-195. The referee can stop a match at any time and award a winner due to concerns of potential injury, attrition, and/or technical dominance, or if at any time a competitor makes any verbal sounds that could be construed as a sign of

Appendix A

pain. The referee will consider both competitors' safety at all times. The referee will award the victory to the appropriate fighter.

A-196. The referee can stop a match and determine a winner for any of the following reasons:

- The referee has called a foul. The referee will determine whether it was intentional.
 - If intentional, the referee may disqualify the offending fighter and declare the fouled fighter the winner by "Disqualification."
 - If the referee determines that the injured fighter was responsible for his own injury, the referee will not penalize his opponent. If the referee or medical staff determines that the injured fighter is unable to continue, he will lose by "Referee Stoppage."
 - If the referee determines that the injury was caused by both fighters (no fault), the referee will give the injured fighter time to recover. If the referee or medical staff determines that the fouled fighter cannot continue, the bout will be scored a "No Contest".
- A competitor has performed a legal submission that would (in the opinion of the referee) submit the opposing competitor or potentially cause serious injury. This is important if the referee thinks that a fighter's safety is in danger or an injury is eminent and the fighter refuses to submit.
- A competitor (by means of legal strangulation, smother, intense contact with the floor or opponent, or extreme attrition) loses consciousness. The conscious opponent shall be the winner.
- A competitor becomes unconscious due to a choke and/or strangulation hold.
- A competitor becomes injured, sick, or incapacitated during a match by means of legal techniques or natural occurrences and cannot continue the match. The opponent will be deemed the winner.
- A competitor becomes injured as a result of an illegal technique and cannot continue the match. The competitor injured by the illegal technique will be deemed the winner.
- A competitor becomes unconscious due to a violent fall, throw, or may have a cervical injury.

Competitions

CAUTION

If a competitor becomes unconscious, the referee should perform the following steps:

Before separating the fighters, control the unconscious fighter's head to prevent unnecessary movement.

Loosen the unconscious fighter's uniform around the collar and check for respiration and an open airway.

If the athlete does not regain consciousness within 20 seconds or his vital signs fluctuate (i.e, respiratory distress, weak pulse, etc.) call for medical attention.

If a competitor becomes unconscious due to a violent fall, throw or may have a cervical injury, the referee should carefully separate the fighters, while calling for medical attention. DO NOT move the injured fighter.

CORNER STOPPAGE

A-197. The competitor's coach or second, who is responsible for the well-being of the competitor, can toss a white piece of cloth at the referee's feet to signify submission of their competitor for reasons of personal safety, attrition, and/or technical dominance. The coach or second must be within the designated coaching area to be acknowledged.

MEDICAL STOPPAGE

A-198. In advanced competitions, the ringside physician can stop the match due to a serious injury. If this occurs, the physician will notify the officiating referee, who in turn, will stop the bout. Then, the physician will examine the competitor. If he determines that the injury is too severe for the competitor to continue, he notifies the chief of referees or competition director. The referee calls an end to the bout, and the opposing fighter is declared the winner by TKO.

PROTEST

A-199. During formal competitions, a coach and or competitor have the right to lodge a complaint. The tournament director will issue only two challenge cards per team. The procedure to lodge such a complaint is as follows:

Appendix A

- Notify the chief of referees, who will discuss the issue with the competition director. The competition director will make the final decision on the outcome of the complaint/protest.

Note. This rule is to prevent argument in the mat area. Any such arguments will warrant immediate disqualification and/or removal from the event.

TEAM POINTS

A-200. Unit teams will amass team points as individual competitors fight their way through the tournament. Team points are awarded for submissions, victory at higher levels of competition, and (in non-championship tournaments) participation of larger groups.

Note. Team points will not include any points earned by a competitor who is ejected from the competition.

A-201. The team points awarded are listed in tables A-17 through A-19.

Table A-17. Team points for basic and standard competitions

ACTION	POINTS
Victory by points	1
Victory by submission	2
First place	3
Second place	2
Third place	1
Ejection from competition	- All points accrued by the competitor who has been ejected

Table A-18 Team points for intermediate competition

ACTION	POINTS
Victory by points	1
Victory by submission, knock-out, or technical knock-out	4
First place	6

Competitions

Second place	4
Third place	2
Ejection from competition	- All points accrued by the competitor who has been ejected

Table A-19. Team points for advanced competition

ACTION	POINTS
Victory by points	1
Victory by submission, knock-out, or technical knock-out	4
First place	15
Second place	10
Third place	5
Ejection from competition	- All points accrued by the competitor who has been ejected

Table A-20. Team points for scenario competitions

Note. The first place team during the scenario event will be the overall combatives champions.

Only the top four teams that have accumulated the most points during the competition will qualify to compete in the team scenario event, which will ultimately decide the overall winner of the competition.

ANNOUNCING COMPETITION RESULTS

A-202. For formal competitions, the competition director compiles the results on the master results card. After the competition director has completed verifying the master results card, he will give the ring announcer the results on Announcer's Final Result Sheet. Then, the announcer informs the audience of the decision over the public address system. The referee indicates the winner as the announcer gives the winner's name.

A-203. In the event of a knockout, a technical knockout, disqualification, or forfeit, the announcer and referee will officially designate the winner and give the time at which the bout was stopped.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix B

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

This appendix addresses the warm-up exercises, drills, and combinations that fighters use to prepare for and reinforce their training.

B-1. Combative techniques at all levels of training will exert tremendous amounts of stress to the neck, shoulders, back, and legs. Warm-up exercises will mitigate the risks associated with this exertion by increasing the blood flow to certain groups of muscles and building the range of motion of affected joints.

Note. The exercises shown here may not be covered in FM 7-22.

SHOULDER EXERCISES

- B-2. Shoulder exercises include—
- Shoulder shrug.
 - Arm rotation.

HIP EXERCISES

- B-3. Hip exercises include—
- Leg rotation.

NECK EXERCISES

- B-4. Neck exercises include—
- Down and up.
 - Left and right.

WARM-UP EXERCISES—NECK EXERCISES

DOWN AND UP

The objective of this exercise is to stretch the muscles in the neck.

Note. Repeat this exercise five times.



- 1) Begin in the resting position, with both arms at your sides and your feet approximately shoulder-width apart. Keep your head facing forward.
- 2) Tilt your head so that you are looking downward.
- 3) Return to the resting position.
- 4) Tilt your head so that you are looking upward.
- 5) Return to the resting position.

Appendix B

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

WARM-UP EXERCISES-NECK EXERCISES

LEFT AND RIGHT

The objective of this exercise is to stretch the muscles in the neck.

Note. Repeat this exercise five times.



- 1) Begin in the resting position, with both arms at your sides and your feet approximately shoulder-width apart. Keep your head facing forward.
- 2) Turn your head so that you are looking left.
- 3) Return to the resting position.
- 4) Turn your head so that you are looking right.
- 5) Return to the resting position.

WARM-UP EXERCISES—SHOULDER EXERCISES

SHOULDER SHRUG

The objective of this exercise is to stretch the muscles in the neck and shoulders.

Note. Repeat this exercise five times.



- 1) Begin in the resting position, with both arms at your sides and your feet approximately shoulder-width apart. Keep your head facing forward.
- 2) Simultaneously, tilt your head to the left and raise your shoulders.
- 3) Return to the resting position.
- 4) Simultaneously, tilt your head to the right and raise your shoulders.
- 5) Return to the resting position.

WARM-UP EXERCISES—SHOULDER EXERCISES

ARM ROTATION

The objective of this exercise is to stretch the rotator cuff and warm up the glenohumeral joint to improve range of motion.

Note. Repeat this exercise five times.



1) Begin in the resting position, with both arms at your sides and your feet approximately shoulder-width apart. Keep your head facing forward.

2) Move your arm in a large circle, with your shoulder at its center.

3) Return to the resting position.

Appendix B

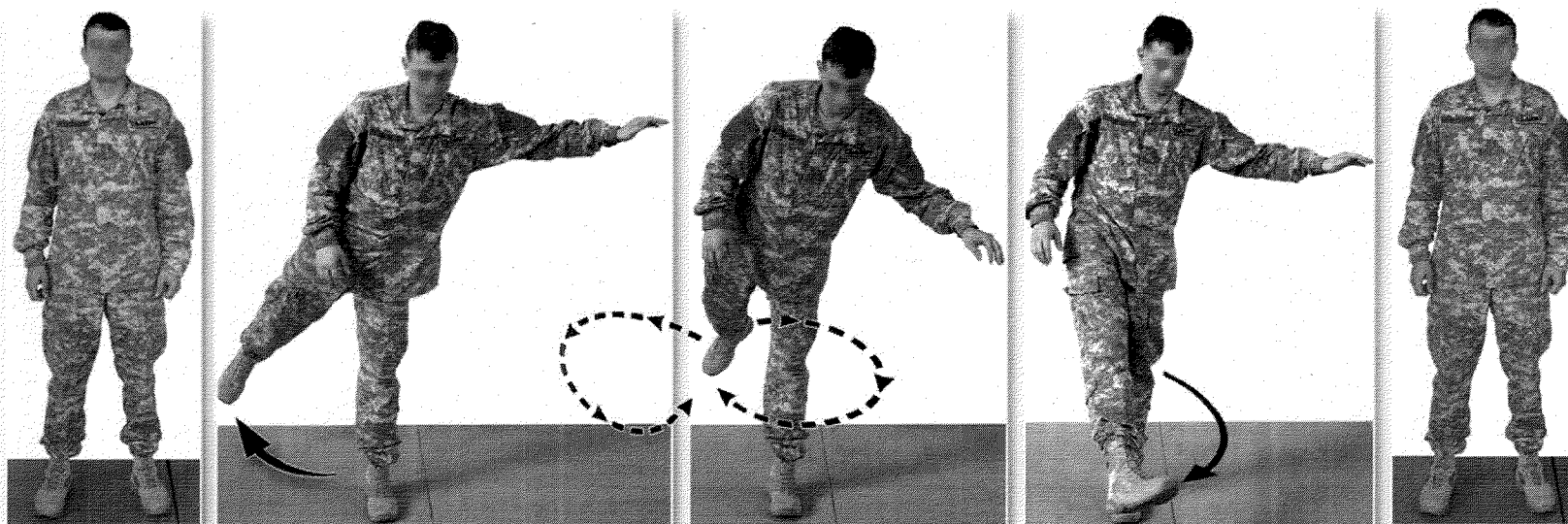
Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

WARM-UP EXERCISES—HIP EXERCISES

LEG ROTATION

The objective of this exercise is to stretch the thigh and hip muscles, and warm up the synovial joint to improve range of motion.

Note. Repeat this exercise five times.



- 1) Begin in the resting position, with both arms at your sides and your feet approximately shoulder-width apart. Keep your head facing forward.
- 2) Move your leg in a large circle, with your hip at its center. Balance yourself using your hand.
- 3) Return to the resting position.

Appendix B

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

DRILLS

B-5. During drills, Soldiers repeat basic positions, with a different detail emphasized during each session. This allows for the maximum use of training time by simultaneously building muscle memory, refining basic combatives techniques, and enabling Soldiers to warm up.

DRILLS 1 THROUGH 3

B-6. Combatives Program techniques are evaluated during the performance of three tasks (table B-1). These are not just individual moves; they form the core of a complete system. Some tasks simultaneously evaluate both fighters conducting the offensive and defensive moves.

Table B-1. Drills 1 through 3

DRILL	TASK	CONDITION	STANDARDS
1	Escape the mount. Pass the guard. Achieve the mount.	The opponent is mounted on the Soldier's chest.	The Soldier uses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Escape the mount. • Arm trap and roll. • Pass the guard. • Achieve the mount from side control. <p>Note. Repeat the task for the second fighter.</p>
2	Arm push and roll to the rear mount. Escape the rear mount.	The Soldier is mounted on the opponent's chest.	The Soldier uses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arm push and roll to the rear mount. • Rear naked choke. The second fighter escapes the rear mount. <p>Note. Repeat the task for the second fighter.</p>
3	Escape the mount. Shrimp to the guard. Use any sweep to the mount.	The Soldier is mounted on the opponent's chest.	The Soldier uses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Escape the mount, shrimp to the guard. • Cross collar choke. • Straight arm bar from the guard. • Sweep from the attempted straight arm bar. • Scissors sweep, if attacks fail.

Chapter 6

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

CAUTION
 Safety equipment should be used appropriately—to prevent injury, not pain. Overpadding during training will cause unrealistic responses on the battlefield, which can endanger Soldiers' lives.

OPTION 3 DRILL

Note. All participating Soldiers must conduct clinch training prior to attempting this drill. The drill must not be conducted until all Soldiers have been briefed on the purpose of the drill, safety considerations, and the drill itself. This drill is conducted by a certified CMTC instructor.

B-7. The Option 3 drill is a practical application exercise that instills the Warrior Ethos through contact with a puncher and desensitizes Soldiers to the effects of being hit.

B-8. Each Soldier performs the drill four times. Using each range controlling position identified in the Option 3 SOP and appendix A. Then, the fighter attempts to achieve the Clinch and gain a dominant position, while the opponent attempts to remain free of the Clinch by utilizing the universal fight plan.

Note. The Modern Army Combatives School training support package (TSP) provides more information about the Option 3 drill. This TSP is available at <https://www.infantry.army.mil/combatives/content/admin/AchieveTheClinchSOP27FEB2006.doc>.

COMBINATIONS

B-9. Strikes must be thrown in combinations to be effective—“bunches of punches,” as the old boxing saying goes. Practicing combinations (figure B-1 on page B-9) enables the fighter to correct his technical mistakes with a proficient opponent.

PUNCHING COMBINATIONS

B-10. Punches can be labeled using two conventions:

- Individual strikes.
- Combinations.

B-11. The traditional method of holding boxing mitts is to number each technique. Then, the holder calls out the punches he wants the fighter to throw. (table B-2).

Table B-2. Individual strikes and their numbering convention

NUMBER	STRIKE
1	J
2	C
3	H, LH
4	U
LEGEND	
J = Jab C = Cross H = Hook LH = Low Hook to the Body U = Uppercut	J = Jab C = Cross H = Hook LH = Low Hook to the Body U = Uppercut

B-12. The Combatives Program, however, uses five basic combinations for ease of learning (table B-3).

Table B-3. Punching combinations and their numbering convention

NUMBER	COMBINATION
1	J + C + H
2	J + C + J + C + J + C (Advancing)
3	J + C + LH + H
4	C + H + C
5	J + J + J + H + C
LEGEND	
J = Jab C = Cross H = Hook LH = Low, Hook to the Body U = Uppercut	

Appendix B



Figure B-1. Mitt work

B-12. Punching combinations must be practiced until they become a Soldier's natural pattern of movement.

B-13. When learning the basic combinations, Soldiers should return each hand to a defensive posture after it is used. When a Soldier is within punching range, so is his opponent; therefore, Soldiers should make good defense an integral part of their offense.

B-14. To reinforce good fighting habits, the holder can—

- Repeat a strike by saying its name (i.e., "Jab") as many times as he likes to reinforce good defensive habits, such as snapping the jab back or keeping the other hand up.
- Throw a jab back at the same time as the puncher, forcing him to defend.
- Fire a jab. The puncher should simultaneously catch it, and fire his jab.

CAUTIONS

When a holder is using traditional boxing mitts, he should turn his wrist up or down when throwing a jab. The edge of the mitts can be hard.

Anchor your chin to your chest during this exercise. Lifting the chin exposes a vulnerable

COUNTERPUNCHING

B-15. Defensive boxing skills can be practiced by adding them to basic combinations with counterpunching (table B-4).

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

Note. Defensive skills should always be practiced with counterpunching and never by defending multiple punches in a row. Trying to block multiple punches gives your opponent the initiative, enabling him to break down your defenses.

Table B-4. Counterpunching combinations

PHRASE	COMBINATION
Basic	The holder fires a punch at the end of a basic combination. The puncher defends and fires back with counterpunching combinations (H + C + H or C + H + C).
Pop	The holder calls "Pop" after calling the combination number. The puncher fires back counterpunch combinations after a defense with the same arm he defended with.
Up	The holder calls "Up" after calling the combination number. The puncher fires back after a defense with U + H + C or U + C + H. The holder should catch the uppercut just as he
LEGEND	
J = Jab	LH = Low Hook to the Body
C = Cross	U = Uppercut

Note. In order to teach fighters to read their opponents' body language, mitt holders should mimic the movements of opponents.

MITT HOLDING

B-16. Punching and counterpunching can be incorporated into mitt holding (table B-5 on page B-10).

Appendix B

Table B-5. Mitt holding for combinations with punching and counterpunching

NUMBER/ACTION	COMBINATION
2 and throws an H	J + C + J + C + J + C + DH + H + C + H + JO
4 Pop and throws an H	C + H + C + DH + C + H + C + JO
5 Pop and throws a C	J + J + J + H + C + DC + H + C + H + JO
3 and swings at the knee the throws a C	J + C + LH + H + JO
LEGEND	
J = Jab C	
= Cross H	
= Hook	
LH = Low, Hook to the Body	
U = Uppercut	
JO = Jab Out	
DC =	Defend the Cross

COMBINATIONS WITH KICKS

B-17. Soldiers should practice punching combinations until the strikes and subsequent defense become natural, and then they add kicks (table B-6) into the pattern of movement. This increases the effectiveness of the kick.

Table B-6. Kicks and their numbering convention

NUMBER/PHRASE	COMBINATION
After calling the combination or strike number (Table B-4), the holder can call for one of the following:	
Combinations with Kicks	
Kick, 10 (Right)/9 (Left)	RK
Switch, 10 (Right)/9 (Left)	SK
Teep, Front Kick	T
LEGEND	
RK = Round Kick	
SK = Switch Kick T	

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

DEFENSE AGAINST KICKS

B-18. To add kick defense, the holder attacks with kicks in several ways, as shown in table B-7.

Table B-7. Combinations for defense against kicks

ACTION	COMBINATION
RK	The holder fires an RK and holds for a C. The puncher beats it with a C.
SK	The holder fires an SK and holds for a J. The puncher beats it with a J.
RK/SK	The holder fires an RK or an SK at the end of the puncher's combination. The puncher checks the kick and fires back with a
LEGEND	
J = Jab	RK = Round Kick
C = Cross	SK = Switch Kick

MITT HOLDING

B-19. The goal of mitt holding for combinations with kicks is to become proficient at attacking with and defending against kicks (table B-8 on page B-11).

Appendix B

CAUTION

In addition to their standard combatives uniforms, both fighters must wear hard shin and instep pads to control the risk of injury.

Table B-8. Mitt holding for combinations with kicks

NUMBER/ACTION	COMBINATION
2 Kick	J + C + J + C + J + C + RK + JO
4 Switch	H + C + H + SK + JO
1 Teep	J + C + H + T + JO
Throws an RK	C
Throws an SK	J
2 and throws an RK after the combo	J + C + J + C + J + C + DRK + J + C + H + JO
4 and throws an SK after the combo	H + C + H + DSK + J + C + H + JO
5 Pop and throws a C and then an RK after the combo	J + J + J + H + C + DC + H + C + H + DRK + J + C + H + JO
LEGEND	
J = Jab C	
= Cross H	
= Hook	
LH = Low, Hook to the Body	
U = Uppercut	
JO = Jab Out	
DC =	Defend the Cross
DH =	Defend the Hook
DU =	Defend the Uppercut
RK = Round Kick	

Basic Drills and Training Evaluation

COMBINATIONS WITH TAKEDOWNS

B-20. Finally, takedowns (table B-9) are added so that the combinations address the full range of combatives techniques.

Table B-9. Takedowns and their naming convention

PHRASE	COMBINATION
Double	DBL
Single	SGL
Clinch	CLN
N/A	SPL
LEGEND	
DBL =	DoubleLeg Takedown
SGL =	SingleLeg Takedown
CLN =	Clinch
SPL =	Sprawl
NOTE: To defend against the takedown, the holder changes levels and strikes the fighter's lead knee with one of his mitts. Then, the fighter should sprawl and return to his feet.	

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C

Training Areas

Combatives training can be conducted almost anytime or anywhere with little preparation of the training area; large, grassy outdoor areas free of obstructions are suitable for training. This appendix provides information about the training areas suitable for combatives training. Further, it details bayonet assault course instructions, targets, and range layout.

MATTED ROOM/AREA

C-1. Because inclement weather can be a training distracter, the best training area is an indoor, controlled-climate facility with padded floors and walls; however, mats can be moved to other areas to increase the safety of training.

C-2. Mats should be sufficiently firm to allow free movement, but providing enough impact absorption to allow safe throws and takedowns. Two types of mats can be used:

- Tatami mats and or equivalent to.
- Wrestling mats.

C-3. Tatami style mats are the more preferable mats, as the use of wrestling mats increases the risk of knee and ankle injuries.

Note. The following is a list of training areas in the order of preference: matted room/area, open terrain, and sawdust pit.

OPEN TERRAIN

C-4. Competitions may be conducted on any open space with a suitably soft surface. The space should be a grassy area free from debris and cleared of dangerous objects. Training in open terrain can pose the following problems:

- Inclement weather limits the performance of training.
- Even with a thorough check of the area, hidden hazards are often present; these hazards can cause injury.

SAWDUST PIT

C-5. In the past, a common area for teaching hand-to-hand combat has been a sawdust pit. There are two types of fillers for sawdust pits:

- Recycled tire.
- Sawdust.

Note. Recycled tire filler is more preferable than sawdust filler.

C-6. Sawdust pits are designed to teach throws and falls safely, but are not very suitable for ground-fighting. There are several problems with training in sawdust pits:

- Particulate eye injuries are commonplace when ground-fighting in sawdust pits.
- Inclement weather limits the performance of training.
- Excessive moisture can accumulate in the pit, promoting the growth of fungus and other organisms within the pit.
- Even with a thorough check of the area, hidden hazards are often present; these hazards can cause injury.
- Bouts are more difficult to supervise, as the fighters' arms and legs can become hidden in the pit filler.

This page intentionally left blank.

Glossary

SECTION I – ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACH	Army combat helmet
AIT	Advanced Individual Training
ALC	Army Leader Course
ACU	Army combat uniform
BCC	Basic Combatives Course
BLC	Basic Leader Course
BOLC	Basic Officer Leader Course
CCC	Captain's Career Course
CMTC	Combatives Master Trainer Course
COE	contemporary operational environment
DRAW	deliberate risk assessment worksheet
IMT	individual movement techniques
PRT	physical readiness training
TCC	Tactical Combatives Course

SECTION II – TERMS

term

Definition.

This page intentionally left blank.

References

REQUIRED PUBLICATIONS

ADRP 1-02, *Terms and Military Symbols*, 7 December 2015.

JP 1-02, *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*, 15 February 2016.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Most Army doctrinal publications and regulations are available at: <http://www.apd.army.mil>.

Most joint publications are available online at: <http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/doctrine/doctrine.htm>.

Other publications are available on the Central Army Registry on the Army Training Network, <https://atiam.train.army.mil>.

Military Standards are available online at <http://www.everyspec.com/MIL-STD/>.

ATP 5-19, *Risk Management*, 14 April 2014.

FM 7-22, *Army Physical Readiness Training*, 26 October 2012.

PRESCRIBED FORMS

This section contains no entries.

REFERENCED FORMS

Unless otherwise indicated, DA forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate (APD) web site (<http://www.apd.army.mil>).

DA Form 2028, *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*.

This page intentionally left blank.

Index

B

body positioning, 3-2, 4-1, 6-1

C

combatives, 1-1, 1-2, 2-1, 2-3, 2-8, 2-11, 3-1

E

engagement, 1-2, 2-8

G

grappling, 1-2, 2-5, 3-1, 4-3, 5-4, 6-3

I

injuries, 1-2, 1-3, 1-7, 2-1, 2-5, A-13, C-1

S

strikes, 1-6, 2-10, 2-12, 2-13, 4-2, 4-3, 5-2, 6-3,
A-4, B-8

T

techniques, 1-1, 1-3, 2-1, 2-3, 2-8, 2-9, 2-11, 2-13,
3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 4-1, 4-3, 5-1, 5-2, 5-5, 6-3, A-1,
A-10, B-1

TC 3-25.150
(February 2017)

By order of the Secretary of the Army:

MARK A. MILEY
General, United States Army:

Official:

GERALD B. O'KEEFE
*Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army*

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number (IDN) ???????, requirements for TC 3-25.150.

PIN: XX-XXXX

PUNCHING THROUGH BARRIERS: FEMALE CADETS INTEGRATED INTO MANDATORY BOXING AT WEST POINT

MAJ. ALEX BEDARD (/PEOPLE/MAJ-ALEX-BEDARD)

**MAJ. ROBERT "PETE" PETERSON
(/PEOPLE/MAJ-ROBERT-PETE-PETERSON)**

RAY "COACH" BARONE (/PEOPLE/RAY-COACH-BARONE)

Thursday, November 16, 2017

The Modern Army Combatives Program teaches hand-to-hand combative skills for the Army, and has greatly increased close-quarters combat training and proficiency. With inclusion into professional military education and widespread official tournaments, the program has also improved the Warrior Ethos, confidence and lethality of our force.

Although striking is part of the program's curriculum, its focus remains on grappling skills due to risk-mitigation factors. Unrestricted striking, like that in the sport of boxing, is typically reserved for more advanced combatives training and competition. For over a century, the boxing program at the U.S. Military Academy has successfully trained cadets in boxing through a deliberate risk-mitigation process, balancing safety and realism while meeting training objectives. The academy recently conducted gender integration of the boxing program, requiring all cadets to complete boxing to graduate, removing one of the last existing gender barriers in the U.S. Army.

This unique requirement offers many benefits that are not fully realized through combatives. Commanders, NCOs and Master Combatives Trainers throughout the Army can improve their combatives programs by learning about the boxing risk-mitigation process used at West Point and how the program was adjusted to accommodate both genders. This training can continue to improve the combat readiness of the Army for all genders.

The boxing program at West Point has been continually refined and adapted to balance meeting training objectives while ensuring the safety of cadets. The course is taught through 19 blocks of instruction lasting 50 minutes each. Cadets are evaluated in one-on-one, full contact, graded bouts consisting of two rounds that last a minute each.



Female cadets at the U.S. Military Academy box in class for a grade.

(Credit: U.S. Army/John Pellino)

Fear Factor

Boxing at West Point is the only mandatory activity that pits one cadet against another in full body contact. It teaches fear management, which is a necessary skill to lead soldiers in the crucible of ground combat. Striking to the head, like in

boxing, increases the perceived threat of physical harm. This invokes a strong physiological and psychological response from participants, similar to that experienced in ground combat.

The fear response in boxing is much greater than the fear associated with ground combatives, where one can simply tap and quit when placed in a fearful or uncomfortable position. In boxing, there is no opportunity to tap out against an overbearing and aggressive opponent. Through boxing, cadets learn to manage fear and perform physically despite the presence of these stressors, a quality that is necessary for combat leadership.

Women were first admitted to West Point in 1976. Concerns over gender differences resulted in women initially having to complete a self-defense course in lieu of boxing. The requirement for women changed over the years into a comparable combatives class. West Point made the historic decision to integrate the boxing requirement in the summer of 2016, conducting a deliberate review of risk-management policies and procedures. Existing Army doctrine, however, provided limited guidance.

Safety First

The primary concern with gender integration of boxing is that women appear to experience concussions at a greater rate than men. This may be a result of physiological differences between men and women. On average, women also have less muscle mass than men of comparable weight. Boxing, like combatives, is a weight-category sport. Matching men and women according to weight may not adequately account for gender differences regarding striking force.

A detailed and multifaceted risk-management program is adhered to at West Point to ensure cadets meet boxing program objectives while providing a safe yet authentic environment. Before they can box, cadets must complete a preparticipation medical questionnaire, screened by medical providers. Whenever there is boxing training, medical personnel provide constant support and assistance.

Hand wraps are used to prevent hand fractures and wrist sprains, fitted mouthpieces are worn to guard against dental injuries, and headgear is worn to prevent cuts and abrasions to the face and forehead. Boxers must also wear gloves, which primarily serve to prevent hand injuries. Heavier gloves are also believed to reduce punch acceleration, limiting the amount of force a boxer can generate. Boxers therefore wear gloves according to body weight, with male cadets

175 pounds and less wearing 16-ounce gloves and male cadets over 175 pounds wearing 20-ounce gloves. As a general policy, women wear 14-ounce gloves; however, instructors monitor females and increase the weight of the gloves for certain skilled boxers if warranted.

Cadets Closely Monitored

Aside from medical screening and protective equipment, instructors phase and control activities to further minimize injuries. Cadets are first taught punches in segments without an opponent. Segments are gradually reduced until cadets are performing full movements in formation or in mirrors. Once technique has improved to an acceptable level of proficiency, cadets find a partner within 10 pounds of their own weight for partner drills.

Instructors use verbal commands to control the volume of punches thrown, the defenses used, the tempo and, most importantly, the intensity. As cadets become more proficient, instructors increase the intensity and reduce the predictability of the drills. Trainers seek to maintain an inverse relationship between the intensity and the volume of punches, minimizing exposures at higher intensities. Finally, cadets may be pitted against each other in free sparring, which introduces the greatest amount of complexity. Although instructors closely supervise all sparring through issuing verbal commands, during free sparring, control is reduced.

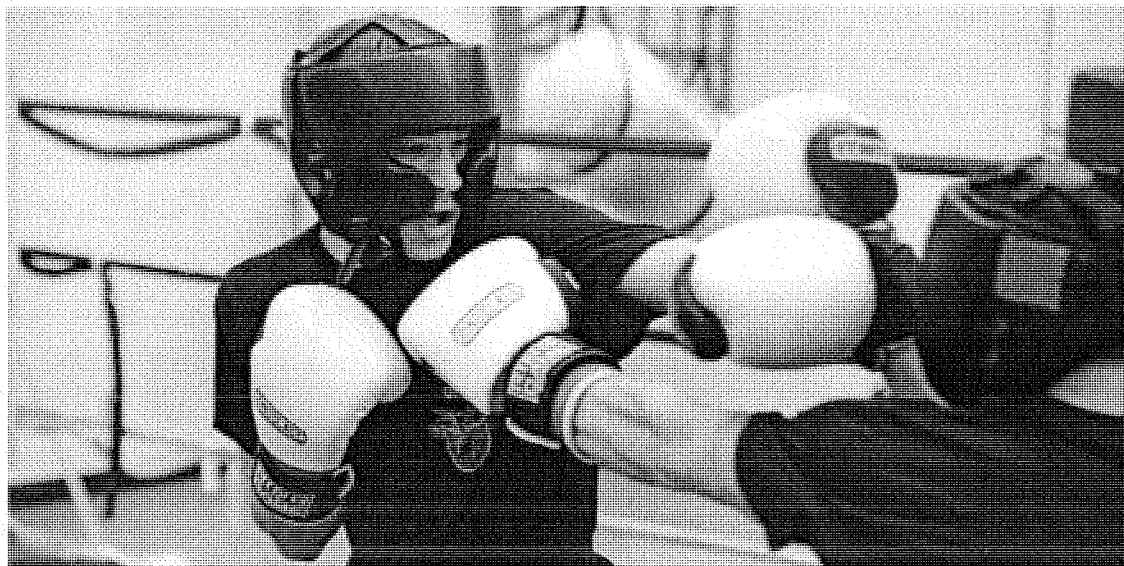
Trainers continually assess cadet proficiency throughout instruction. Cadets are rated on a 1- to 5-point Likert-type scale, with a 1 designating an internationally competitive boxer and a 5 indicating a boxer so overcome with fear they can't participate. Instructors then match cadets according to skill level, body weight (within 10 pounds), gender and aggression. This ensures that sparring contributes to attaining course objectives and limits injury risk. While conducting free sparring, cadets must box someone of the same gender. When conducting partner drills, however, cadets can work with a cadet of the opposite gender. Instructors continually monitor activities to ensure suitable matchups.

Another risk-mitigation policy that has proved effective at reducing concussion exposure is restriction of power punches to the head. Unlike a jab, a power punch utilizes weight transfer and rotation from the hips to increase the force of a strike. These punches are gradually introduced through instruction, allowing boxers time to develop defensive skills and timing. Power punches to the head are limited

during free sparring, with cadets only permitted to throw one cross, one hook and one uppercut to the head per round. This policy serves to preserve the stimulus of perceived fear while minimizing the risk of injury.

A Budget for Boxing

Cost is always a factor when considering training objectives. Fortunately, most units possess Modern Army Combatives Program kits containing boxing gloves and headgear. A lack of punching bags is often cited as a concern. Bag work, however, is discouraged in favor of partner drills, as bags fail to improve defensive and offensive skills. A boxing ring is another cost issue, as many commercially available rings start at about \$2,500. Free sparring should only occur in a regulation boxing ring for safety concerns, however, many benefits of boxing training can be gained through partner drills alone. A boxing ring may not be necessary to initially introduce and integrate boxing training into a combatives program. Hand wraps and fitted mouthpieces should be individually purchased due to hygiene concerns, and are readily available for under \$10.



Female cadets at the U.S. Military Academy box in class for a grade.

(Credit: U.S. Army/John Pellino)

All units can benefit from incorporating boxing-style training into their combatives program. Doing so will increase the ability of soldiers to control their fear in stressful situations and improve confidence, Warrior Ethos, resiliency and proficiency in hand-to-hand combative encounters.

When incorporating striking into combatives training, however, commanders must ensure there are qualified instructors and medical support. A deliberate risk-management process must also be enforced. If conducting striking training with soldiers of both genders, policies must account for the physiological differences between men and women, ensuring the safety of participants while reaching training objectives.

Gender integration is not simply a movement to one standard; it requires deliberate thought and constant evaluation. When done properly, striking can and should be incorporated into a unit's training program, increasing the combat readiness and lethality of our Army.

West Point (/tags/west-point)

* * *

Maj. Alex Bedard (/people/maj-alex-bedard)

Maj. Alex Bedard is a boxing instructor at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, N.Y.

Maj. Robert "Pete" Peterson (/people/maj-robert-pete-peterson)

Maj. Robert "Pete" Peterson is executive officer for the 2nd Battalion, 19th Infantry Regiment, 198th Infantry Training Brigade, Fort Benning, Ga.

Ray "Coach" Barone (/people/ray-coach-barone)

Ray "Coach" Barone is director of boxing at West Point. A retired field artillery officer, he has served in the boxing program at West Point for over 20 years.

0 Comments

Association of the United States Army

1 Login ▾

Recommend

Share

Sort by Best ▾



Start the discussion...

LOG IN WITH

OR SIGN UP WITH DISQUS ?

Name

Be the first to comment.

ALSO ON ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY

Esper Sworn in as 23rd Secretary

2 comments • 3 months ago



OldArmy — A 1986 graduate of West Point, Esper served as an Infantry Officer with the 101st Airborne Division

Esper: Allies May Have Ideas for Next Army Combat Vehicle

4 comments • 13 days ago



Bill Cano Jr — Stick to American companies !

The Unequal Dialogue: Just How Unequal Is It?

2 comments • 2 months ago



cammo99 — Just one quick thought that may be covered by LTG Dubik in a full discussion. I remember at least one

World War I Centennial Silver Dollar Minted

1 comment • a month ago



MAJ (ret.) Mike Pierce — I think this is awesome! I remember back at Fort Knox that one of the guys who I met at

Subscribe | Add Disqus to your site Add Disqus Add Privacy

PROTECT YOURSELF WITH
THE AUSA ACCIDENTAL
DEATH AND
DISMEMBERMENT
INSURANCE PLAN



Click here to learn more on the
AUSA Member Benefits Website
NEW LOWER RATES!

44912

(<https://g.adspeed.net/ad.php?>

do=clk&aid=355860&zid=74697&t=1518636991&auth=794345e3bff5c8219d87fb469e39a4de)

ARTICLES FROM OUR LATEST ISSUE

It's All About the Mission: Inside the New 1st Security Force Assistance Brigade
(</articles/1st-security-force-assistance-brigade>)

The National Guard's in the Neighborhood (</articles/national-guards-neighborhood>)

Meet Your New Battle Buddy: Soldiers Will Pair With Smart Machines to Fight Future
Battles (</articles/soldiers-pair-smart-machines-future-battles>)

From Barrios to Battlefields: Authors Chronicle Exploits of Mexican-American Soldiers
(</articles/barrios-battlefields-mexican-american-soldiers>)

February 2018 Book Reviews (</articles/february-2018-book-reviews>)

STAY IN TOUCH

Get the latest news and event information in your inbox.

SUBSCRIBE

FOLLOW US

SHARE YOUR OPINION

Do you Like the 'Pinks and Greens' Uniform the Army May Adopt?

- Yes
- No
- Don't Know

VOTE

VIEW RESULTS

QUICK LINKS

[Become a Member \(/membership\)](#)

[Find a Chapter \(/search/chapters\)](#)

[Career Center \(http://careers.ausa.org/\)](http://careers.ausa.org/)

[Contact Congress \(http://advocacy.ausa.org/ausa/\)](http://advocacy.ausa.org/ausa/)

[Upcoming Events \(/meet\)](#)

[Donate \(https://give.classy.org/ausa\)](https://give.classy.org/ausa)

Shop (<https://shop.ausa.org/>)

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY

2425 Wilson Blvd.

Arlington, VA 22201

Phone: 703-841-4300 (tel:+17038414300)

Member Services: 1-855-246-6269 (tel:+18552466269)

Email: membersupport@ausa.org (mailto:membersupport@ausa.org?Subject=Email from
www.ausa.org)

© 2018 Association of the United States Army

[Home \(/\)](#) [Work at AUSA \(https://www.ausa.org/ausa-employment-opportunities\)](https://www.ausa.org/ausa-employment-opportunities) [Privacy Policy \(/privacy-policy\)](#)

[Contact Us \(/staff\)](#)



INTERNATIONAL
OLYMPIC
COMMITTEE

**IOC Consensus Meeting on Sex Reassignment and Hyperandrogenism
November 2015**

Participants:

Prof Dr Uğur Erdener	Chairman, IOC Medical & Scientific Commission
Prof Arne Ljungqvist	Former Chairman, IOC Medical Commission
Dr Stéphane Bermon	Monaco Institute of Sports Medicine & Surgery, IAAF Medical & Scientific Senior Consultant
Michael Beloff, QC	Barrister, Blackstone Chambers
Prof Gerard Conway	Professor of Clinical Medicine, University College London
Prof Myron Genel	Professor Emeritus of Pediatrics and Senior Research Scientist, Yale Child Health Research Center Yale University School of Medicine
Ms Joanna Harper	Chief Medical Physicist, Radiation Oncology, Providence Portland Medical Center
Prof Angelica Linden Hirschberg	Department of Woman & Child Health, Division of Obstetrics & Gynecology, Karolinska Institutet
Prof Dr Maria Jose Martinez Patino	Faculty of Sport Sciences, University of Vigo
Prof Martin Ritzén	Professor Emeritus, Dept of Woman and Child Health Karolinska Institutet
Dr Eric Vilain	Professor of Human Genetics, Pediatrics and Urology Director, Center for Gender-Based Biology Chief, Medical Genetics, Department of Pediatrics Co-director, Clinical Genomic Center David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA
Jonathan Taylor	Partner, Bird & Bird
Liz Riley	Barrister, Bird & Bird
Dr Robin Mitchell	Vice-Chair, IOC Medical & Scientific Commission
Dr Rania Elwani	Member, IOC Medical & Scientific Commission
Dr Vidya Mohamed-Ali	Member, IOC Medical & Scientific Commission
Prof Yannis Pitsiladis	Member, IOC Medical & Scientific Commission
Dr Richard Budgett	IOC Medical & Scientific Director
Dr Lars Engebretsen	IOC Head of Scientific Activities
Christian Thill	IOC Senior Legal Counsel

1) Transgender guidelines

- A. Since the 2003 Stockholm Consensus on Sex Reassignment in Sports, there has been a growing recognition of the importance of autonomy of gender identity in society, as reflected in the laws of many jurisdictions worldwide.
- B. There are also, however, jurisdictions where autonomy of gender identity is not recognised in law at all.
- C. It is necessary to ensure insofar as possible that trans athletes are not excluded from the opportunity to participate in sporting competition.
- D. The overriding sporting objective is and remains the guarantee of fair competition. Restrictions on participation are appropriate to the extent that they are necessary and proportionate to the achievement of that objective.
- E. To require surgical anatomical changes as a pre-condition to participation is not necessary to preserve fair competition and may be inconsistent with developing legislation and notions of human rights.
- F. Nothing in these guidelines is intended to undermine in any way the requirement to comply with the World Anti-Doping Code and the WADA International Standards.
- G. These guidelines are a living document and will be subject to review in light of any scientific or medical developments.

In this spirit, the IOC Consensus Meeting agreed the following guidelines to be taken into account by sports organisations when determining eligibility to compete in male and female competition:

- 1. Those who transition from female to male are eligible to compete in the male category without restriction.
- 2. Those who transition from male to female are eligible to compete in the female category under the following conditions:
 - 2.1. The athlete has declared that her gender identity is female. The declaration cannot be changed, for sporting purposes, for a minimum of four years.
 - 2.2. The athlete must demonstrate that her total testosterone level in serum has been below 10 nmol/L for at least 12 months prior to her first competition (with the requirement for any longer period to be based on a confidential case-by-case evaluation, considering whether or not 12 months is a sufficient length of time to minimize any advantage in women's competition).

2.3. The athlete's total testosterone level in serum must remain below 10 nmol/L throughout the period of desired eligibility to compete in the female category.

2.4. Compliance with these conditions may be monitored by testing. In the event of non-compliance, the athlete's eligibility for female competition will be suspended for 12 months.

2) Hyperandrogenism in female athletes

In response to the interim award dated 24 July 2015 in Chand v AFI and IAAF CAS 2014/A/3759, the IOC Consensus Meeting recommended:

- Rules should be in place for the protection of women in sport and the promotion of the principles of fair competition.
- The IAAF, with support from other International Federations, National Olympic Committees and other sports organisations, is encouraged to revert to CAS with arguments and evidence to support the reinstatement of its hyperandrogenism rules.
- To avoid discrimination, if not eligible for female competition the athlete should be eligible to compete in male competition.

NCAA Inclusion of Transgender Student-Athletes



Office of Inclusion

AUGUST 2011



Office of Inclusion

As a core value, the NCAA believes in and is committed to diversity, inclusion and gender equity among its student-athletes, coaches and administrators. We seek to establish and maintain an inclusive culture that fosters equitable participation for student-athletes and career opportunities for coaches and administrators from diverse backgrounds. Diversity and inclusion improve the learning environment for all student-athletes and enhance excellence within the Association.

The Office of Inclusion will provide or enable programming and education, which sustains foundations of a diverse and inclusive culture across dimensions of diversity including, but not limited to age, race, sex, national origin, class, creed, educational background, disability, gender expression, geographical location, income, marital status, parental status, sexual orientation and work experiences.

Adopted by the NCAA Executive Committee, April 2010

PRIMARY CONTACTS

Bernard Franklin – bfranklin@ncaa.org (Executive Vice President,
Chief Inclusion Officer)

Kimberly Ford - kford@ncaa.org (Minority Inclusion)

Karen Morrison - kmorrison@ncaa.org (Gender Inclusion and LGBT)

NCAA Inclusion of Transgender Student-Athletes

TABLE OF CONTENTS

About the Resource	2
Introduction	3
Part One: Overview.....	5
Part Two: Policy Recommendations for Including Transgender Student-Athletes.....	10
• NCAA policy.....	13
Part Three: Best Practices Recommendations for Implementing Transgender Student-Athletes Inclusion Policies	15
Appendix A: Definitions and Terminology: A Word About Words.....	22
Appendix B: Resources.....	24
Appendix C: Legal Status of Transgender People	28
Acknowledgements	30
Footnotes	32

The purpose of this resource is to provide guidance to NCAA athletic programs about how to ensure transgender student-athletes fair, respectful, and legal access to collegiate sports teams based on current medical and legal knowledge. It provides best practice and policy recommendations for intercollegiate athletic programs to provide transgender student-athletes with fair and equal opportunities to participate. In addition to specific policy recommendations for college athletics, the resource provides guidance for implementing these policies to ensure the safety, privacy, and dignity of transgender student-athletes as well as their teammates. Specific best practice recommendations are provided for athletic administrators, coaches, student-athletes and the media.

Authors:

Dr. Pat Griffin, Director of Changing the Game: The Gay, Lesbian, Straight Education Network (GLSEN) Sports Project www.sports.glesn.org, Professor Emerita in the Social Justice Education program at the University of Mass. Amherst, former athlete and collegiate coach.

Helen Carroll, Director of the National Center for Lesbian Rights (NCLR) Sports Project www.nclrights.org, former NCAA/NAIA basketball coach and collegiate athletic director at University of North Carolina Asheville and Mills College of Oakland, Ca.

Providing medical advice and understanding of the complexities of the transitioning student-athlete are: **Eric Vilain, M.D., Ph.D.**, Professor of Human Genetics, Pediatrics and Urology, Director of the Center for Gender-Based Biology and Chief of Medical Genetics in the UCLA Department of Pediatrics, member of the International Olympic Committee medical advisory board; **R. Nick Gorton, M.D.**, Emergency Medicine Physician, Sutter Davis Hospital, Primary Care Provider, Lyon- Martin Women's Health Services—San Francisco, Medical-Legal Consultant for transgender health care for Lambda Legal, the Transgender Law Center, the Northwest Justice Project, the New York Legal Aid Society, National Center for Lesbian Rights Sports Project and the Sylvia Rivera Law Project; **Lori Kohler, M.D.**, Medical Director of the Family Health Center at San Francisco General Hospital.

Providing review related to the legal rights of transgender student-athletes in the context of the broader legal status of transgender rights in the United States: Lambda Legal; American Civil Liberties Union; Transgender Law Center; National Center for Transgender Equality; Gay and Lesbian Advocates and Defenders; National Center for Lesbian Rights.

Providing expertise regarding National Collegiate Athletic Association rules, regulations and procedures related to drug testing, eligibility requirements, and gender equity: Karen Morrison, Director for Gender Inclusion Initiatives; Mary Wilfert, Associate Director, Health and Safety.

Providing a voice and sharing the experience of being a transgender student-athlete: Keelin Godsey, Track and Field, Rugby, Bates College, 2006, Northeastern College, 2010; Morgan Dickens, Basketball and Rugby, Cornell University, 2008, Ithaca College, 2009; Kye Allums, Women's Basketball, George Washington University, Class of 2012.



INTRODUCTION

What Does Transgender Mean?

“Transgender” describes an individual whose gender identity (one’s internal psychological identification as a boy/man or girl/woman) does not match the person’s sex at birth. For example, a male-to-female (MTF) transgender person is someone who was born with a male body, but who identifies as a girl or a woman. A female-to-male (FTM) transgender person is someone who was born with a female body, but who identifies as a boy or a man.¹

It is important that all people recognize and respect the transgender person’s identification as a man or a woman. In order to feel comfortable and to express their gender identity, transgender people may take a variety of steps: changing their names and self-referencing pronouns to better match their gender identity; choosing clothes, hairstyles, or other aspects of self-presentation that reflect their gender identity; and generally living, and presenting themselves to others, consistently with their gender identity. Some, but not all, transgender people take hormones or undergo surgical procedures to change their bodies to better reflect their gender identity.

Some people are confused by the difference between transgender people and people who have intersex conditions. The key feature of being transgender is having a psychological identification as a man or a woman that differs from the person’s sex at birth. Apart from having a gender identity that is different than their bodies, transgender people are not born with physical characteristics that distinguish them from others. In contrast, people with intersex conditions (which may also be called a “Disorders of Sex Development”), are born with physically mixed or atypical bodies with respect to sexual characteristics such as chromosomes, internal reproductive organs and genitalia, and external genitalia.²

An increasing number of high school- and college-aged young people are identifying as transgender (or trans), meaning that their internal sense of their gender identity is different from the gender they were assigned at birth. These students challenge educators to rethink an understanding of gender as universally fixed at birth. Educators must be open to this challenge to create educational institutions that value and meet the needs of all students. Once we recognize that transgender young people are part of school communities across the United States, educational leaders have a responsibility to ensure that these students have access to equal opportunities in all academic and extracurricular activities in a safe and respectful school environment.

For a more complete list of definitions and terms related to transgender people, refer to Appendix A.

STEPHANIE BRILL

Executive Director, Gender Spectrum

“There are more and more transgender children today who, even at young ages, are allowed to live their lives in alignment with who they are. As it becomes common medical procedure to allow these children to transition in childhood, athletic policies need to reflect this change in the landscape of student-athletes.”



Athletics programs are widely accepted as integral parts of the college experience. The benefits of athletics participation include many positive effects on physical, social, and emotional well-being. Playing sports can provide student-athletes with important lessons about self-discipline, teamwork, success, and failure—as well as the joy and shared excitement that being a member of a sports team can bring.

For some students, playing on collegiate sports teams leads to future careers in athletics as competitors, coaches, administrators, and athletic trainers. All students, including those who are transgender, deserve access to these benefits.

Though the needs of transgender college students have received some attention in recent years, this issue has not been adequately addressed in the context of athletics. Few collegiate athletics programs, administrators, or coaches have been prepared to fairly, systematically, and effectively address a transgender student's interest in participating in athletics. The majority of intercollegiate athletics programs have no policy governing the inclusion of transgender student-athletes, and most coaches have not received any direction for accommodating a transgender student who wants to play on a sports team. In fact, most intercollegiate athletics programs have not received the information to address even basic accommodations such as knowing what pronouns or names to use when referring to a transgender student, where a transgender student should change clothes for practice or competition, or what bathroom or shower that student should use.

The best practices and recommended policies within this resource will provide athletics administrators and others involved in intercollegiate athletics with the information and tools to support participation of transgender student-athletes and create environments that respect students from all backgrounds.

PART ONE

Overview

This section provides an overview of issues related to providing participation opportunities for transgender student-athletes by addressing the following questions:

- Why must we address transgender issues in athletics?
- Why focus on college athletics?
- Should the participation of transgender student-athletes raise concerns about competitive equity?
- What are the benefits of adopting fair and inclusive policies?

Why Must We Address Transgender Issues in Collegiate Athletics Programs?

Educators must address transgender issues in athletics for several reasons. First and foremost, core values of equal opportunity and inclusion demand that educational leaders adopt thoughtful and effective policies that enable all students to participate fully in intercollegiate athletics programs. Over the course of many years, schools have learned and continue to appreciate the value and necessity of accommodating the sport participation interests of students of color, women, students with disabilities, and lesbian, gay, and bisexual students. These are all issues of basic fairness and equity that demand the expansion of our thinking about equal opportunity in sports. The right of transgender students to participate in sports calls for similar considerations of fairness and equal access.

Additionally, as more states, localities, and schools add gender identity and expression to their non-discrimination policies, and as more courts hold that sex discrimination laws protect transgender people, transgender students and their parents are increasingly empowered to insist that athletics programs accommodate transgender students (see Part Four: Appendix C for a compilation of state and federal laws, regulations, and legal decisions prohibiting discrimination based on gender identity/expression). To avoid decision-making that perpetuates discrimination, school leaders must be proactive in adopting policies that are consistent with school non-discrimination policies and state and federal laws prohibiting discrimination based on gender identity or expression (see Appendix A for definitions of gender identity and gender expression).

Though the number of transgender students is small, research indicates that their number is growing.³ As the number of people who come out as transgender as teenagers and children increases, so too do the numbers of parents who support their transgender children and advocate for their rights to safety and fair treatment. In response to these demands, college leaders must be prepared to accommodate the educational needs and protect the rights of transgender students.

To respond to these realities, athletics conferences and individual universities/colleges are well advised to proactively adopt policies and best practices that provide equal opportunities for transgender students to participate on sports teams. Moreover, in the spirit of encouraging sports participation for all, it is the right thing to do.

In order to design effective policies, educators must understand that gender is a core part of everyone's identity and that gender is more complex than our society generally acknowledges. Learning about the experience of transgender people can help us to see more clearly how gender affects all of our lives, and to put that knowledge into practice in order to better serve all students.

Addressing the needs of transgender students is an important emerging equal opportunity issue that must be taken seriously by school leaders. Because a more complex understanding of gender may be new and

challenging for some people, there is a danger that misinformation and stereotypes rather than accurate and up-to-date information will guide policy decisions. Campus and athletics administrators who are charged with policy development need guidance to avoid including misconceptions and misinformation in policies that, ultimately, create more problems than they solve.

Lea Robinson

**Associate Director, Office of Multicultural Affairs, Columbia University
American Association of University Women (AAUW)
(former coach and athlete)**



“During my coaching career, there was little discussion of the existence of transgender student-athletes and few resources for those student-athletes that did identify as transgender.

In my own experience, the few students that I did suspect may have identified as transgender weren’t really able to come out in those settings because of a lack of support within their athletic communities as well as a real lack of resources, education, and safe spaces.

I believe that the implementation of supportive policies would signify a commitment to the support and acceptance of transgender-identified student-athletes and coaches, and aid in creating more spaces for dialogue and education within the culture of athletics regarding issues and challenges facing transgender student-athletes.

Those policies will also give transgender student-athletes and coaches the guidance, support, encouragement, and sense of safety they need to pursue what can sometimes be a very difficult journey.”

Why Focus on College Athletics?

Providing equal opportunities in all aspects of school programming is a core value in education. As an integral part of higher educational institutions, college athletics programs are responsible and accountable for reflecting the goals and values of the educational institutions of which they are a part. It follows that athletics programs must reflect the value of equal opportunity in all policies and practices.

A core purpose of college is to teach students how to participate and be good citizens in an increasingly diverse society and how to interact respectfully with others. In addition, college athletics programs impose limits on how many years a student-athlete can compete that do not exist in adult sporting competitions, where athletes can compete as long as their performances are viable or, in the case of most amateur sports, as long as they wish to. Intercollegiate athletics provides a unique opportunity to provide participation opportunities for all students regardless of race, religion, sexual orientation or gender expression.

As a core value, the NCAA believes in and is committed to diversity, inclusion and gender equity among its student-athletes, coaches and administrators. The NCAA seeks to establish and maintain an inclusive culture that fosters equitable participation for student-athletes and career opportunities for coaches and administrators from diverse backgrounds. Diversity and inclusion improve the learning environment for all student-athletes and enhance excellence within the Association.

The NCAA Office of Inclusion provides or enables programming and education, which sustains foundations of a diverse and inclusive culture across dimensions of diversity including, but not limited to age, race, sex, class, national origin, creed, educational background, disability, gender expression, geographical location,

income, marital status, parental status, sexual orientation and work experiences. In keeping with those values of inclusion, the NCAA encourages thoughtful development of policies and practices that provide fair participation opportunities for all student-athletes, including transgender individuals.

Should the Participation of Transgender Student-Athletes Raise Concerns About Competitive Equity ?

Concern about creating an “unfair competitive advantage” on sex-separated teams is one of the most often cited reasons for resistance to the participation of transgender student-athletes. This concern is cited most often in discussions about transgender women competing on a women’s team. Some advocates for gender equality in college sports are concerned that allowing transgender women—that is, male-to-female transgender athletes who were born male, but who identify as female—to compete on women’s teams will take away opportunities for women, or that transgender women will have a competitive advantage over other women competitors.

These concerns are based on three assumptions: one, that transgender women are not “real” women and therefore not deserving of an equal competitive opportunity; two, that being born with a male body automatically gives a transgender woman an unfair advantage when competing against non-transgender women; and three, that men might be tempted to pretend to be transgender in order to compete in competition with women.

These assumptions are not well founded. First, the decision to transition from one gender to the other—to align one’s external gender presentation with one’s internal sense of gender identity—is a deeply significant and difficult choice that is made only after careful consideration and for the most compelling of reasons. Gender identity is a core aspect of a person’s identity, and it is just as deep seated, authentic, and real for a transgender person as for others. Male-to-female transgender women fully identify and live their lives as women, and female-to-male transgender men fully identify and live their lives as men.

Second, some people fear that transgender women will have an unfair advantage over non-transgender women. It is important to place that fear in context.

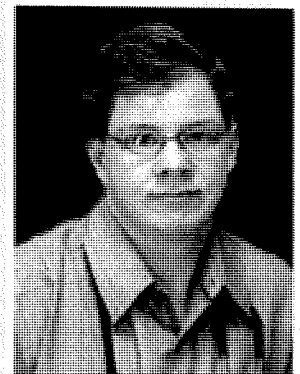
Transgender girls who medically transition at an early age do not go through a male puberty, and therefore their participation in athletics as girls does not raise the same equity concerns that arise when transgender women transition after puberty.

Transgender women display a great deal of physical variation, just as there is a great deal of natural variation in physical size and ability among non-transgender women and men. Many people may have a stereotype that all transgender women are unusually tall and have large bones and muscles. But that is not true. A male-to-female transgender woman may be small and slight, even if she is not on hormone blockers or taking estrogen. It is important not to overgeneralize. The assumption that all male-bodied people are taller, stronger, and more highly skilled in a sport than all female-bodied people is not accurate.⁴

DR. NICK GORTON

***American Board of Emergency Medicine, Medical Legal Consultant,
Trans Health Care***

“Transgender student-athletes fall within the spectrum of physical traits found in athletes of their transitioned gender, allowing them to compete fairly and equitably.”



It is also important to know that any strength and endurance advantages a transgender woman arguably may have as a result of her prior testosterone levels dissipate after about one year of estrogen or testosterone-suppression therapy. According to medical experts on this issue, the assumption that a transgender woman competing on a women's team would have a competitive advantage outside the range of performance and competitive advantage or disadvantage that already exists among female athletes is not supported by evidence.

Finally, fears that men will pretend to be female to compete on a women's team are unwarranted given that in the entire 40 year history of "sex verification" procedures in international sport competitions, no instances of such "fraud" have been revealed.⁵ Instead, rather than identifying men who are trying to fraudulently compete as women, "sex verification" tests have been misused to humiliate and unfairly exclude women with intersex conditions.⁶ The apparent failure of such tests to serve their stated purpose of deterring fraud—and the terrible damage they have caused to individual women athletes—should be taken into account when developing policies for the inclusion of transgender athletes.

Educators in collegiate athletics programs must develop thoughtful and informed practices that provide opportunities for all students, including transgender students, to participate in sports. These practices must be based on sound medical science, which shows that male-to-female transgender athletes do not have any automatic advantage over other women. These practices must also be based on the educational values of sport and the reasons why sport is included as a vital component of the educational environment: promoting the physical and psychological well-being of all students, and teaching students the values of equal opportunity, participation, inclusion, teamwork, discipline, and respect for diversity.

What Are the Benefits of Adopting Inclusive Practices Regarding Transgender Student-Athletes?

All stakeholders in NCAA athletics programs will benefit from adopting fair and inclusive practices enabling transgender student-athletes to participate on school sports teams. School-based sports, even at the most competitive levels, remain an integral part of the process of education and development of young people, especially emerging leaders in our society. Adopting fair and inclusive participation practices will allow school and athletics leaders to fulfill their commitment to create an environment in which all students can thrive, develop their full potential, and learn how to interact with persons from diverse groups.

JILL PILGRIM

*Precise Advisory Group, Principal Counsel
Former General Counsel & Drug Testing Program Administrator
Ladies Professional Golf Association*

"Colleges need to adopt transgender student-athlete accommodation policies to remedy the silent suffering of young people who have the right to participate and enjoy the same activities that all other students have access to, without being discriminated against."



Many schools and athletics departments identify diversity as a strength and have included sexual orientation and gender identity/expression in their non-discrimination policies. Athletics departments and personnel are responsible for creating and maintaining an inclusive and non-discriminatory climate in the areas they oversee. Adopting inclusive participation practices provides school athletics administrators with a concrete opportunity to fulfill that mandate and demonstrate their commitment to fair play and inclusion.

Moreover, when all participants in athletics are committed to fair play, inclusion, and respect, student-athletes are free to focus on performing their best in athletic competition and in the classroom. This climate promotes the well-being and achievement potential of all student-athletes. Every student-athlete and coach will benefit from meeting the challenge of overcoming fear and prejudice about social groups of which they are not members. This respect for difference will be invaluable to all student-athletes as they graduate and enter an increasingly diverse workforce in which knowing how to work effectively across differences is a professional and personal asset.

The benefits of school sports participation include many positive effects on physical, social, and emotional well-being. All students, including those who are transgender, deserve access to these benefits.⁷ *When athletics departments adopt inclusive policies, they are living up to the educational values of equality that join them with the broad institutional and societal ideal of inclusion and respect for differences.*

PART TWO

Recommendations for Including Transgender Student-Athletes

This section of the resource includes:

- Guiding Principles
- Recommended Policy for College Athletics
- Additional Guidelines for Transgender Student-Athlete Inclusion

Guiding Principles

Policies governing the participation of transgender student-athletes should be informed by the following principles, and be included in the institution's transgender student-athlete policy statement:

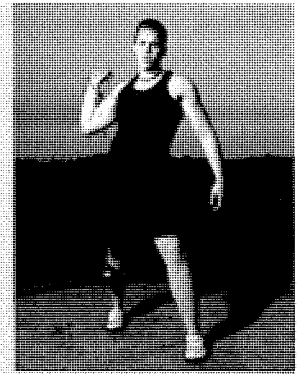
1. Participation in intercollegiate athletics is a valuable part of the education experience for all students.
2. Transgender student-athletes should have equal opportunity to participate in sports.
3. The integrity of women's sports should be preserved.
4. Policies governing sports should be based on sound medical knowledge and scientific validity.
5. Policies governing sports should be objective, workable, and practicable; they should also be written, available and equitably enforced.
6. Policies governing the participation of transgender students in sports should be fair in light of the tremendous variation among individuals in strength, size, musculature, and ability.
7. The legitimate privacy interests of all student-athletes should be protected.
8. The medical privacy of transgender students should be preserved.
9. Athletics administrators, staff, parents of athletes, and student-athletes should have access to sound and effective educational resources and training related to the participation of transgender and gender-variant students in athletics.
10. Policies governing the participation of transgender students in athletics should comply with state and federal laws protecting students from discrimination based on sex, disability, and gender identity and expression.

Policy Recommendations for Collegiate Athletics

Policy development governing the inclusion of transgender student-athletes is an emerging endeavor. As new research on the participation of transgender athletes and the physiological effects of gender transition on athletic performance becomes available, policies may need to be re-evaluated to ensure that they reflect the most current research-based information.

KEELIN GODSEY

Former Student-Athlete, Bates College 2006, Northeastern College, 2010



I was 18 when I started to figure out I was transgender, but the thought of telling anyone was absolutely frightening. I didn't have the support system I needed and I didn't know how it would impact my track and field career.

I started researching rules and regulations for transgender athletes, and while I was able to find a policy from the International Olympic Committee, I couldn't find anything that would apply to me at the collegiate level. I later found out it was because they didn't have any policies.

I also tried to find information about transgender athletes, which, at the time, was like trying to find a needle in a haystack. I became very fearful that you couldn't be transgender and a champion collegiate athlete at the same time. This fear, the lack of policies and information about successful transgender athletes, and the fact that I was the track team's biggest scorer and a national contender each year, caused me to hold off on coming out as transgender for almost three years. I was so afraid of losing everything I had worked so hard to accomplish in track and field and that I would no longer be able to compete in something that defined me as much as being transgender does.

But by the end of my junior year I couldn't hide who I was anymore. I felt I had no choice but to face the consequences head on and come out as FTM. I was afraid if I didn't, I wouldn't make it through my senior year. I started by coming out to a professor/mentor. This wasn't too hard, but I knew that I had to come out to the athletic director, and that getting his/ her support was imperative in order for my "transition" of names and pronouns to work and my continued participation on the women's track and field team to go smoothly.

At the time, my track team had a new head coach, and I was really nervous about how she was going to respond. But after having a long talk with her it was clear that she understood and that she was there to help. Together, we were able to think through how my coming out might affect the team, and come up with the best plan for telling my teammates. When I came out to the team, I wasn't met with the fear and hate that I was expecting. In fact, it was the complete opposite. My team was awesome. The only thing that was said was, "Please forgive us if we slip on the pronouns while we adjust." And, to tell the truth, I don't think I ever once heard them slip up on pronouns.

Everyone's biggest concern was how my transition was going to be received outside of Bates, as, at that time, the NCAA didn't have any rules or guidelines about transgender athletes. Since I was already a national champion in the Women's Hammer Throw, as well as holding the Dill national record as an 11-time all-American, we knew my coming out was very much going to be a public event. Unfortunately, things went less smoothly off-campus than on. I was extremely lucky though to have the support of my teammates and my coach, who helped me succeed despite all of the outside stresses I experienced as an FTM competing at the national level on a women's team. My teammates were the first to defend me when people were being hateful, when the media was stalking me or when I was repetitively accused of cheating despite all of my clean drug (testosterone) tests. I had chosen to forego any medical transitioning to remain on my women's team. My team was also there to share in the positive things that happened as a result of my coming out.

NCAA Bylaws related to hormonal treatment and mixed teams.

Two areas of NCAA regulations can be impacted by transgender student-athlete participation: use of banned substances and mixed team status.

A mixed team is a varsity intercollegiate sports team on which at least one individual of each gender competes. (*Revised: 5/8/06*). NCAA Bylaw 18.02.2 for purposes of meeting the required minimums set forth in Bylaws 18.2.3 and 18.2.4, a mixed team shall be counted as one team. A mixed team shall count toward the minimum sponsorship percentage for men's championships.

- NCAA rules state that a male participating in competition on a female team makes the team a "mixed team." The mixed team can be used for sports sponsorship numbers (provided other conditions, such as being an acceptable NCAA sport, outlined in Bylaw 20.9 (Division I), 20.10 (Division II) and 20.11 (Division III) are met) and counts toward the mixed/men's team minimums within the membership sports-sponsorship requirements. Such a team is ineligible for a women's NCAA championship but is eligible for a men's NCAA championship.
- A female on a men's team does not impact sports sponsorship in the application of the rule- the team still counts toward the mixed/men's numbers. Such a team is eligible for a men's NCAA championship.
- Once a team is classified as a mixed team, it retains that status through the remainder of the academic year without exception.

NCAA Bylaw 31.2.3 identifies testosterone as a banned substance, and provides for a medical exception review for demonstrated need for use of a banned medication. It is the responsibility of the NCAA institution to submit the request for a medical exception (see www.ncaa.org/drugtesting) for testosterone treatment prior to the student-athlete competing while undergoing treatment. In the case of testosterone suppression, the institution must submit written documentation to the NCAA of the year of treatment and ongoing monitoring of testosterone suppression.

NCAA Policy on Transgender Student-Athlete Participation

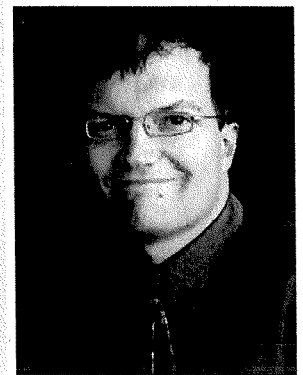
The following policies clarify participation of transgender student-athletes undergoing hormonal treatment for gender transition:

1. A trans male (FTM) student-athlete who has received a medical exception for treatment with testosterone for diagnosed Gender Identity Disorder or gender dysphoria and/or Transsexualism, for purposes of NCAA competition may compete on a men's team, but is no longer eligible to compete on a women's team without changing that team status to a mixed team.
2. A trans female (MTF) student-athlete being treated with testosterone suppression medication for Gender Identity Disorder or gender dysphoria and/or Transsexualism, for the purposes of NCAA competition may continue to compete on a men's team but may not compete on a women's team without changing it to a mixed team status until completing one calendar year of testosterone suppression treatment.⁸

ERIC VILAIN

M.D., Ph.D., Professor, Director of the Center for Gender-Based Biology and Chief Medical Genetics Department of Pediatrics, UCLA

“Research suggests that androgen deprivation and cross sex hormone treatment in male-to-female transsexuals reduces muscle mass; accordingly, one year of hormone therapy is an appropriate transitional time before a male-to-female student-athlete competes on a women's team.”



Any transgender student-athlete who is not taking hormone treatment related to gender transition may participate in sex-separated sports activities in accordance with his or her assigned birth gender.

- A trans male (FTM) student-athlete who is not taking testosterone related to gender transition may participate on a men's or women's team.
- A trans female (MTF) transgender student-athlete who is not taking hormone treatments related to gender transition may not compete on a women's team.

Additional considerations

The student's responsibilities

1. In order to avoid challenges to a transgender student's participation during a sport season, a student-athlete who has completed, plans to initiate, or is in the process of taking hormones as part of a gender transition should submit the request to participate on a sports team in writing to the director of athletics upon matriculation or when the decision to undergo hormonal treatment is made.
2. The request should include a letter from the student's physician documenting the student-athlete's intention to transition or the student's transition status if the process has already been initiated. This letter should identify the prescribed hormonal treatment for the student's gender transition and documentation of the student's testosterone levels, if relevant.

The school's responsibilities

1. The director of athletics should meet with the student to review eligibility requirements and procedure for approval of transgender participation.
2. If hormone treatment is involved in the student-athlete's transition, the director of athletics should notify the NCAA of the student's request to participate with a medical exception request.
3. To assist in educating and in development of institutional policy and practice, a Transgender Participation Committee should be established. Members of the committee should represent a cross section of the institutional staff with student well-being interests, and include representation from the following departments: office of general counsel, health and counseling, faculty/academic affairs, and athletics.
4. All discussions among involved parties and required written supporting documentation should be kept confidential, unless the student-athlete makes a specific request otherwise. All information about an individual student's transgender identity and medical information, including physician's information provided pursuant to this policy, shall be maintained confidentially.

PART THREE

Best Practices and Guidelines for Inclusion of Transgender Student-Athletes

Part Three describes best practices — the actions that coaches, administrators and student-athletes can take to assure the inclusion of transgender student-athletes. Although these practices specifically address transgender student-athletes, they can be used to address discrimination based on other factors as well, such as race, religion, class, and sexual orientation.

The first part of this section describes general best practices for everyone. The next sections identify best practices recommended specifically to athletics administrators, coaches, student-athletes, and athletics staff who interact with the media.

MORGAN DICKENS

***Former Basketball, Rugby Student-Athlete,
Cornell University 2008, Ithaca College 2009***

“There are differences between being male and female, but being gender fluid doesn’t mean I reject these differences, it just means I’m rejecting the idea that I have to be defined one way or another. The clear delineation between male and female in the sporting world doesn’t leave room for someone like me. When I started presenting in a more masculine way, I was ostracized in girls’ locker rooms, told I was in the wrong bathroom, and even once had my gender questioned during a co-ed intramural football game. Because athletics are such an important part of my life, I deal with these and other inequalities and misunderstandings. While I’m prepared to handle it, my concern is there aren’t many other people out there who are prepared and willing to engage in a dialogue about the presence of gender fluid athletes in sport.”



Overall Best Practices

1. **Provide Equal Opportunity** — Colleges and universities often have legal obligations to provide equal opportunity to student-athletes and to personnel, including coaches. All those involved in athletics should be aware of these obligations, and treat them as core values, guiding policies and practices. Transgender discrimination may be a part of a systemic problem where the broader environment is unfriendly or discriminatory toward lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender people. This can negatively affect all men and women who participate in athletic competition. If discrimination is accepted as part of the common practices of an athletics department, this will undermine the core principle of equal opportunity.
2. **Value Diversity** — In creating guidelines or best practices for including transgender student-athletes, it is important to place this conversation in the context of the athletics department’s broad commitments to safety, fairness, and respect for all participants. It helps when athletics department leadership, including coaches, value all aspects of diversity. Collegiate athletics provides an opportunity for students to compete with and against others who come from different races, cultures, religions, sexual

orientations, gender identities and expressions, and social classes, but all of whom share the common goal of achieving athletic excellence. Valuing this common ground enhances the social and competitive experience for all. Athletics administrators should make their commitment to valuing diversity explicit in media interviews and other public speaking opportunities as well as in meetings with athletics department staff. That diversity-valuing approach then shapes and informs activities throughout the athletics department and is conveyed to coaches and student-athletes. Everyone should also understand how these core values are important to team success and to individual team member development. Teams that value each member's contribution to the unit, while respecting individual differences, provide a foundation for the whole team and each member of the team to focus on achieving their athletic and academic goals.

3. **Establish policy** — When diversity values are explicit, athletics departments, institutions, state, and national governing organizations are in a position to develop specific policy statements that reflect a commitment to these values. These policy statements, if followed, protect schools, administrators, student-athletes, and coaches from litigation and other negative consequences. Coaches should know that they may have a transgender student-athlete on their teams and should be equipped to make that experience a positive one for the athlete and teammates. Parents should communicate the importance of these values in meetings with prospective coaches and athletics administrators. Student-athletes can discuss these values with new team members and in public speaking opportunities.

LAURIE PRIEST

*Chair of Physical Education and Director of Athletics,
Mt. Holyoke College*

“It is imperative that administrators and coaches provide a safe and inclusive environment so that all student-athletes can participate and achieve success. Being aware of appropriate laws can help us to develop policies and implement practices to assure that all of our students are treated with respect.”



Best Practices for Athletics Administrators

Best practices for athletics administrators focus on policy development, discrimination prevention, education, enforcement procedures, and consequences. These best practices will be helpful to a wide range of athletics administrators in organizations including colleges and universities, collegiate sport-governing organizations, coaches associations, and athletics conferences.

1. If the school does not have an inclusive non-discrimination and harassment policy, work with other school administrators to adopt a policy that includes gender identity and expression.
2. Respect the right to privacy of all student-athletes with respect to personal information (including whether a student is transgender) when discussing gender identity and expression and understand that all medical information must be kept confidential in accordance with applicable state, local, and federal privacy laws.
3. Become knowledgeable about collegiate non-discrimination and harassment policies that include gender identity and expression.
4. Include gender identity and expression in departmental non-discrimination statements on all official department documents and web sites.
5. Become aware of state and federal non-discrimination laws that prohibit discrimination based on gender identity and expression (see Part 4 Appendix C for a list of relevant federal and state laws).
6. Adopt an effective and fair athletics departmental policy addressing the participation of transgender

- student-athletes that is consistent with school policy and state or federal non-discrimination laws.
7. Educate all members of the athletics department community (including staff, student-athletes, and parents) about departmental and school policy regarding the participation of transgender student-athletes in athletics.
 8. Educate yourself about transgender identity, preferred terminology, and current scientific perspectives on the participation of transgender student-athletes on men's and women's sports teams.
 9. Work with athletics conferences of which your school is a member to adopt fair and effective policies governing the participation of transgender student-athletes.
 10. Recommend that your athletics conference sponsor educational programs for coaches and student-athletes on the inclusion of transgender student-athletes, preferred terminology, and understanding transgender identity.
 11. Recommend that professional associations for athletics administrators sponsor educational programs on the inclusion of transgender student-athletes, preferred terminology, understanding transgender identity, and adopting fair and effective policies.
 12. Educate all members of the sports information department about transgender identity, preferred terminology, department policies governing the participation of transgender student-athletes, and confidentiality requirements when discussing transgender student-athlete participation with the media.

Best Practices for Coaches

Best practices for coaches focus on acquiring knowledge about transgender student-athletes, understanding legal and ethical obligations, maintaining professional conduct, and ensuring that those with whom coaches work are also educated and aware of these issues.

1. Become knowledgeable about school non-discrimination and harassment policies that include gender identity and expression.
2. Become knowledgeable about departmental and school policy regarding the participation of transgender student-athletes in athletics.
3. If your department does not have a policy addressing the participation of transgender student-athletes, ask your athletic director to adopt one.
4. Educate student-athletes on your team about transgender identity, preferred terminology, and departmental/school policies regarding the participation of transgender student-athletes on sports teams.
5. Be prepared to talk with parents of student-athletes about transgender student-athletes' participation on school teams.
6. Use respectful and preferred language and terminology when discussing transgender student-athlete participation or interacting with a transgender student-athlete.
7. Anticipate and address transgender student-athlete access issues proactively and in accordance with departmental policy regarding locker room use, toilet and shower availability, hotel room assignment, uniforms and dress codes.
8. Recommend that coaches associations to which you belong adopt fair and effective policy statements addressing the participation of transgender student-athletes.
9. Recommend that coaches associations to which you belong sponsor educational programs addressing the participation of transgender student-athletes.
10. If you are aware of discriminatory or harassing behavior from opposing teams or spectators based on the perceived or actual gender identity or expression of a student-athlete, talk to the opposing coach and ask your director of athletics to talk with the opposing school's athletic director.
11. Respect the right to privacy of all student-athletes with respect to personal information (including whether a student is transgender) when discussing gender identity and expression and understand that all medical information must be kept confidential in accordance with applicable state, local, and federal privacy laws.

JENNIFER 'JAY' HARTSHORN

Track and Field Coach, Bates College

"I think it's important for us to be aware there are transgender student-athletes who want to compete, and with a little preparation, including transgender athletes isn't a big deal."



Best Practices for Student-Athletes

Best practices for student-athletes who have transgender teammates focus on respectful behavior, safety, and valuing diversity.

1. Use respectful and preferred language and terminology when discussing transgender student-athlete participation or interacting with a transgender teammate.
2. Become familiar with departmental and school policy governing the participation of transgender student-athletes in athletics.
3. Learn about school non-discrimination and harassment policies that include gender identity and expression.
4. Encourage other student-athletes to use respectful language when discussing transgender issues in sports or interacting with a transgender student-athlete.
5. Respect the right to privacy of all student-athletes with respect to personal information (including whether a student is transgender) when discussing gender identity and expression.
6. Ask your coach and director of athletics for team and departmental educational training concerning transgender student-athlete participation.
7. If taunting or harassment from spectators or opponents occurs during competition, take the approach that these actions are never acceptable for any reason including taunting or harassment based on gender identity or expression. Make your coaches aware of discriminatory or harassing behavior and ask them to arrange a meeting with the opposing school's director of athletics to address this behavior.
8. Ask your student-athlete advisory committee to plan an activity that focuses on the participation of transgender athletes in sports and frame the issue as one of equal opportunity in sports and fair treatment for all.

KYE ALLUMS, 2008-11, CLASS OF 2012

Women's NCAA Division I Basketball Student-Athlete

George Washington University

- Coming to the realization that I am a transgender man has been an incredible and mind-blowing experience. I had to overcome a lot of mental blocks to get there, but when I got to college and had my first taste of independence, I was finally able to come to terms with how I truly felt and what I needed.
- Growing up, I felt that I had to hide a part of my self from my family because of my mother's strong beliefs against homosexuality. That was really stressful for me. After I graduated from high school, I moved away from my family. That gave me the space to figure out who I am, which turned out to be the best thing that ever happened to me.
- When I first had the feeling of being uncomfortable when someone would call me a "lady," I did some research to try to figure out what that feeling could possibly mean. The first thing that I came across was the term "transsexual," which is when a person's sex doesn't match their gender identity and they have taken the steps possible, like surgery and hormones, so that their sex and gender will match. I read about many different terms and definitions and the one that I could relate to the most was "transgender," which just means that your gender and your body don't match.
- After I had a word to describe what I was feeling, I started getting extremely distressed when other people would refer to me as "she," or hearing people refer to me and a group of women as "ladies," or seeing the label "women's" outside my locker room. The feeling of having someone call you something that you know you are not is the most frustrating, uncomfortable feeling ever. During my first and second year of college, I kept hearing those terms applied to me and feeling worse and worse about it. A pain built up in my stomach and chest as if there were a ton of bricks weighing on me and my emotions. I felt trapped and miserable—I learned that the medical term is "dysphoric"—because I could not escape the way people saw me, because the body that I was born in did not match my gender.
- Even though I was feeling so bad, it was very hard for me to build up enough courage to say anything, because I was afraid that other people wouldn't accept me. After freshmen year I told my closest teammates that I identify as a guy. At first they laughed and thought it was a joke, and I couldn't bring myself to correct them. But over time, it got to the point where it was unbearable to keep living like this. For a while I felt like I had to choose between playing basketball or quitting to transition into the person I want to become. But I didn't want to walk out on playing a game that I love, and that has afforded me a full scholarship to pay for my education. So I finally began correcting my friends and teammates every time they would refer to me as "she" or "her."
- When my friends and close teammates saw the pain and sadness it caused me when people referred to me using female pronouns, they began to use male pronouns and to correct others for me. Their respect for what I wanted to be called meant the world to me and still does. Without their support I would not be playing basketball right now.
- My teammates' support made a huge difference, but of course they could not be with me all the time to correct everyone. I didn't feel comfortable correcting people on my own all the time, because I would have to explain the entire story of why I wanted to be called a guy. I felt depressed by the constant reminders that I was "Ms. Allums" every time I had to show my identification: at the doctor's office, the gym, the bank, restaurants, stores, and pretty much anywhere I went.
- So I decided to take the steps needed to get my name changed so I could have some kind of tangible proof that I was becoming the man I knew I was. That process took four months, and it was very difficult and time-consuming, but the day it was done I was the happiest guy alive.
- The happiness wore off the next day, though, when I heard my coaches still using female pronouns. I knew then that it wasn't enough to only tell my closest friends—I had to tell everyone that I talked to on a daily basis. Once I made the difficult decision to tell my coaches, the rest of my teammates, and my family, I received nothing but support from them, which has been irreplaceable. With the love and respect of the people around me, I no longer feel like I have to choose between being true to myself and staying in school playing the sport I love.

Best Practices for Athletics Staff Interacting With Media About Transgender Student-Athlete Issues

Best practices for interacting with the media focus on the importance of understanding basic information about transgender identity, preferred terminology, and respecting confidentiality of student-athletes.

1. The school or athletics department should provide training to all athletics staff who may interact with the media.
2. Respect the confidentiality of all student-athletes when discussing transgender issues with the media and understand that all medical information must be kept confidential in accordance with applicable state, local, and federal privacy laws.
3. Use appropriate language in media interviews or presentations and insist that this terminology be used in media reports on transgender issues in athletics.
4. Focus on the importance of providing equal opportunities for all students to participate in athletics.
5. Describe how departmental policies provide equal opportunities for all students to participate in athletics.

Additional Guidelines for Transgender Student-Athlete Inclusion

The following additional guidelines will assist colleges, athletics departments, coaches, teams, and student-athletes in creating an environment in which all student-athletes are safe and fairly treated.

Facilities Access

1. **Changing Areas, Toilets, Showers** — Transgender student-athletes should be able to use the locker room, shower, and toilet facilities in accordance with the student's gender identity. Every locker room should have some private, enclosed changing areas, showers, and toilets for use by any athlete who desires them. When requested by a transgender student-athlete, schools should provide private, separate changing, showering, and toilet facilities for the student's use, but transgender students should not be required to use separate facilities.
2. **Competition at Another School** — If a transgender student-athlete requires a particular accommodation to ensure access to appropriate changing, showering, or bathroom facilities, school leaders, athletic directors, and coaches, in consultation with the transgender student-athlete, should notify their counterparts at other schools prior to competitions to ensure that the student has access to facilities that are comfortable and safe. This notification should maintain the student's confidentiality. Under no circumstances should a student-athlete's identity as a transgender person be disclosed without the student's express permission.
3. **Hotel Rooms** — Transgender student-athletes generally should be assigned to share hotel rooms based on their gender identity, with a recognition that any student who needs extra privacy should be accommodated whenever possible.

Language

1. **Preferred Names** — In all cases, teammates, coaches and all others in the school should refer to transgender student-athletes by a student's preferred name.
2. **Pronouns** — Similarly, in all cases, pronoun references to transgender student-athletes should reflect the student's gender and pronoun preferences.

Dress Codes and Team Uniforms

1. **Dress Codes**—Transgender student-athletes should be permitted to dress consistently with their gender identities. That is, a female-to-male transgender athlete should be permitted to dress as a male. A male-to-female should be permitted to dress as a female.
For reasons unrelated to trans-inclusion, schools should evaluate the necessity of gendered dress codes

and recognize that they tend to marginalize a range of students who may not feel comfortable with them. Dress codes for athletic teams when traveling or during a game day at school should be gender-neutral. Instead of requiring a girls' or women's team to wear dresses or skirts, for example, ask that team members wear dresses or slacks that are clean, neat, well cared for and appropriately "dressy" for representing their school and team.

2. Uniforms — All team members should have access to uniforms that are appropriate for their sport and that they feel comfortable wearing. No student should be required to wear a gendered uniform that conflicts with the student's gender identity.

Education

1. Institutions — All members of the university community should receive information and education about transgender identities, institutional and conference non-discrimination policies, the use of preferred names and pronouns, and expectations for creating a respectful team and school climate for all students, including transgender and gender-variant students.
2. Athletics Conference Personnel — Athletics conference leaders should be educated about the need for policies governing the participation of transgender student-athletes, develop such policies, and ensure that all schools in the conference understand and adopt the policies.
3. Opposing Teams/Universities — Without violating a transgender student's confidentiality or privacy, school leaders, athletic directors, and coaches should communicate with their counterparts at other schools prior to competitions in which a transgender athlete is participating about expectations for treatment of transgender student-athletes on and off the field. This does not require "outing" or otherwise identifying a particular student-athlete as transgender, but rather establishing general expectations for the treatment of all student-athletes, including those who may be transgender.

Media

1. Training — All school or athletics representatives (conference leaders, sports information departments and personnel, school leaders, athletics administrators, team members, and coaches) who are authorized to speak with the media should receive information about appropriate terminology, use of names and pronouns, and school and athletics conference policies regarding the participation of transgender student-athletes on school sports teams.
2. Confidentiality — Protecting the privacy of transgender student-athletes must be a top priority for all athletics department and affiliated school personnel, particularly when in the presence of the media. All medical information shall be kept confidential in accordance with applicable state, local, and federal privacy laws.

Enforcement and non-Retaliation

1. Enforcement — Any member of an athletics department who has been found to have violated this policy by threatening to withhold athletic opportunity or harassing any student on the basis of their gender identity or expression, or by breaching medical confidentiality, will be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including discharge or expulsion from the school. The athletics department should take appropriate remedial action to correct the situation. Any member of the athletics department who becomes aware of conduct that violates this policy should report the conduct to the appropriate official such as the director of athletics.
2. Retaliation — Retaliation is specifically forbidden against anyone who complains about discrimination based on gender identity or expression, even if the person was in error. Athletics departments should take steps to prevent any retaliation against any person who makes such a complaint.

PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

Definitions and Terminology: A Word About Words

Language has immense power to shape our perceptions of other people. Using accurate language can help to overcome many of the misperceptions associated with gender and transgender people. Although the vocabulary related to transgender people continues to evolve, here are some working definitions and examples of frequently used (and misused) terms.

Biological/Anatomical Sex — The physical characteristics typically used to assign a person's gender at birth, such as chromosomes, hormones, internal and external genitalia and reproductive organs. Given the potential variation in all of these, biological sex must be seen as a spectrum or range of possibilities rather than a binary set of two options.

Gender — The complex relationship between physical traits and one's internal sense of self as male, female, both or neither as well as one's outward presentations and behaviors related to that perception. Biological sex and gender are different; gender is not inherently connected to one's physical anatomy

Gender Identity — One's inner concept of self as male or female or both or neither. One's gender identity can be the same or different than the gender assigned at birth. Most people become conscious of their gender identity between the ages 18 months and 3 years. Most people have a gender identity that matches their assigned gender at birth. For some, however, their gender identity is different from their assigned gender. Some of these individuals choose to live socially as the other gender and may also hormonally and/or surgically change their bodies to more fully express their gender identity. All people have gender identity, not just transgender people.

Gender Expression — Refers to the ways in which people externally communicate their gender identity to others through behavior, clothing, haircut, voice, and other forms of presentation. Gender expression also works the other way as people assign gender to others based on their appearance, mannerisms, and other gendered characteristics. Many transgender people seek to make their external appearance—their gender expression—congruent with their internal gender identity through clothing, pronouns, names, and, in some cases, hormones and surgical procedures. All people have gender expression, not just transgender people.

Transgender — Sometimes used as an 'umbrella term' to describe anyone whose identity or behavior falls outside of stereotypical gender norms. More narrowly defined, it refers to an individual whose gender identity does not match their assigned birth gender. Being transgender does not imply any specific sexual orientation (attraction to people of a specific gender.) Therefore, transgender people may additionally identify as straight, gay, lesbian, or bisexual.

Sexual Orientation — Term that refers to being romantically or sexually attracted to people of a specific gender. Our sexual orientation and our gender identity are separate, distinct parts of our overall identity. Although a child may not yet be aware of their sexual orientation, they usually have a strong sense of their gender identity.

Genderqueer — This term represents a blurring of the lines around gender identity and sexual orientation. Genderqueer individuals typically reject notions of static categories of gender and embrace a fluidity of gender identity and sexual orientation. This term is typically assigned an adult identifier and not used in reference to preadolescent children.

Gender Nonconforming/Gender Variant — Refers to individuals whose behaviors and/or interests fall outside what is considered typical for their assigned gender at birth. Someone who identifies as "gender nonconforming" is not necessarily transgender. To the contrary, many people who are not transgender do not conform to gender stereotypes in their appearance, clothing, physical characteristics, interests, or activities.

Gender Fluidity — Gender fluidity conveys a wider, more flexible range of gender expression, with interests and behaviors that may even change from day to day. Gender fluid individuals do not feel confined by restrictive boundaries of stereotypical expectations of girls or boys.

Intersex — An estimated one in 2,000 babies is born with an “intersex” condition or Disorders of Sex Development (DSD). People with intersex conditions (DSD) are born with physically mixed or atypical bodies with respect to sexual characteristics, i.e. chromosomes, internal reproductive organs, and genitalia. These characteristics may not be visible and individuals may not be aware of the condition. Having an intersex condition does not necessarily affect a person’s gender identity.

FTM (Female-to-Male)/Affirmed male/transboy — A child or adult who was assigned to the female gender at birth but has a male gender identity.

MTF (Male-to-Female)/Affirmed female/transgirl — A child or adult who was assigned to the male gender at birth but has a female gender identity.

Transition — The process by which a transgender individual lives consistently with his or her gender identity, and which may (but does not necessarily) include changing the person’s body through hormones and/or surgical procedures. Transition can occur in three ways: social transition through changes in clothing, hair-style, name and/or pronouns; hormonal transition through the use of medicines such as hormone “blockers” or cross hormones to promote gender-based body changes; and/or surgical transition in which an individual’s body is modified through the addition or removal of gender-related physical traits. Based on current medical knowledge and practice, genital reconstructive surgery is not required in order to transition. Most transgender people in the United States do not have genital reconstructive surgery.

Transsexual — An individual whose gender identity does not match the person’s sex at birth. This individual usually desires to physically alter their bodies surgically and/or hormonally. This physical transition is a complicated, multi-step process that may take years and may include, but is not limited to, cross-gender hormone therapy and a variety of surgical procedures. The precise treatments required vary from person to person.

Transphobia — Fear or hatred of transgender people. Transphobia is manifested in a number of ways, including violence, harassment, and discrimination.

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B

Resources On Transgender Issues

Print Resources (Books, Articles, Reports)

AthletesCAN, the Canadian Centre for Ethics in Sport, and the Canadian Association for the Advancement of Women and Sport and Physical Activity, Promising Practices: *Working With Transitioned/Transitioning Athletes in Sport* (2009).

Including Transitioning and Transitioned Athletes in Sport — Issues, Facts and Perspectives - Summary. Brenda Wagman (February 12, 2009). Available online at [http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Summary_Transition_Discussion_Paper_FINAL1%20\(2\).pdf](http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Summary_Transition_Discussion_Paper_FINAL1%20(2).pdf).

Including Transitioning and Transitioned Athletes in Sport - Issues, Facts and Perspectives — DISCUSSION PAPER. Brenda Wagman (February 12, 2009). Available online at http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Wagman_discussion_paper_THE_FINAL.pdf.

Working with Transitioning or Transitioned Athletes in Sport - Emerging Themes. Rachel Corbett (May 26, 2009). Available online at [http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Wamsley_lit_review\(2\).pdf](http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Wamsley_lit_review(2).pdf).

Social Science Literature on Sport and Transitioning/Transitioned Athletes - LITERATURE REVIEW. Kevin B. Wamsley (February 2008). Available online at [http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Wamsley_lit_review\(2\).pdf](http://www.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Wamsley_lit_review(2).pdf).

Do Transitioned Athletes Compete at an Advantage or Disadvantage - LITERATURE REVIEW. Michaela C. Devries (May 18, 2008). Available online at [http://http.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Devries_lit_review\(2\).pdf](http://http.caaws.ca/e/resources/pdfs/Devries_lit_review(2).pdf).

Brill, Stephanie, and Rachel Pepper, *The Transgender Child: a Handbook for Families and Professionals* (San Francisco: Cleis Press, 2008).

California Safe Schools Coalition, *Model School District Policy regarding Transgender and Gender Nonconforming Students* (2009). Available online at <http://www.casafeschools.org/csscmodelpolicy1209.pdf>.

Currah, Paisley, Richard M. Juang and Shannon Price Minter, *Transgender Rights* (Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 2006).

Gay Straight Alliance Network, the Transgender Law Center and the National Center for Lesbian Rights, *Beyond the Binary: A Tool Kit for Gender Activism in Schools* (2004).

Available online at http://transgenderlawcenter.org/pdf/beyond_the_binary.pdf.

Goorin, Louis, and Mathijs Bunck, "Transsexuals and Competitive Sports," *European Journal of Endocrinology* 151 (2004): 425-429. Available online at <http://www.eje.org/cgi/reprint/151/4/425.pdf>.

Griffin, Pat, "Inclusion of Transgender Athletes on Sports Teams," Women's Sports Foundation (2007). Available online at <http://www.womenssportsfoundation.org/Content/Articles/Issues/Homophobia/I/Inclusion-of-Transgender-Athletes-on-Sports-Teams.aspx>.

Greytak, Emily A., Joseph G. Kosciw, and Elizabeth M. Diaz, Gay Lesbian Straight Education Network, *Harsh Realities: The Experiences of Transgender Youth in our Nation's Schools* (2009).

Lambda Legal, *Bending the Mold: An Action Kit for Transgender Students* (2009). Available online at <http://www.lambdalegal.org/publications/bending-the-mold/order-bending-the-mold.html>.

Movement Advancement Project, *Advancing Transgender Equality: A Guide for LGBT Organizations and Funders* (2009). Available online at <http://www.lgbtmap.org/advancing-transgender-equality.html>.

National Center for Transgender Equality, *Understanding Transgender: Frequently Asked Questions about Transgender People* (2009).

Available online at http://transequality.org/Resources/NCTE_UnderstandingTrans.pdf.

Steinbach, Paul, "Change Candidates," *Athletic Business* (August 2008).

Available online at <http://www.athleticbusiness.com/articles/article.aspx?articleid=1817&zoneid=3>.

Sykes, Heather, "Transsexual and Transgender Policies in Sport." *Women in Sport and Physical Activity Journal* 15:1 (2006): 3-13.

Transgender Law and Policy Institute, *Guidelines for Creating Policies for Transgender Children in Recreational Sports* (2009). Available online at http://www.transgenderlaw.org/resources/TLPI_GuidelinesforCreatingPoliciesforTransChildreninRecSports.pdf.

Washington Interscholastic Activities Association Gender Identity Policy

Jim Meyerhoff, Assistant Executive Director

435 main Avenue South, Renton, WA 98057

Office Phone: 425-282-5234

Office E-mail: jmeyerho@wiaa.com

Women's Sports Foundation, *Participation of Transgender Athletes in Women's Sports: A Women's Sports Foundation Position Paper* (2008). Available online at <http://www.womenssportsfoundation.org/Content/Articles/Issues/Homophobia/T/Participation-of-Transgender-Athletes.aspx>.

Organizations/Websites

American Bar Association (ABA) — The ABA opposes discrimination against those who are transgender or gender non-conforming. In 2006, the ABA House of Delegates adopted a recommendation that all federal, state, local and territorial governments enact legislation prohibiting discrimination on the basis of actual or perceived gender identity or expression, in employment, housing and public accommodations. For more information visit www.abanet.org/leadership/2006/annual/dailyjournal/hundredtwentytwob.doc.

Advocates for Informed Choice — Legal advocacy organization dedicated to promoting the civil rights of children with intersex conditions or disorders of sex development. www.aiclegal.org

American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) — The ACLU Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender Project fights discrimination and moves public opinion through the courts, legislatures and public education across five issue areas: Relationships, Youth & Schools, Parenting, Gender Identity and Expression and Discrimination in Employment, Housing and other areas. www.aclu.org/lgbt-rights

American Medical Association (AMA) — The AMA is a medical professional association whose mission is to promote the art and science of medicine and the betterment of public health. The AMA has adopted a number of policies supporting the right of transgender and gender-non-conforming persons to be free from discrimination on the basis of their gender identity or expression. www.ama-assn.org

American Psychological Association (APA) — In 2008, the APA Council of Representatives adopted a policy statement supporting “the passage of laws and policies protecting the rights, legal benefits, and privileges of people of all gender identities and expressions;” and as well as supporting “efforts to provide safe and secure educational environments, at all levels of education.” www.apa.org/about/governance/council/policy/transgender.aspx

Gay and Lesbian Advocates and Defenders Transgender Rights Project — Through the Transgender Rights Project (TRP), Gay and Lesbian Advocates and Defenders puts litigation, legislative, and educational assets to work in a focused way to establish clear legal protections for the transgender community. www.glad.org

Gay, Lesbian and Straight Education Network — The Gay, Lesbian and Straight Education Network strives to assure that each member of every school community is valued and respected regardless of sexual orientation or gender identity/expression. www.glsen.org

Gender Spectrum — Gender Spectrum provides education, training and support to help create a gender sensitive and inclusive environment for all children and teens. www.genderspectrum.org

It Takes A Team! Education Campaign for LGBT Issues in Sport — A Women’s Sports Foundation initiative, It Takes A Team! Education Campaign for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Sport is an education project focused on eliminating homophobia as a barrier to all women and men participating in sport. www.ittakesateam.org

Lambda Legal — Lambda Legal is a national organization committed to achieving full recognition of the civil rights of lesbians, gay men, bisexuals, transgender people and those with HIV through impact litigation, education and public policy work. www.lambdalegal.org

National Center for Lesbian Rights — NCLR is a national legal organization committed to advancing the civil and human rights of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender people and their families through litigation, public policy advocacy, and public education. www.nclrights.org

National Center for Transgender Equality — The National Center for Transgender Equality is a social justice organization dedicated to advancing the equality of transgender people through advocacy, collaboration and empowerment. www.transequality.org

NCAA Office of Inclusion — www.ncaa.org/lgbt

National Gay and Lesbian Task Force — The mission of the National Gay and Lesbian Task Force is to build the grassroots power of the LGBT community by training activists, equipping state and local organizations with the skills needed to organize broad-based campaigns to defeat anti-LGBT referenda and advance pro-LGBT legislation, and building the organizational capacity of the movement. www.thetaskforce.org

Parents and Friends of Lesbians and Gays-TNET — The purpose of this special affiliate of PFLAG is to promote the health and well-being of transgender persons, their families and friends through: support, to cope with an adverse society; education, to enlighten an ill-informed public; and advocacy, to end discrimination and to secure equal civil rights. PFLAG TNET focuses on support for transgender people and their parents,

families, and friends; education on transgender facts and issues; and advocacy for equal rights for the transgender community at local and national levels. www.pflag.org/tnet

Transgender Law Center — Transgender Law Center (TLC) connects transgender people and their families to culturally competent legal services, increases acceptance and enforcement of laws and policies that support California's transgender communities, and works to change laws and systems that fail to incorporate the needs and experiences of transgender people. www.transgenderlawcenter.org

Transgender Law and Policy Institute — Transgender Law and Policy Institute (TLPI) is a non-profit organization dedicated to engaging in effective advocacy for transgender people in our society. The TLPI brings experts and advocates together to work on law and policy initiatives designed to advance transgender equality. www.transgenderlaw.org

World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH) — WPATH is an international, interdisciplinary organization of professionals from fields of psychiatry, endocrinology, surgery, law, psychology, sociology, and counseling. WPATH publishes the internationally recognized Standards of Care for Gender Identity Disorders, an evolving consensus on best practice in the provision of medical treatments for individuals with Gender Identity Disorder. www.wpath.org

VIDEOS

Straightlaced: How Gender's Got Us All Tied Up

Straightlaced: How Gender's Got Us All Tied Up takes a powerful and intimate look at how popular pressures around gender and sexuality are shaping the lives of American teens. The film proudly showcases the diverse and unscripted voices of more than 50 high school students from a variety of different communities, all of whom speak with breathtaking honesty, insight, and humor about gender roles and their struggles to be who they really are. More information on the film is available at www.groundspark.org/our-films-and-campaigns/straightlaced

Transgender Student-Athlete

A 30-minute video presentation sponsored by the NCAA and conducted by Dr. Betsy Crane, Widener University, http://s3.amazonaws.com/ncaa/web_video/diversity_inclusion/transgenderSA.html. Dr. Crane presents a sex educator's expertise on gender awareness and diversity, and provides definition to assist the viewer in understanding best practices for including transgender students in athletics participation.

PART FOUR:

APPENDIX C

Legal Status of Transgender People

Federal, state, and local laws prohibit discrimination on the basis of gender identity/expression. In addition, many K-12 and collegiate educational institutions have adopted non-discrimination policies that include gender identity/expression. Each school or school district should be knowledgeable about specific legal requirements that apply and make sure that all school athletic staff understand their responsibilities to abide by and enforce these laws.

Federal Protections

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 — The purpose of Title IX is to address sex discrimination in schools. This federal law also addresses discrimination or harassment in schools based on gender stereotypes.⁹ As described by the Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights guidance in 2010, when gender non-conforming or transgender students are targeted on the basis of their gender expression, Title IX may provide the basis for legal recourse.¹⁰ Schools are responsible for developing educational programs, preventative policy and grievance procedures to address sexual harassment, bullying and assault.

EQUAL PROTECTION CLAUSE OF THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT OF THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION — The Equal Protection clause states that "no state shall ... deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws."¹¹ Several successful cases involving allegations of harassment and discrimination against lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender students and staff in public schools have been based on the Equal Protection clause.¹²

The Employment Non-Discrimination Act (ENDA) — ENDA is a bill that was introduced in the 111th U.S. Congress in 2009.¹³ If passed into law, ENDA would provide basic protections against workplace discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation or gender identity. The bill is closely modeled on existing civil rights laws, including Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Americans with Disabilities Act. ENDA prohibits public and private employers from using an individual's sexual orientation or gender identity as the basis for employment decisions, such as hiring, firing, promotion or compensation. ENDA also applies to federal, state, and local government employees.

The Matthew Shepard and James Byrd, Jr. Hate Crimes Prevention Act (HCPA) — The HCPA gives the Department of Justice (DOJ) the power to investigate and prosecute bias-motivated violence by providing the DOJ with jurisdiction over crimes of violence where a perpetrator has selected a victim because of the person's actual or perceived race, color, religion, national origin, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity or disability.¹⁴ Furthermore, the HCPA requires the Federal Bureau of Investigation to track statistics on hate crimes.¹⁵

State of Non-Discrimination Law

As of July 2010, 13 states and the District of Columbia¹⁶ have enacted non-discrimination laws prohibiting discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation and gender identity or expression: California,¹⁷ Colorado,¹⁸ Hawaii,¹⁹ Illinois,²⁰ Iowa,²¹ Maine²², Minnesota,²³ New Jersey,²⁴ New Mexico,²⁵ Oregon,²⁶ Rhode Island,²⁷ Vermont,²⁸ and Washington.²⁹

Eight additional states have enacted laws prohibiting discrimination based on sexual orientation only: Connecticut, Delaware, Maryland, Massachusetts, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, and Wisconsin.³⁰

Additionally, courts and administrative bodies in seven states have interpreted state laws against sex discrimination to prohibit discrimination against transgender and gender nonconforming people: California, Connecticut, Florida, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania. Courts and administrative bodies in seven states have also held that transgender people are protected by state laws prohibiting discrimina-

tion based on disability or medical condition: Florida, Illinois, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, and Washington.³¹

State Student Rights Laws

In addition to these federal protections, as of July 2010, twelve states and the District of Columbia³² have enacted laws protecting students in schools from discrimination or harassment on the basis of sexual orientation or gender identity: California, Colorado, Illinois, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, New Jersey, North Carolina, Oregon, Vermont, and Washington.³³ Four additional states offer protections on the basis of sexual orientation only: Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York, and Wisconsin.³⁴

Individual School or School District Non-Discrimination Policies

For a list of colleges and universities that have enacted non-discrimination policies that include gender identity/expression, refer to the following list created by the Transgender Law and Policy Institute: www.transgenderlaw.org/college/index.htm#policies

For a list of K-12 school districts that have enacted non-discrimination policies that include gender identity/expression, refer to the following list created by the Transgender Law and Policy Institute: www.transgenderlaw.org/college/index.htm#schools

American Bar Association
The American Bar Association (ABA) opposes discrimination against those who are transgender or gender non-conforming. The ABA is a national organization of lawyers, law students and judges, and is the largest voluntary professional association in the world, with more than 400,000 members. The control and administration of the ABA is vested in the House of Delegates, which is the policy-making body of the Association. In 2006, the ABA House of Delegates adopted a recommendation that all federal, state, local, and territorial governments enact legislation prohibiting discrimination on the basis of actual or perceived gender identity or expression, in employment, housing, and public accommodations.³⁵

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The NCAA resource accepted input from the report, *“On the Team: Equal Opportunity for Transgender Student Athletes”* published in October, 2010. In October 2009 the National Center for Lesbian Rights and It Takes A Team!, an Initiative of the Women’s Sports Foundation, co-sponsored a national think tank entitled *“Equal Opportunities for Transgender Student-Athletes.”* Think Tank participants included leaders from the NCAA, the National High School Federation, transgender student-athletes, and experts on transgender issues from a range of disciplines—law, medicine, advocacy, and athletics. The NCAA also would like to acknowledge and thank George Washington University and Kyle Allums for their efforts in educating and raising awareness of transgender student-athlete participation.

Participants of the 2009 Think Tank included:

Stephanie Brill

Founding Director

Gender Spectrum Education and Training
Orinda, California

Walter Bockting, Ph.D.

President of WPATH

Associate Professor

Program in Human Sexuality
Department of Family Medicine and Community Health,
University of Minnesota Medical School
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Erin Buzuvis, Esq.

Associate Professor

Western New England College
School of Law
Springfield, Massachusetts

Helen J. Carroll

Sports Project Director

National Center for Lesbian Rights
San Francisco, California

Mike Colbrese

Executive Director

Washington Interscholastic Activities Association
Renton, Washington

Joni Comstock

Senior Vice-President for Championships

NCAA Senior Woman Administrator

Indianapolis, Indiana

Morgan N. Dickens

Student Athlete

Basketball, Rugby Cornell University 2008

Ithaca College, M.S. 2009

Ithaca, New York

Sarah Dunne, Esq.

Legal Director

ACLU of Washington Foundation
Seattle, Washington

Keelin Godsey

Student Athlete

Track and Field: Hammer Throw
Former Rugby
Bates College 2006
Northeastern College 2010

Jamison Green

Primary Care Protocols Manager

Center of Excellence for Transgender Health, UCSF
WPATH Board of Directors
San Francisco, California

Pat Griffin, Ed.D

Professor Emeritus

University of Massachusetts Amherst

Director, It Takes A Team!

Education Campaign for LGBT Issues in Sport, An Initiative of the Women’s Sports Foundation
East Meadow, New York

Mara Keisling

Executive Director

The National Center for Transgender Equality
Washington, D.C.

Kate Kendell, Esq.

Executive Director

National Center for Lesbian Rights
San Francisco, California

Lori Kohler, M.D.
Director
Correctional Medicine Consultation Network
Professor of Clinical Family and Community Medicine
University of California, San Francisco
San Francisco, California
Terri Lakowski
Public Policy Officer
Women's Sports Foundation
East Meadow, New York

Jennifer Levi, Esq.
Transgender Project Director
Gay & Lesbian Advocates & Defenders
Professor of Law
Western New England College

Karin Lofstrom
Executive Director
Canadian Association for the Advancement of Women and Sport
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Jody Marksamer, Esq.
Staff Attorney & Youth Project Director
National Center for Lesbian Rights
San Francisco, California

Sharon McGowan, Esq.
Staff Attorney
ACLU Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender & AIDS Project / American Civil Liberties Union Foundation
Washington, D.C.

Shannon Minter, Esq.
Legal Director
National Center for Lesbian Rights
Washington, D.C.

Karen Morrison
Director
Gender Initiatives, NCAA
Indianapolis, Indiana

Jill Pilgrim, Esq.
Former General Counsel & Drug Testing Program Administrator
Ladies Professional Golf Association
Daytona Beach, Florida

Laurie Priest
Chair of Physical Education & Director of Athletics
Mt. Holyoke College
South Hadley, Mass.

Susan (Sue) Rankin, Ph.D.
Associate Professor
Education Policy Studies, College Student Affairs
Senior Research Associate
Center for the Study of Higher Education
The Pennsylvania State University
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania

Lea Robinson
American Association of University Women (AAUW)
New York City, New York

Liz Seaton, Esq.
Director of Projects and Managing Attorney
National Center for Lesbian Rights
Washington, D.C.

Bren Stevens, Ph.D.
Associate Director of Athletics/Senior Woman's Administrator
Assistant Professor
Division of Business
University of Charleston
Head Volleyball Coach
Charleston, West Virginia

Rosie Stallman
Facilitator
Equal Opportunity for Transgender Student Athletes:
A National Think Tank
Tampa, Florida

Charlotte Westerhaus
Vice President for Diversity and Inclusion
NCAA
Indianapolis, Indiana

Bruce Whitehead
Executive Director
National Interscholastic Athletic Administrators Association
Indianapolis, Indiana

Mary Wilfert
Associate Director
Health and Safety, NCAA
Indianapolis, Indiana

FOOTNOTES

- ¹ Gender Spectrum, "A Word About Words," available online at http://www.genderspectrum.org/images/stories/Resources/Family/A_Word_About_Words.pdf.
- ² Intersex Society of North America, "What's the difference between being transgender or transsexual and having an intersex condition?" Available online at <http://www.isna.org/faq/transgender>.
- ³ Advocates for Informed Choice, General Brochure, available online at <http://aiclegal.files.wordpress.com/2010/02/aic-brochure.pdf>.
- ⁴ In addition, what counts as a competitive advantage may shift dramatically depending on the sport. What is an advantage in one context may be a disadvantage in another. For example, factors such as height, weight, reaction time, and proportion of fast twitch muscle fibers all affect competitive advantage depending on the sport. A female volleyball player may be very tall, and yet few people would consider that to be an unfair competitive advantage in her sport. Similarly, a male swimmer may have a naturally high hemoglobin count enabling him to take in more oxygen, but he is not barred from swimming for that reason. Sarah Teetzel, "On Transgendered Athletes, Fairness and Doping: An International Challenge," *Sport in Society: cultures, commerce, media, Politics*, 1743-0445, Volume 9, Issue 2 (2006) Pages 227 – 251.
- ⁵ Erin Buzuvis, "Caster Semenya and the myth of the Level Playing Field." Social Science research network (2009). Available online at http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1521674.
- ⁶ Joe Leigh Simpson et al, "Gender Verification in the Olympics," *JAMA* (2000); 284: 1568-1569; see also *Sex Typing for Sport*, supra note 8.
- ⁷ Kirk Mango, "The Benefits of Competitive Athletic Sports Participation in Today's Sports Climate," *Chicago Now* (February 16, 2010). Available online at <http://www.chicagonow.com/blogs/athletes-sports-experience/2010/02/the-benefits-of-competitive-athletic-sports-participation-in-todays-sports-climate.html>.
- ⁸ Recent research indicates that most salient physical changes likely to affect athletic performance occur during the first year of hormone treatment making a longer waiting period unnecessary. Goorin, Louis, and Mathijs Bunc, "Transsexuals and Competitive Sports," *European Journal of Endocrinology* 151 (2004): 425-429. Available online at <http://www.eje.org/cgi/reprint/151/4/425.pdf>.
- ⁹ See *Snelling v. Fall Mt. Regional Sch. Dist*, 2001 D.N.H. 057, 2001 WL 276975 (D.N.H. 2001); *Ricco v. New Haven Bd. of Educ.*, 467 F.Supp.2d 219 (D. Conn. 2006); *Doe v. Southeastern Greene Sch. Dist.*, 2006 U.S. Dist LEXIS 12790 (W.D. Pa. 2006).
- ¹⁰ See 20 U.S.C.A. § 1681 et seq.; Office of Civil Rights, Revised Sexual Harassment Guidance, § III (Jan. 2001) ("Though beyond the scope of this guidance, gender-based harassment, which may include acts of verbal, nonverbal, or physical aggression, intimidation, or hostility based on sex or sex-stereotyping, but not involving conduct of a sexual nature, is also a form of sex discrimination to which a school must respond[.]").
- ¹¹ U.S. Const. amend. XIV, § 1.
- ¹² See, e.g., *Flores v. Morgan Hill Unified Sch. Dist.*, 324 F.3d 1130 (9th Dist. 2003) (equal protection required school district to enforce policies "in cases of peer harassment of homosexual and bisexual students in the same way that they enforce those policies in cases of peer harassment of heterosexual students").
- ¹³ H.R. 3017, 110th Cong. (2010).
- ¹⁴ 18 U.S.C.A. § 249.
- ¹⁵ 28 U.S.C.A. § 534.

- ¹⁶ D.C. Code §§ 2-1401.01 et seq. (employment, housing, public accommodation, education, motor vehicle insurance, access to government facilities and programs), 4-754.21(10) (access to services for homeless persons), 16-914 (custody proceedings), 31-2231-11(c) & 31-2231.13(d) (insurance), 31-1603 (determination by insurance companies of likelihood of developing AIDS), 43-1507 (companies providing electricity).
- ¹⁷ Cal. Penal Code § 422.56, Cal. Gov't Code § 12926 et seq. (non-discrimination in employment and housing), Cal. Civ. Code § 51 (public accommodations).
- ¹⁸ Colo. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 24-34-401 et seq. (non-discrimination in public accommodation, housing and employment), 22-32-109 (non-discrimination in education).
- ¹⁹ Haw. Rev. Stat. §§ 489-2 (non-discrimination in public accommodations), 515-3 (real property transactions).
- ²⁰ 775 Ill. Comp. Stat. 5/2-102 (non-discrimination in employment, public accommodations, real estate transactions, and access to financial credit).
- ²¹ Iowa Code Ann. § 216.1 et seq. (non-discrimination in public accommodation, employment, housing, credit, and education).
- ²² Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 5, § 4552 et seq. (non-discrimination in employment, housing, public accommodation, credit and education).
- ²³ Minn. Stat. Ann. § 363A.03 et seq. (non-discrimination in public accommodation, housing, employment, credit, and education).
- ²⁴ N.J. Stat. Ann. §§ 10:5-4 (non-discrimination in employment, housing, and public accommodation), 18A:37-14 (education).
- ²⁵ N.M. Stat. Ann. § 28-1-2 et seq., (non-discrimination in public accommodation, employment, housing and credit).
- ²⁶ Or. Rev. Stat § 174.100(6), Or. Rev. Stat. §§ 659A.003 et seq. (non-discrimination in public accommodation, employment, and housing), 101.115(3) (non-discrimination in retirement communities), 179.750(2) (state institutions), 240.306(1) (state employees), 418.648(10) (selection of foster parents), , 430.550 (drug abuse diversion programs), 443.739(19) (adult foster care), 458.505(4)(h) (community service programs hosted by a community action agency), 659.850(2) (education), 744.382(4) (making life settlement contracts), 10.030(1) (jury service).
- ²⁷ R.I. Gen. Laws § 11-24-2 (public accommodation), R.I. Gen. Laws 1956 §§ 28-5-7 (employment), 28-5.1-4(a) (state employees), 34-37-4 (housing), 34-37-5.4 (residential real estate transactions).
- ²⁸ Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 3, §§ 961(6) (state employees), 963 (state employee organizations), 1026(6) (judiciary employees), 1028 (judiciary employee organizations), 1621 (union membership); Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 8, §§ 4724(7) (B) &(C) (insurance), 10403 (credit cards, loans, mortgages, and commercial loans); Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, §§ 2362 (motor vehicle retail installment contracts), 2410 (retail installment contracts), 2488 (agricultural finance leases), 4502 (public accommodations), 4503 (housing); Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 16, §§ 11, 565 (education); Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 21, §§ 495(a) (employment), 1726 (municipal employees).
- ²⁹ Wash. Rev. Code §§ 48.30-300 (insurance), 49.60.175 (credit), 49.60.180 (employment), 49.60.190 (labor unions), 49.60.215 (public accommodation), 49.60.222 (housing).
- ³⁰ See Conn. Gen. Stat. § 46a-81a et seq. (employment, public accommodations, housing, credit); Del Code Ann. tit. 6, §§ 4500 et seq. (public accommodation), 4601 et seq. (housing), Del. Code Ann. tit. 19, § 710 (employment); Md. Code Ann., State Gov't §§ 20-304 (public accommodation), 20-705 (housing), 20-606 (employment); Mass. Gen. Laws Ch. 151B §1 et seq. (generally), Mass. Gen. Laws Ch. 272 §§92A, 98 (public accommodation); Nev. Rev. Stat. §§ 613.330 (employment), 651.070 (public accommodation); N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 354-A:7 (employment), 354A-10 (housing), 354-A:17 (public accommodations); N.Y. Exec. Law § 296 (employment, public accommodations, housing, credit), N.Y. Civ. Rights § 40-c (public accommodations); Wis. Stat. §§ 106.50 (housing), 106.52 (public accommodation).

³¹ For a comprehensive discussion of state court and administrative decisions applying sex and disability discrimination to transgender plaintiffs, see www.nclrights.org/site/DocServer/state_cases091004.pdf?docID=1203.

³² D.C. Code 1981 §§ 2-1401.02 & 2-1402.41.

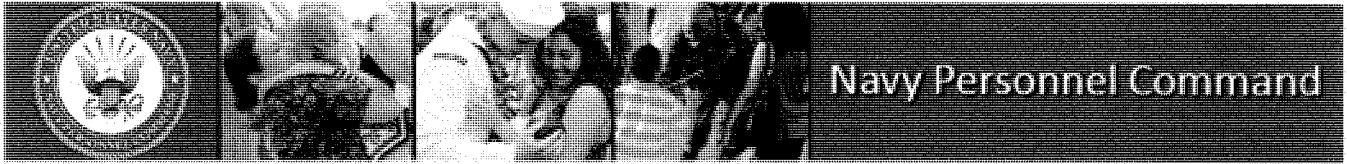
³³ See Cal. Educ. Code §§ 220, 210.7, 212.6, & 51500; Colo. Rev. Stat. §§ 2-4-401(13.5), 22-32-109(II)(I), 12-59-106(1)(s), 22-30.5-104(3), 22-30.5-507(3), & 22-38-104(1)(d); 775 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. 5/1-102(A), 775 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. 5/1-103(O-1), (Q), & 775 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. 5/5-101(A)(11); Iowa Code §§ 216.9, 280.28; Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 5, §§ 4552, 4553(9-C), 4601, & 4602(4); Md. Code Ann. Educ. §§ 7-424; Minn. Stat. §§ 363A.03 subd. 44, 363A.13; N.J. Stat. Ann. §§ 10:5-5, 10:5-12(f)(1), & 18A:37-14; N.C. Gen. Stat. §§ 115C-407.15, 115C-407.16; Or. Rev. Stat. §§ 659.850, 174.100, 339.351(d)(3), & 338.125; Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 16, §§ 1,11 & 565; Wash. Rev. Code §§ 49.60.030 & 49.60.040(2), (26).

³⁴ Conn. Gen. Stat. § 10-15c; Mass. Gen. Laws. Ch. 76, § 5; N.Y. Exec. Law §§ 291(2), 292(9) & (27) & 296(2); Wis. Stat. § 118.13.

³⁵ See A.B.A. Recommendation 122B (adopted August 7-8, 2006) available online at <http://www.abanet.org/leadership/2006/annual/dailyjournal/hundredtwentytwob.doc> (recognizing that “[t]ransgender people are disproportionately likely to face discrimination” and that “many individuals who are not transgender continue to suffer discrimination . . . because they do not comply with gendered stereotypes.”).







› 2101 - General Information

Search

Navy Personnel Command > Support & Services > US Navy Uniforms > Uniform Regulations > Chapter 2 > 2101 - General Information

NAVY PERSONNEL COMMAND: 5720 Integrity Drive, Millington TN 38055-0000

This is an official U.S. Navy Website

Comments? Suggestions? Call NPC Customer Service: 866-U-ASK-NPC (DSN 882-5672), [Live Chat](#) or [Email the Webmaster](#)

Last Modified: 12/21/2017 12:01 PM

[FOIA](#) | [US Navy](#) | [U.S. Navy Recruiting](#) | [No Fear Act](#) | [USA.gov](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [Accessibility / Section 508](#) | [Site Map](#)

CHAPTER TWO GROOMING STANDARDS

SECTION 1:	GENERAL INFORMATION	Article
1.	GENERAL	<u>2101.1</u>
2.	NAVY PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO MARINE CORPS	<u>2101.2</u>
3.	SMARTNESS	<u>2101.3</u>
4.	CARE OF THE UNIFORM	<u>2101.4</u>
5.	CLEANING	<u>2101.5</u>

2101. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. GENERAL. **The primary consideration is to have a neatly groomed appearance while wearing naval uniforms.** Grooming standards are based on several elements including neatness, cleanliness, safety, military image and appearance. The standards established here are not intended to be overly restrictive nor are they designed to isolate Navy personnel from society. The limits set forth are reasonable, enforceable, and insure that personal appearance contributes to a favorable military image. The difference between men's and women's grooming policies recognizes the difference between the sexes; sideburns for men, different hairstyles and cosmetics for women. Establishing identical grooming and personal appearance standards for men and women would not be in the Navy's best interest and is not a factor in the assurance of equal opportunity.

2. NAVY PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO MARINE CORPS. Navy personnel assigned to Marine Corps units who elect to wear and are issued Marine Corps **service uniforms** at no expense, will abide by grooming standards established for Marines. Navy personnel assigned to Marine Corps units who do not elect to wear Marine Corps service uniforms will be issued only utilities and shall abide by grooming standards for Navy personnel.

3. SMARTNESS

a. Image. United States Navy personnel must set and maintain the high standards of smartness in uniform appearance. The military image reflected by attention to detail, while wearing your uniforms, is a key element in the public image of the Navy.

b. Cleanliness. Uniforms shall be kept scrupulously clean, with lace, devices and insignia bright and free from tarnish and corrosion.

c. Articles.

(1) NO ARTICLES SHALL PROTRUDE FROM OR BE VISIBLE ON THE UNIFORM, including such items as, pencils, pens, watch chains, key chain fobs, pins, jewelry, combs, large wallets, cigars, cigarettes, pipes, or similar items (Jewelry, tie clasps, cuff links, shirt studs and earrings shall be worn as prescribed elsewhere in these regulations). Communication devices (e.g. cell phones, blackberries, pagers, etc.) are authorized for use and wear while in uniform (to include walking) in the manner prescribed as follows:

(a) Communication devices shall be conservative in color and design and shall not distract from the appearance of the uniform.

(b) Only one communication device is authorized for wear and can only be worn on the belt of working and service uniforms aft of the elbow.

(c) Wearing of communication devices on service dress uniforms is not authorized.

(d) Communication devices will not be visible from the front and worn in such a manner as to impede the normal wear and appearance of the uniform (e.g. sagging, bunching, bulging, protruding etc.).

(e) Whenever there is a concern for operational security, the authorized use of communication devices shall be at the commanding officer's discretion.

(f) The use of portable communication devices shall not interfere with the rendering of military courtesies and honors nor violate local, state and federal laws.

(g) When not being worn on the uniform and in use, communication devices will be placed at the side of the leg and in the appropriate hand when rendering salutes, greetings and other military courtesies/honors.

(h) The use of an earpiece, blue tooth technology, headsets or hands-free device while in uniform indoors or outdoors is prohibited unless specifically authorized for the execution of official duties (e.g. NSW, security personnel, detailers, etc.).

(i) The use of blue tooth technology, headsets and other hands-free devices are only allowed in uniform in a vehicle when authorized by local, state and federal law. Regional commanders may further restrict on base use of hands-free devices.

(2) Civilian bags (e.g. computer bags/briefcases), this does not include women's handbags/purses, may be worn with the working and service uniforms as prescribed in the manner below:

(a) Backpacks may be worn over either the left shoulder or both shoulders while wearing service and working uniforms. Authorized colors of backpacks include black, navy blue, and the matching NWU Type I, Type II, and Type III pattern. The matching NWU pattern backpacks are only authorized for wear with the applicable NWU Type I, II or III uniform. No personal ornamentation shall be attached on or to the backpack.

(b) Computer bag and brief case: may be worn across the left shoulder of service and working uniforms to facilitate saluting. When wearing a bag, the strap must be worn across the left shoulder (fore and aft) with the bag hanging on the same side of the body. The case or bag will not be worn with the strap and bag on the opposite sides of the body (diagonally).

(c) All bags/brief cases worn with the uniform must conceal its contents and be either solid black or navy blue in color. There shall be no personal ornamentation attached on or to the bag/brief case.

(d) While in dress uniform, civilian bags will be hand carried only.

(e) A full seabag may be carried/worn on the shoulders.

d. Glasses

(1) Prescription Glasses. No eccentric or faddish glasses are permitted. Retainer straps are authorized for FOD prevention and safety only. If retainer straps are required, they shall be plain, black and worn snugly against the back of the head.

(2) Sunglasses. Conservative sunglasses are permitted, except in military formations. Retainer straps are authorized for FOD prevention and safety only. If retainer straps are required, they shall be plain, black and worn snugly against the back of the head.

(3) Contact Lenses. Tinted contact lenses must be a natural color (blue, green, brown, etc).

e. Undergarments. Appropriate undergarments shall be worn to preserve the dignity and appearance of the uniform.

f. Military Creases. Military creases on shirts are an individual option. Sewn-in creases are not authorized. Military creases are formed by pressing two vertical creases in the front of the shirt, from the shoulder seam through the center of each pocket to the bottom of the shirt, and three evenly spaced vertical creases in the back of the shirt, from the yoke seam to the bottom of the shirt. Shirts which do not have a yoke seam across the back of the shirt as a reference point for placing three evenly spaced creases, start the outboard creases at the shoulder seam and the center crease at the seam where the collar is attached to the shirt, ending all at the bottom of the shirt.

g. Tailoring of Uniforms. Uniforms may be tailored to provide a well-fitting, professional military bearing. They shall not be altered to the extent of detracting from a military appearance, nor shall they be tailored to the point of presenting a tight form fit.

4. CARE OF THE UNIFORM. The longest service of the various uniform articles can be attained only by proper care and maintenance. This information is presented to help prolong the useful life and distinguished appearance of uniforms and equipment. Even new, properly fitted uniforms will not continue to look their best or keep their shape unless you care for them properly. Carrying large or heavy objects in pockets will quickly destroy the shape of the best uniform. Uniforms should be stored on hangers. If uniforms are to be stored for a long time, they should be cleaned thoroughly, then packed away in an airtight plastic bag with a packet of desiccant (drying agent) for maximum preservation.

5. CLEANING

a. Buttons. Buttons may turn green when the pewter plating wears off and the copper base becomes covered with green copper carbonate due to exposure to moist air. You can remove the green coloring by rubbing gently with acetic acid or any substance containing this acid such as vinegar or Worcestershire sauce, followed by a thorough washing in clean water.

b. Embroidered Insignia. Embroidered insignia may be kept bright by occasional scrubbing with a nail brush and a diluted ammonia solution. Do this as soon as there are signs of tarnish or corrosion. If corrosion has been allowed to continue after it has gained a foothold, the device may not be restorable.

c. Gold Lace. Gold bullion lace will tarnish rapidly and may deteriorate when in contact with or hung near any substance containing sulphur, such as rubber or ordinary manila or kraft wrapping paper. Gold bullion lace should be cleaned by an experienced tailor although liquid nontoxic preparations and certain liquid cleaners available commercially may be used if applied according to manufacturer's instruction.

d. Metal Insignia. Clean the gold filled and sterling silver rhodium finished parts of metal insignia by washing with soap and water. **Insignia will not be polished to the degree that the basic details of the standard insignia are defaced, removed, or altered in general appearance.**

Army Regulation 670-1

Uniform and Insignia

**Wear and
Appearance of
Army Uniforms
and Insignia**

**Headquarters
Department of the Army
Washington, DC
31 March 2014**

UNCLASSIFIED

SUMMARY of CHANGE

AR 670-1

Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia

This major revision, dated 31 March 2014--

- o Notifies Soldiers of which portions of the regulation are punitive and violations of these provisions may subject offenders to adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the Uniform Code of Military Justice (paras 1-5a, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-7, and 3-10).
- o Removes Army Ideas for Excellence Program (para 1-6a).
- o Updates Responsibilities for The Institute of Heraldry (para 2-3), Program Executive Officer, Program Executive Office Soldier, and U.S. Army Natick Soldier Research, Development and Engineering Center (para 2-4).
- o Updates the hair and fingernail standards and grooming policies for males and females (para 3-2).
- o Updates tattoo and brand policy (para 3-3).
- o Updates jewelry policy to limit gauging size to 1.6mm (para 3-4(d)) and adding prohibited dental ornamentation (para 3-4f).
- o Updates policy of the wear of Army uniforms at national, regional, and local events (para 3-5).
- o Updates policy on use of electronic devices while in uniform (para 3-6).
- o Updates policy on wear of combat uniform on commercial flights (para 3-7c).
- o Updates policy on hand carried and shoulder bags (3-7f).
- o Updates policy on eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses (para 3-10).
- o Updates the policy on wear of identification tags (para 3-11a).
- o Adds the combat uniform (para 4-1).
- o Adds the aircrew uniform (para 6-1).
- o Updates service uniforms (chaps 13, 14, and 15).
- o Updates policy on umbrella use (para 20-27).
- o Adds wear of shoulder sleeve insignia-former wartime service for Operation New Dawn, Operation Enduring Freedom-Philippines, and future operations (para 21-17).
- o Updates criteria for overseas service bar (para 21-29).

- o Adds the gold star lapel button (para 22-6).
- o Deletes all procedural guidance regarding uniforms, insignia, and other uniform accessories (see DA Pam 670-1 (throughout)).
- o Supersedes AR 600-82, The U.S. Army Regimental System, dated 5 June 1990; cancels DA Form 5344 (Honorary Sergeant Major of the Regiment Appointment Certificate), DA Form 5345 (Honorary Colonel of the Regiment Appointment Certificate), DA Form 5346 (Regimental Adjutant Appointment Certificate), DA Form 5347 (Distinguished Member of the Regiment), DA Form 5348 (Honorary Member of the Regiment Appointment Certificate), and DA Form 5880 (Honorary Warrant Officer of the Regiment) (throughout).
- o Updates policy to remove the battle dress uniforms, white service uniform (to include white service cap), and black mess and evening mess uniforms from authorized wear (throughout).
- o Makes additional administrative changes (throughout).
- o The following all Army activity messages have been superseded by this revision: ALARACT 445/11 Wear of Army Uniform at National, Regional, and Local Events, dated 7 December 2011; ALARACT 435/2011 Units Authorized to Wear the Airborne Tab with the Shoulder Sleeve Insignia, dated 30 November 2011; ALARACT 362/2011 Changes to Wear of the Army Combat Uniform (ACU) Items, dated 22 September 2011; ALARACT 315/2011 Authorization to Wear the Universal Camouflage Patterned (UCP) Flame Resistant (FR) Army Combat Uniforms (ACU) (FR ACU) Upon Redeployment, dated 22 August 2011; ALARACT 241/2011 Modifying Wear of Improved Physical Fitness Uniform (IPFU) dated 23 June 2011; ALARACT 239/2011 Request for Exception to Policy to Publish ALARACT Modifying Wear of Improved Physical Fitness Uniform (IPFU), dated 23 June 2011; ALARACT 230/2011 Changes to Wear of the Army Combat Uniform (ACU) Items, dated 17 June 2011; ALARACT 173/2011 Combat Service Identification Badge (CSIB), dated 26 April 2011; ALARACT 099/2011 Update ALARACT Message 202/2008 Army Service Uniform, dated 16 March 2011; ALARACT 002/2011 Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service and Overseas Service Bars-Operation New Dawn, 5 January 2011; ALARACT 332/2010 Service Dress Tropical (Class B with Ribbons) Uniform, dated 28 October 2010; ALARACT 203/2010 Changes to the Wear Policy for the Identification Badges Outlined in AR 670-1, paragraph 29-18, dated 1 July 2010; ALARACT 199/2010 Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service (SSI-FWTS) Wear Policy, dated 29 June 2010; ALARACT 183/2010 Directorate of Evaluation and Standardization (DES) Brassard, dated 17 June 2010; ALARACT 178/2010 Changes to the Wear Policy for Other Services Logo Patches Worn as Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service (SSI-FWTS), dated 17 June 2010 (Continued).

- o The following additional all Army activity messages have been superseded by this revision: ALARACT 177/2010 Army Aircrew Combat Uniform (A2CU) Wear Policy, dated 11 June 2010; ALARACT 178/2010 Changes to the Wear Policy for Other Services Logo Patches Worn as Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service, dated 11 June 2010; ALARACT 283/2009 Changes to the Wear Policy for the Chaplains Branch Insignias Worn on the Army Combat Uniform (ACU), 14 October 2009; ALARACT 302/2008 Wear Policy for the Generation III Extended Cold Weather Clothing System (ECWCS), dated 17 December 2008; ALARACT 252/2008 Temporary Wear Policy for the Shoulder Sleeve Insignia (SSI)-Current Organization for the Sustainment Brigades, dated 27 October 2008; ALARACT 220/2008 Exception to Policy for Wear of the Enhanced Hot Weather Battle Dress Uniform (EHWBDU), Aviation Battle Dress Uniform (ABDU), Aviation Flight Suit, and Accessory Items, dated 12 September 2008; ALARACT 202/2008 Army Service Uniform (ASU) Wear Policy, dated 20 August 2008; ALARACT 195/2008 Request Change to AR 670-1 For Wear Of The Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Insignia, dated 11 August 2008; ALARACT 154/2008 Woodland and Desert Aircrew Battle Dress Uniforms (ABDU(S)) and Green and Tan One-Piece Flight Suits, dated 23 June 2008; ALARACT 149/2008 Changes to the Military Police (MP) Brassard Wear Policy Outlined In AR 670-1, paragraph 28-29b(9) (A) and (B), dated 17 June 2008; ALARACT 138/2008 Request to Deviate from Current Policies Governing Wear and Furnishing of Civilian Uniforms as Outlined in AR 670-1, chapter 30, dated 3 June 2008; ALARACT 100/2008 AR 670-1, Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia (Gold Star Lapel Pin), dated 22 January 2008; ALARACT 008/2008 AR 670-1, Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia (Gold Star Lapel Pin), dated 4 April 2008; ALARACT 004/2008 Military Uniforms and Accessories Wear Out Dates, dated 8 January 2008; ALARACT 286/2007 AR 670-1 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, dated 14 December 2007; ALARACT 226/2007 AR 670-1 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, dated 16 October 2007; ALARACT 186/2007 Uniform Wear Policy Changes for Soldiers Assigned to the Warrior Transition Units, dated 23 August 2007; ALARACT 140/2007 AR 670-1 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, dated 19 June 2007 (Continued).

- o The following additional all Army activity messages have been superseded by this revision: ALARACT 055/2007 AR 670-1 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, dated 28 March 2007; ALARACT 041/2007 U.S. Army Logo Patch, 7 March 2007; ALARACT 220/2006 AR 670-1 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, dated 16 November 2006; ALARACT 164/2006 Wear Policy for Flags Worn on Army Combat Uniform, the Army Combat Uniform Patrol Cap, and the Beret, dated 21 September 2006; ALARACT 136/2006 100 Percent Cotton Foliage Green T-Shirt, dated 12 July 2006; ALARACT 030/2006 Shoulder Sleeve Insignia (SSI) and Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service (SSI-FWTS); dated 6 February 2006; ALARACT 007/2006 Army Combat Uniform (ACU), dated 12 January 2006; ALARACT 17/2006 AR 670-1, 3 FEB 05, Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia (Chapter 1-8, paragraph e, Tattoo Policy), dated 25 January 2006; ALARACT 007/2006 Army Combat Uniform (ACU), dated 25 January 2006; ALARACT 164/2006 Wear Policy for Flags Worn on the Army Combat Uniform (ACU), the ACU Patrol Cap, and the Beret, dated 6 September 2006; ALARACT 136/2006 100 Percent Cotton Foliage Green T-Shirt, dated 12 July 2006; ALARACT 030/2006 Shoulder Sleeve Insignia (SSI) and Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service (SSI-FWTS), dated 06 February 2006; ALARACT 030/2006 Shoulder Sleeve Insignia (SSI) and Shoulder Sleeve Insignia-Former Wartime Service (SSI-FWTS), dated 06 February 2006; ALARACT 017/2006 AR 670-1, 3 FEB 05, Wear and Appearance Of Army Uniforms and Insignia (Chapter 1-8, Paragraph E, Tattoo Policy), dated 25 January 2006; ALARACT 007/2006 Army Combat Uniform (ACU), dated 12 January 2006; ALARACT 218/2005 Change to the Army Combat Uniform (ACU), Battle Dress Uniform (BDU), and Desert Battle Dress Uniform (DBDU) Wear Policy, dated 26 October 2005; ALARACT 127/2005 Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia, AR 670-1, paragraph 29-60, dated 28 June 2005; and ALARACT 078/2005 Army Combat Uniform (ACU) Ensemble, dated 22 April 2005.

Headquarters
Department of the Army
Washington, DC
31 March 2014

***Army Regulation 670-1**

Effective 31 March 2014

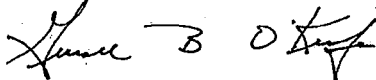
Uniform and Insignia

Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

RAYMOND T. ODIERNO
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



GERALD B. O'KEEFE
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army

uniform regulations do not include sufficient guidance or instruction. It does not apply to the Chief of Staff of the Army, or former Chiefs of Staff of the Army, each of whom may prescribe his or her own uniform. Portions of this regulation are punitive. Violation of the specific prohibitions and requirements of specific portions by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative and/or charges under the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

Proponent and exception authority.

The proponent of this regulation is the Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1. The proponent has the authority to approve exceptions or waivers to this regulation that are consistent with controlling law and regulations. The proponent may delegate this approval authority, in writing, to a division chief within the proponent agency or its direct reporting unit or field operating agency in the grade of colonel or the civilian equivalent. Activities may request a waiver to this regulation by providing justification that includes a full analysis of the expected benefits and must include formal review by the activity's senior legal officer. All waiver requests will be endorsed by the commander or senior leader of the requesting activity and forwarded through their higher headquarters to the policy proponent. Refer to AR 25-30 for specific guidance.

Army internal control process. This regulation contains internal control provisions in accordance with AR 11-2 and identifies key internal controls that must be evaluated (see appendix B).

Supplementation. Supplementation of this regulation and establishment of command and local forms are prohibited without prior approval from the Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1 (DAPE-HRI), 300 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 22310-0300.

Suggested improvements. Users are invited to send comments and suggested improvements on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1 (DAPE-HRI), 300 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 22310-0300.

Distribution. This publication is available in electronic media only and is intended for command levels A, B, C, D, and E for the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the U.S. Army Reserve.

History. This publication is a major revision.

Summary. This regulation prescribes Department of the Army policy for proper wear and appearance of Army uniforms and insignia, as worn by officers and enlisted personnel of the Active Army and the United States (U.S.) Army Reserve, as well as by former Soldiers.

Applicability. This regulation applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the U.S. Army Reserve, unless otherwise stated. In addition, it applies to the Reserve Officers' Training Corps and the Corps of Cadets, United States Military Academy, only when their respective

Contents (Listed by paragraph and page number)

Chapter 1

Introduction, page 1

Purpose • 1-1, page 1

References • 1-2, page 1

Explanation of abbreviations and terms • 1-3, page 1

Responsibilities • 1-4, page 1

Statutory Authority • 1-5, page 1

Recommending changes to Army uniforms • 1-6, page 1

Classification of service and combat/utility/field uniforms • 1-7, page 1

*This regulation supersedes AR 670-1, dated 3 February 2005.

Contents—Continued

Chapter 2

Responsibilities, page 1

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1 • 2-1, page 1

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-4 • 2-2, page 2

The Institute of Heraldry • 2-3, page 2

Program Executive Officer, Program Executive Office Soldier and U.S. Army Natick Soldier Research, Development and Engineering Center • 2-4, page 2

Director and Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Army and Air Force Exchange Service • 2-5, page 3

Commanders • 2-6, page 3

Soldiers • 2-7, page 3

Chapter 3

Appearance and Grooming Policies, page 4

Personal appearance policies • 3-1, page 4

Hair and fingernail standards and grooming policies • 3-2, page 4

Tattoo, Branding, and Body Mutilation Policy • 3-3, page 10

Jewelry • 3-4, page 12

Wear of Army uniform at national, regional, and local events • 3-5, page 12

Uniform appearance and fit • 3-6, page 13

Required or prohibited wearing of the Army uniform • 3-7, page 13

Distinctive uniforms and uniform items • 3-8, page 15

Civilian clothing • 3-9, page 15

Eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses • 3-10, page 15

Identification tags and security identification badges • 3-11, page 16

Personal protective or reflective clothing • 3-12, page 16

Organizational protective or reflective clothing • 3-13, page 16

Heraldic items • 3-14, page 16

Chapter 4

Combat Uniform, page 17

Authorization for wear • 4-1, page 17

Composition • 4-2, page 17

Occasions for wear • 4-3, page 17

Chapter 5

Maternity Work Uniform, page 18

Authorization for wear • 5-1, page 18

Composition • 5-2, page 18

Occasions for wear • 5-3, page 18

Chapter 6

Aircrew Uniform, page 18

Authorization for wear • 6-1, page 18

Composition • 6-2, page 18

Occasions for wear • 6-3, page 19

Chapter 7

Hospital Uniform-Male, page 19

Authorization for wear • 7-1, page 19

Composition • 7-2, page 19

Occasions for wear • 7-3, page 19

Chapter 8

Hospital and Maternity Uniforms-Female, page 19

Authorization for wear • 8-1, page 19

Composition • 8-2, page 20

Contents—Continued

Occasions for wear • 8–3, *page 20*

Chapter 9

Food Service Uniform-Male, *page 20*

Authorization for wear • 9–1, *page 20*

Composition • 9–2, *page 20*

Occasions for wear • 9–3, *page 20*

Chapter 10

Food Service and Maternity Uniforms-Female, *page 21*

Authorization for wear • 10–1, *page 21*

Composition • 10–2, *page 21*

Occasions for wear • 10–3, *page 21*

Chapter 11

Combat Vehicle Crewman Uniform, *page 21*

Authorization for wear • 11–1, *page 21*

Composition • 11–2, *page 21*

Occasions for wear • 11–3, *page 21*

Chapter 12

Physical Fitness Uniform, *page 22*

Authorization for wear • 12–1, *page 22*

Composition • 12–2, *page 22*

Occasions for wear • 12–3, *page 22*

Chapter 13

Service/Dress Uniform-Male, *page 23*

Authorization for wear • 13–1, *page 23*

Composition • 13–2, *page 23*

Occasions for wear • 13–3, *page 23*

Chapter 14

Service/Dress Uniform-Female, *page 23*

Authorization for wear • 14–1, *page 23*

Composition • 14–2, *page 23*

Occasions for wear • 14–3, *page 24*

Chapter 15

Maternity Service Uniform, *page 24*

Authorization for wear • 15–1, *page 24*

Composition • 15–2, *page 24*

Occasions for wear • 15–3, *page 24*

Chapter 16

Blue Mess Uniforms-Male, *page 25*

Authorization for wear • 16–1, *page 25*

Composition • 16–2, *page 25*

Occasions for wear • 16–3, *page 25*

Chapter 17

Blue Mess Uniforms-Female, *page 26*

Authorization for wear • 17–1, *page 26*

Composition • 17–2, *page 26*

Occasions for wear • 17–3, *page 26*

Contents—Continued

Chapter 18

White Mess Uniforms-Male, page 26

Authorization for wear • 18-1, page 26

Composition • 18-2, page 26

Occasions for wear • 18-3, page 27

Chapter 19

White Mess Uniforms-Female, page 27

Authorization for wear • 19-1, page 27

Composition • 19-2, page 27

Occasions for wear • 19-3, page 27

Chapter 20

Uniform Accessories, page 28

General • 20-1, page 28

Belts and buckles • 20-2, page 28

Boots • 20-3, page 28

Buttons • 20-4, page 28

Capes (officers only) • 20-5, page 28

Chaplain's apparel • 20-6, page 28

Coats, all-weather (male and female) • 20-7, page 28

Cover, cap, rain • 20-8, page 28

Cuff links and studs • 20-9, page 28

Cummerbunds (male and female) • 20-10, page 28

Gloves • 20-11, page 28

Handbags • 20-12, page 28

Hat, drill sergeant • 20-13, page 28

Judge's apparel • 20-14, page 28

Military police accessories • 20-15, page 29

Neckgaiter • 20-16, page 29

Neck tabs, female • 20-17, page 29

Neckties, male • 20-18, page 29

Overcoat, ceremonial, blue. • 20-19, page 29

Overshoes, black • 20-20, page 29

Scarves • 20-21, page 29

Shirts, white • 20-22, page 29

Shoes • 20-23, page 29

Socks • 20-24, page 29

Suspenders • 20-25, page 29

Sweaters • 20-26, page 29

Umbrella • 20-27, page 29

Undergarments • 20-28, page 29

Vest, male • 20-29, page 29

Windbreaker • 20-30, page 30

Chapter 21

Wear of Insignia and Accouterments, page 30

General • 21-1, page 30

General description • 21-2, page 30

Headgear insignia • 21-3, page 30

U.S. Insignia • 21-4, page 30

Grade insignia for general officers • 21-5, page 30

Grade insignia for other officers • 21-6, page 30

Grade insignia for enlisted personnel • 21-7, page 30

Other grade insignia • 21-8, page 30

Contents—Continued

- Branch insignia • 21-9, *page 30*
- Branch insignia-other • 21-10, *page 31*
- Insignia for aides • 21-11, *page 31*
- Branch insignia-how worn • 21-12, *page 31*
- Insignia for U.S. Military Academy staff • 21-13, *page 32*
- Branch insignia-officer candidates • 21-14, *page 32*
- Insignia for warrant officer candidates • 21-15, *page 32*
- Shoulder sleeve insignia-current organization • 21-16, *page 32*
- Shoulder sleeve insignia-former wartime service • 21-17, *page 33*
- Wear of U.S. flag embroidered insignia • 21-18, *page 35*
- Branch colors • 21-19, *page 35*
- Branch scarves • 21-20, *page 35*
- Leaders identification insignia • 21-21, *page 35*
- Distinctive unit insignia • 21-22, *page 36*
- Regimental Distinctive Insignia • 21-23, *page 37*
- Insignia Representing Regimental Affiliation • 21-24, *page 37*
- Insignia, distinguishing, U.S. Army nametape and nameplate. • 21-25, *page 37*
- Aiguillette, service • 21-26, *page 37*
- Aiguillette, dress • 21-27, *page 37*
- Service stripes • 21-28, *page 37*
- Overseas service bars • 21-29, *page 37*
- Brassards • 21-30, *page 39*
- Distinctive items authorized for infantry personnel • 21-31, *page 39*
- Distinctive items authorized for other than infantry personnel • 21-32, *page 39*

Chapter 22

Wear of Decorations, Service Medals, Badges, Unit Awards, and Appurtenances, *page 40*

- General • 22-1, *page 40*
- Authorization • 22-2, *page 40*
- When wearing awards is prohibited • 22-3, *page 40*
- Order of precedence by category of medal • 22-4, *page 40*
- Order of precedence within categories of medals • 22-5, *page 41*
- Wear of service ribbons and lapel buttons • 22-6, *page 41*
- Full-sized U.S. and foreign decorations and service medals • 22-7, *page 41*
- Miniature decorations and service medals • 22-8, *page 41*
- Multiple neck ribbons, broad sashes, and stars • 22-9, *page 41*
- U.S. and foreign unit awards • 22-10, *page 41*
- Appurtenances • 22-11, *page 42*
- Badges authorized for wear on Army uniforms • 22-12, *page 43*
- Badges not authorized for wear on Army uniforms • 22-13, *page 44*
- Categories of badges authorized for wear on Army uniforms • 22-14, *page 44*
- Marksmanship badges and tab • 22-15, *page 44*
- Combat and special skill badges • 22-16, *page 44*
- Identification badges • 22-17, *page 44*
- Foreign badges • 22-18, *page 44*

Chapter 23

Wear of the Army Uniform by Reserve, Retired, Separated, and Civilian Personnel, *page 44*

- Occasions of ceremony • 23-1, *page 44*
- Army National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve • 23-2, *page 45*
- Retired personnel • 23-3, *page 46*
- Former members of the Army • 23-4, *page 46*
- Medal of Honor recipients • 23-5, *page 46*
- Medals on civilian clothes • 23-6, *page 46*
- Prohibition on uniform wear • 23-7, *page 47*

Contents—Continued

Uniform similar to the Army uniform • 23–8, *page 47*
Distinctive unit insignia on civilian clothing • 23–9, *page 47*
Uniforms worn by United States civilians • 23–10, *page 47*

Appendixes

- A. References, *page 48*
- B. Internal Control Evaluation, *page 51*

Figure List

Figure 3–1: Male Grooming Standards, *page 7*
Figure 3–2: Prohibited Male Haircuts, *page 8*
Figure 3–3: Female Hairstyle Standards, *page 9*

Glossary

Chapter 1 Introduction

1-1. Purpose

The Army is a profession. A Soldier's appearance measures part of his or her professionalism. Proper wear of the Army uniform is a matter of personal pride for all Soldiers. It is indicative of esprit de corps and morale within a unit. Soldiers have an individual responsibility for ensuring their appearance reflects the highest level of professionalism. Leaders, at all levels, have a responsibility for implementing and applying the standards contained in this regulation to ensure the best interests of the Army, including our shared traditions and customs. This regulation prescribes the authorization for wear, composition, and classification of uniforms, and the occasions for wearing all personal (clothing bag issue), optional, and commonly worn organizational clothing and individual equipment uniforms. It prescribes the uniforms, awards, insignia, and accouterments authorized for wear. It also provides general information on the authorized material and design of uniforms and the uniform quality control system.

1-2. References

See appendix A.

1-3. Explanation of abbreviations and terms

See the glossary. The descriptive definitions for the following terms are in the glossary and provide aid in the understanding of this regulation: eccentric, fad(dish), exaggerated, conservative, inconspicuous, unsightly, extreme, braids/plaits (hair).

1-4. Responsibilities

See chapter 2 for responsibilities.

1-5. Statutory Authority

a. Portions of this regulation are punitive. Violation of the specific prohibitions and requirements of specific portions by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

b. Only uniforms, accessories, and insignia prescribed in this regulation, or in the common table of allowance (CTA), or as approved by Headquarters, Department of the Army (HQDA), will be worn by personnel in the U.S. Army. Unless specified in this regulation, the commander issuing the clothing and individual equipment will establish wear policies for organizational clothing and individual equipment. No item governed by this regulation will be altered in any way that changes the basic design, or the intended concept of fit, as described in Technical Manual (TM) 10-227 and Army Regulation (AR) 700-84, including plating, smoothing, or removing detailed features of metal items, or otherwise altering the color or appearance.

c. AR 70-1 prescribes Department of the Army (DA) policies, responsibilities, and administrative procedures by which all clothing and individual equipment used by Army personnel are initiated, designed, developed, tested, approved for acquisition, fielded, and modified.

d. AR 385-10 prescribes DA policies, responsibilities, and administrative procedures and funding for protective clothing and equipment.

e. In accordance with Section 771, Chapter 45, Title 10, United States Code, no person except a member of the U.S. Army may wear the uniform, a distinctive part of the uniform, or any part of which is similar to a distinctive part of the U.S. Army uniform, unless otherwise authorized by law. Soldiers are not authorized to wear distinctive uniforms or uniform items of the U.S. Army or of other U.S. Services with or on civilian clothes, except as authorized by this regulation.

1-6. Recommending changes to Army uniforms

See DA Pam 670-1 for recommending changes to Army uniforms.

1-7. Classification of service and combat/utility/field uniforms

See DA Pam 670-1 for classification of uniforms.

Chapter 2 Responsibilities

2-1. Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1

The DCS, G-1 will—

a. Develop and publish the following Army policies:

b. Function as a member of the Army Uniform Board, which is established in accordance with AR 70-1.

c. Coordinate with Army and Air Force Exchange Service and the DCS, G-4, as required, to incorporate uniform changes or additions to this regulation and/or DA Pam 670-1.

2-2. Deputy Chief of Staff, G-4

The DCS, G-4 will—

- a. Be responsible for the life cycle management of clothing and individual equipment, in accordance with AR 70-1.
- b. Coordinate the Army Uniform Board meetings in accordance with AR 70-1.

2-3. The Institute of Heraldry

TIOH will—

- a. Monitor the Heraldic Quality Control Program in accordance with AR 672-8, to ensure heraldic items are manufactured according to Government specifications or purchase descriptions.
- b. Provide manufacturers with Government-loaned tools and specifications for heraldic items.
- c. Authorize the manufacture of heraldic items and issue certificates of authority to manufacture items in accordance with the provisions of AR 672-8.
- d. Approve designs for distinctive unit insignia (DUI), regimental distinctive insignia (RDI), shoulder sleeve insignia (SSI), flags, and badges, as authorized by this regulation.
- e. Prepare and maintain specifications, manufacturing drawings and purchase descriptions for insignia worn on the Army uniforms.

2-4. Program Executive Officer, Program Executive Office Soldier and U.S. Army Natick Soldier Research, Development and Engineering Center

PEO Soldier and Project Manager, Soldier Protection and Individual Equipment, in conjunction with the NSRDEC, are responsible for the Uniform Quality Control Program (UQCP). PEO Soldier and NSRDEC will—

- a. Prepare and maintain military specifications, purchase descriptions, and master patterns for optional uniform items, as recommended by the Army Uniform Board and approved by the Chief of Staff, Army in accordance with AR 70-1.
- b. Publish and disseminate periodic bulletins to industry that provide guidance and information regarding changes in military specifications, testing and certification requirements, uniform regulations, or adoption of new optional uniform items.
- c. Furnish specifications, purchase descriptions, master patterns, shade standards, and other information about optional uniforms to industry, when required.
- d. Receive and examine laboratory test reports, manufacturer certifications, and samples from commercial manufacturers, custom tailors, military tailors, and other suppliers of optional uniform items, as required. Require manufacturers to provide requested laboratory test reports, manufacturer certifications, and samples of optional uniform items at no cost to the Army.
- e. Issue certificates of authority to manufacturers whose samples meet or exceed standards established by specifications of purchase descriptions. Certificates will be supplemented by documents showing the specific optional uniform items that the manufacturer is authorized to produce. Provide a list of certified manufacturers and products that will be furnished to the U.S. Army and Air Force Exchange Service and posted on appropriate Army Web sites. Revoke or suspend certificates when the certificate holder has violated any of the expressed conditions under which the certification was granted, as determined by PEO Soldier.
- f. Conduct inspections and otherwise monitor manufacturers for compliance with certificate terms and conditions. Review optional uniform items to verify compliance with, or appropriate exemption/waiver from, applicable domestic source requirements as set forth in Section 2533a, Chapter 148, Title 10, United States Code (10 USC Chapter 148, Section 2533a).
- g. Coordinate with designated service points of contact to ensure that outside continental United States produced optional uniform items are evaluated and approved prior to being sold within theater to Soldiers. Outside continental United States Army service component commands will establish service points of contact to direct local textile and uniform producers desiring to sell optional uniform items to Soldiers to NSRDEC for coordination.
- h. Ensure manufacturers and suppliers of optional uniform items do the following:
 - (1) Obtain certification required under the UQCP from NSRDEC or Project Manager (Soldier Protection and Individual Equipment) before manufacturing any optional uniform items for sale.
 - (2) Affix a label with the following information certifying the optional uniform items were manufactured in accordance with the UQCP prior to offering the items for sale: This item is warranted to meet or exceed the standards of specification number and was produced under certificate number from basic material warranted by the manufacturer as having been produced in accordance with the sample under current certification. This item is not authorized for turn-in to central issue facilities.
 - (3) Familiarize themselves with Army specifications, purchase descriptions, testing/certification requirements, shade

standards, and other pertinent information for optional uniform items, and submit required samples and information to NSRDEC or Project Manager (Soldier Protection and Individual Equipment) for approval.

(4) Comply with all terms of the certification. Certificates may be revoked or suspended if the certificate holder has violated any of the expressed conditions of the certification.

2-5. Director and Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Army and Air Force Exchange Service

Director and Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Army and Air Force Exchange Service will—

a. Operate, manage, and supervise the Military Clothing Stores (MCS) Program worldwide, in accordance with the terms of a memorandum of understanding between DA and U.S. Army and Air Force Exchange Service, Dallas, Texas.

b. Be responsible for the control, storage, and distribution of “issue” MCS inventories and optional-wear military clothing items from certified manufacturers, according to DA specifications and as developed by PEO Soldier, 5901 Putnam Road, Building 328, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5852, in conjunction with the textile technology team at the Natick Soldier Center, Natick, MA 01760. (Optional-wear items are those not considered “issue” items.) Responsibility does not include war reserve stock management.

2-6. Commanders

a. Commanders of Army commands (ACOM)/Army service component commanders (ASCC)/direct reporting units (DRU) will thoroughly evaluate all submitted proposals (with a significant proposed change) to change or add uniforms, accessories, or wear policies for uniforms, insignia, and awards.

b. Senior Commanders may prescribe the uniform for wear in formations. When not prescribed by the senior commander, unit commanders will prescribe the uniform for wear in formation. Commanders will not establish seasonal wear dates for uniforms.

c. Senior Commanders, the Chief, Army Reserve for U.S. Army Reserve (USAR) and State Adjutants General for the Army National Guard (ARNG) may publish, in writing, restrictions on the wearing of utility and organizational uniforms off military installations.

d. The commander in charge of units on maneuver may prescribe the uniform for wear within the maneuver area.

e. Commanders of ceremonial units or with ceremonial details.

(1) Members of honor guards, color guards, and similar details will wear the prescribed Army service, dress, or utility uniforms with authorized accouterments. These members may wear accessories authorized in CTA 50-900 (such as individual equipment, belts, white gloves, and slings) when authorized by the commander. Commanders will prescribe uniform wear policies for these items.

(2) Only those units authorized to wear a distinctive uniform in accordance with CTA 50-900 for ceremonial duties, such as the Old Guard and the U.S. Army Band, are exempt from the policy to wear the Army service, dress, or utility uniforms in the performance of ceremonial duties. Commanders of special units will prescribe the wear policy for all distinctive uniform items and accouterments.

f. Commanders will not require individuals to purchase optional uniform items. Likewise, they will not restrict or discourage them from wearing optional uniform items authorized by this regulation, except in those instances where uniformity is required, such as parades or formations.

g. Commanders will ensure that the Soldiers assigned to their unit are aware of the grooming and appearance provisions of this regulation and will ensure compliance with the provisions of DA Pam 670-1 within their unit.

h. Commanders will conduct periodic inspections to ensure that all personnel under their command comply with the following:

(1) Soldiers possess the minimum quantities of uniforms prescribed in this regulation, AR 700-84, and CTA 50-900 (tables 1, 2, and 3). Uniforms must fit properly and be in serviceable condition.

(2) Soldiers wear only authorized insignia and awards, as prescribed in this regulation.

(3) Soldiers wear only uniform and heraldic items produced by certified manufacturers, and they meet the specifications for quality and design.

i. Commanders will promptly submit quality deficiency reports on uniforms and individual equipment, in accordance with AR 702-7-1 regarding those items that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs 2-6g(1) through (3).

j. Commanders will ensure that only those controlled heraldic items that are of quality and design covered in the specifications, and that have been produced by certified manufacturers or procured through the military supply system, are worn by personnel under their command. Commanders procuring controlled heraldic items, when authorized by local procurement procedures, will purchase only from manufacturers certified by TIOH. Commanders may forward a sample insignia to TIOH for quality assurance inspection if the commander feels the quality does not meet standards.

2-7. Soldiers

a. Soldiers purchasing uniforms, uniform items, or heraldic items from establishments other than the MCS must ensure that the items are authorized for wear and that they conform to appropriate military specifications or are manufactured in accordance with the UQCP or the heraldic quality control system. When items appear deficient, Soldiers should submit a Standard Form (SF) 368 (Product Quality Deficiency Report) through their servicing MCS,

where forms are available. Commercially purchased items that are authorized for wear in lieu of military-issued items must conform to the basic specification of the military-issued item, unless otherwise specified in this regulation.

(1) All Army uniforms, uniform items, and heraldic items procured by the Defense Logistics Agency Troop Support and sold in the MCS are produced in accordance with appropriate military specifications and are authorized for wear. However, in those MCS with multi-Service support agreements, some items are sold that are authorized for wear by members of other Services, but not by Army personnel. Soldiers are responsible for verifying with their chain of command which items are authorized for wear by Army personnel. Uniform items with defects in workmanship or material should be returned to the MCS for replacement or repair.

(2) Optional uniforms and other uniform clothing items sold in the MCS, in exchanges, or by commercial sources will contain a label, stamp, or certificate issued by the textile technology team at the Natick Soldier Center. Components of some optional uniforms (such as men's commercial white shirts, studs, and cuff links) are not included in the UQCP.

(3) All heraldic items purchased from an exchange, MCS, or commercial source will contain a hallmark or label certifying that the item was produced in accordance with the appropriate military specification by a manufacturer certified by TIOH, Department of the Army.

(4) All individuals purchasing uniform or insignia items from commercial sources must ensure that the items conform to the requirements in paragraph 2-7a(1) through (3).

b. All enlisted personnel will—

(1) Maintain their clothing bag items and any supplemental clothing items they are issued, as prescribed in AR 700-84 or CTA 50-900.

(2) Ensure that their uniforms and insignia conform to this regulation.

c. All officers will—

(1) Procure and maintain the uniforms and accessories appropriate to their assigned duties. See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) Ensure that their uniforms and insignia conform to specifications in DA Pam 670-1.

Chapter 3 Appearance and Grooming Policies

3-1. Personal appearance policies

a. Soldiers will present a professional image at all times and will continue to set the example in military presence, both on and off duty. Pride in appearance includes Soldiers' physical fitness and adherence to acceptable weight standards in accordance with AR 600-9.

b. A vital ingredient of the Army's strength and military effectiveness is the pride and self discipline that American Soldiers bring to their Service through a conservative military image. It is the responsibility of commanders to ensure that military personnel under their command present a neat and soldierly appearance. Therefore, in the absence of specific procedures or guidelines, commanders must determine a Soldier's compliance with standards in this regulation.

c. The Army uniform regulations for standards of personal appearance and grooming are as specific as is practicable in order to establish the parameters with which Soldiers must comply.

d. Portions of this chapter are punitive. Violation of the specific prohibitions and requirements set forth in this chapter may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provision of the UCMJ.

3-2. Hair and fingernail standards and grooming policies

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. *Hair.*

(1) *General.* The requirement for hair grooming standards is necessary to maintain uniformity within a military population. Many hairstyles are acceptable, as long as they are neat and conservative. It is the responsibility of leaders at all levels to exercise good judgment when enforcing Army policy. All Soldiers will comply with hair, fingernail, and grooming policies while in any military uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty.

(a) Leaders will judge the appropriateness of a particular hairstyle by the appearance of headgear when worn. Hairstyles (including bulk and length of hair) that do not allow Soldiers to wear the headgear properly, or that interfere with the proper wear of the protective mask or other protective equipment, are prohibited. Headgear will fit snugly and comfortably, without bulging or distortion from the intended shape of the headgear and without excessive gaps.

(b) Extreme, eccentric, or faddish haircuts or hairstyles are not authorized. If Soldiers use dyes, tints, or bleaches, they must choose a natural hair color. Colors that detract from a professional military appearance are prohibited. Therefore, Soldiers must avoid using colors that result in an extreme appearance. Applied hair colors that are prohibited include, but are not limited to, purple, blue, pink, green, orange, bright (fire-engine) red, and fluorescent or

neon colors. It is the responsibility of leaders to use good judgment in determining if applied colors are acceptable, based upon the overall effect on a Soldier's appearance.

(c) Soldiers who have a texture of hair that does not part naturally may cut a part into the hair. The part will be one straight line, not slanted or curved, and will fall in the area where the Soldier would normally part the hair. Soldiers will not cut designs into their hair or scalp.

(2) *Male haircuts.* The hair on top of the head must be neatly groomed. The length and bulk of the hair may not be excessive or present a ragged, unkempt, or extreme appearance. The hair must present a tapered appearance. A tapered appearance is one where the outline of the Soldier's hair conforms to the shape of the head (see scalp line in figure 3-1), curving inward to the natural termination point at the base of the neck. When the hair is combed, it will not fall over the ears or eyebrows, or touch the collar, except for the closely cut hair at the back of the neck. The block-cut fullness in the back is permitted to a moderate degree, as long as the tapered look is maintained. Males are not authorized to wear braids, cornrows, or dreadlocks (unkempt, twisted, matted, individual parts of hair) while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty. Haircuts with a single, untapered patch of hair on the top of the head (not consistent with natural hair loss) are considered eccentric and are not authorized. Examples include, but are not limited to, when the head is shaved around a strip of hair down the center of the head (mohawk), around a u-shaped hair area (horseshoe), or around a patch of hair on the front top of the head (tear drop). Hair that is completely shaved or trimmed closely to the scalp is authorized. (See figs 3-1 and 3-2.)

(a) *Sideburns.* Sideburns are hair grown in front of the ear and below the point where the top portion of the ear attaches to the head. Sideburns will not extend below the bottom of the opening of the ear (see line A of fig 3-1). Sideburns will not be styled to taper, flair, or come to a point. The length of an individual hair of the sideburn will not exceed 1/8 inch when fully extended.

(b) *Facial hair.* Males will keep their face clean-shaven when in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty. Mustaches are permitted. If worn, males will keep mustaches neatly trimmed, tapered, and tidy. Mustaches will not present a chopped off or bushy appearance, and no portion of the mustache will cover the upper lip line, extend sideways beyond a vertical line drawn upward from the corners of the mouth (see lines C and D of Figure 3-1), or extend above a parallel line at the lowest portion of the nose (see line B of Figure 3-1). Handlebar mustaches, goatees, and beards are not authorized. If appropriate medical authority allows beard growth, the maximum length authorized for medical treatment must be specific. For example, "The length of the beard cannot exceed 1/4 inch" (see Training Bulletin Medical (TB Med) 287). Soldiers will keep the growth trimmed to the level specified by the appropriate medical authority, but are not authorized to shape the hair growth (examples include, but are not limited to goatees, "Fu Manchu," or handlebar mustaches).

(c) *Wigs and hairpieces.* Males are prohibited from wearing wigs or hairpieces while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty, except to cover natural baldness or physical disfiguration caused by accident or medical procedure. When worn, wigs or hairpieces will conform to the standard haircut criteria, as stated within this regulation.

(3) *Female haircuts and hairstyles.* The illustrations provided in figure 3-3 are intended only to clarify language regarding authorized hair lengths and bulks. The requirements for hair regulations are to maintain uniformity within a military population for female Soldiers while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty, unless otherwise specified. Female hairstyles may not be eccentric or faddish and will present a conservative, professional appearance. For the purpose of these regulations, female hairstyles are organized into three basic categories: short length, medium length, and long length hair.

(a) *Short length.* Short hair is defined as hair length that extends no more than 1 inch from the scalp (excluding bangs). Hair may be no shorter than 1/4 inch from the scalp (unless due to medical condition or injury), but may be evenly tapered to the scalp within 2 inches of the hair line edges. Bangs, if worn, may not fall below the eyebrows, may not interfere with the wear of all headgear, must lie neatly against the head, and not be visible underneath the front of the headgear. The width of the bangs may extend to the hairline at the temple.

(b) *Medium length.* Medium hair is defined as hair length that does not extend beyond the lower edge of the collar (in all uniforms), and extends more than 1 inch from the scalp. Medium hair may fall naturally in uniform, and is not required to be secured. When worn loose, graduated hair styles are acceptable, but the length, as measured from the end of the total hair length to the base of the collar, may not exceed 1 inch difference in length, from the front to the back. Layered hairstyles are also authorized, so long as each hair's length, as measured from the scalp to the hair's end, is generally the same length giving a tapered appearance. The regulations for the wear of bangs detailed in paragraph (a), above, apply. No portion of the bulk of the hair, as measured from the scalp, will exceed 2 inches.

(c) *Long length.* Long hair is defined as hair length that extends beyond the lower edge of the collar. Long hair will be neatly and inconspicuously fastened or pinned, except that bangs may be worn. The regulations for the wear of bangs detailed in paragraph (a), apply. No portion of the bulk of the hair, as measured from the scalp, will exceed 2 inches (except a bun, which may extend a maximum of 3 inches from the scalp) and be no wider than the width of the head.

(d) *Additional hairstyle guidelines.* Faddish and exaggerated styles, to include shaved portions of the scalp other than the neckline, designs cut in the hair, unsecured ponytails (except during physical training), and unbalanced or lopsided hairstyles are prohibited. Hair will be styled so as not to interfere with the proper wear of all uniform

headgear. All headgear will fit snugly and comfortably around the largest part of the head without bulging or distortion from the intended shape of the headgear and without excessive gaps. When headgear is worn, hair should not protrude at distinct angles from under the edges. Hairstyles that do not allow the headgear to be worn in this manner are prohibited. Examples of hairstyles considered to be faddish or exaggerated and thus not authorized for wear while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty, include, but are not limited to, locks and twists (not including French rolls/twists or corn rows); hair sculpting (eccentric directional flow, twists, texture, or spiking); buns or braids with loose hair extending at the end; multiple braids not braided in a straight line; hair styles with severe angles; and loose unsecured hair (not to include bangs) when medium and long hair are worn up.

(e) *Devices.* Hair holding devices are authorized only for the purpose of securing the hair. Soldiers will not place hair holding devices in the hair for decorative purposes. All hair holding devices must be plain and of a color as close to the Soldier's hair as is possible or clear. Authorized devices include, but are not limited to, small plain scrunchies (elastic hair bands covered with material), barrettes, combs, pins, clips, rubber bands, and hair/head bands. Such devices should conform to the natural shape of the head. Devices that are conspicuous, excessive, or decorative are prohibited. Some examples of prohibited devices include, but are not limited to: large, lacy scrunchies; beads, bows, or claw or alligator clips; clips, pins, or barrettes with butterflies, flowers, sparkles, gems, or scalloped edges; and bows made from hairpieces. Soldiers may not wear hairnets unless they are required for health or safety reasons, or in the performance of duties (such as those in a dining facility). No other type of hair covering is authorized in lieu of the hairnet. The commander will provide the hairnet to the Soldier at no cost to the Soldier.

(f) *Braids.* Medium and long hair may be braided. Multiple braiding (defined as more than two braids) is authorized. When worn, multiple braids will be of uniform dimension, small in diameter (approximately 1/4 inch), show no more than 1/8 of an inch of scalp between the braids and must be tightly interwoven to present a neat, professional, well-groomed appearance. Foreign material (for example, beads and decorative items) will not be braided into the hair. Braids must continue to the end of the hair in one direction, in a straight line, and can be worn loose per medium hair length guidelines or secured to the head in the same manner as described for medium or long length hair styles. Ends will be secured only with inconspicuous rubber bands. If multiple braids are worn, they must encompass the whole head. When braids are not worn loosely and braided close to the scalp, the braids must start at the front of the head.

(g) *Twists.* Twists are defined as twisting two distinct strands of hair around one another to create a twisted rope-like appearance. Although some twists may be temporary, and can be easily untwisted, they are unauthorized (except for French twists). This includes twists formed against the scalp or worn in a free-hanging style.

(h) *Dreadlocks.* Dreadlocks are defined as any matted, twisted, or locked coils or ropes of hair (or extensions). Any style of dreadlock (against the scalp or free-hanging) is not authorized. Braids or cornrows that are unkempt or matted are considered dreadlocks and are not authorized.

(i) *Cornrows.* Cornrows are defined as hair rolled (not twisted using two strands) or braided closely to the scalp producing a continuous, raised row of hair. When worn, cornrows must be of uniform dimension, small in diameter (approximately 1/4 inch), show no more than 1/8 inch of scalp between the cornrows and must be tightly rolled or braided to present a neat, professional, well-groomed appearance. Cornrows must start at the front of the head and continue in one direction in a straight line and end at a consistent location of the head. Only one cornrow style (braided or rolled) may be worn at one time.

(j) *Hair extensions.* Hair extensions are authorized. Extensions must have the same general appearance as the individual's natural hair and otherwise conform to this regulation.

(k) *Wigs.* Wigs, if worn in uniform, must look natural and conform to this regulation.

(l) *Physical training.* Long length hair, as defined in paragraph 3-2a(3)(c), may be worn in a pony tail during physical training. A single pony tail centered on the back of the head is authorized in physical fitness uniforms only when within the scope physical training, except when considered a safety hazard. The pony tail is not required to be worn above the collar. When hair securing devices are worn, they will comply with the guidelines set in paragraph 3-2a(3)(e). Examples of hair accessories not authorized for securing hair during physical fitness are bows, ribbons, and claw or alligator clips.

(m) *Physical training in utility uniforms.* Pony tails are authorized using guidelines set forth in paragraph 3-2a(3)(l), above, while conducting physical training in utility uniforms. However, if the helmet is worn during physical training, hair must be secured using guidelines in paragraph 3-2a(3)(a) through (k).

b. *Cosmetics.*

(1) Standards regarding cosmetics are necessary to maintain uniformity and to avoid an extreme or unprofessional appearance. Males are prohibited from wearing cosmetics, except when medically prescribed. Females are authorized to wear cosmetics with all uniforms, provided they are applied modestly and conservatively, and that they complement both the Soldier's complexion and the uniform. Leaders at all levels must exercise good judgment when interpreting and enforcing this policy.

(2) Eccentric, exaggerated, or faddish cosmetic styles and colors, to include makeup designed to cover tattoos, are inappropriate with the uniform and are prohibited. Permanent makeup, such as eyebrow or eyeliner, is authorized as long as the makeup conforms to the standards outlined above. Eyelash extensions are not authorized unless medically prescribed.

(3) Females will not wear shades of lipstick that distinctly contrast with the natural color of their lips, that detract from the uniform, or that are faddish, eccentric, or exaggerated.

(4) Females will comply with the cosmetics policy while in any military uniform or while in civilian clothes on duty.

c. Fingernails. All personnel will keep fingernails clean and neatly trimmed. Males will keep nails trimmed so as not to extend beyond the fingertip unless medically required and are not authorized to wear nail polish. Females will not exceed a nail length of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch as measured from the tip of the finger. Females will trim nails shorter if the commander determines that the longer length detracts from a professional appearance, presents a safety concern, or interferes with the performance of duties. Females may only wear clear polish when in uniform or while in civilian clothes on duty. Females may wear clear acrylic nails, provided they have a natural appearance and conform to Army standards.

d. Hygiene and body grooming. Soldiers will maintain good personal hygiene and grooming on a daily basis and wear the uniform so as not to detract from their overall military appearance.

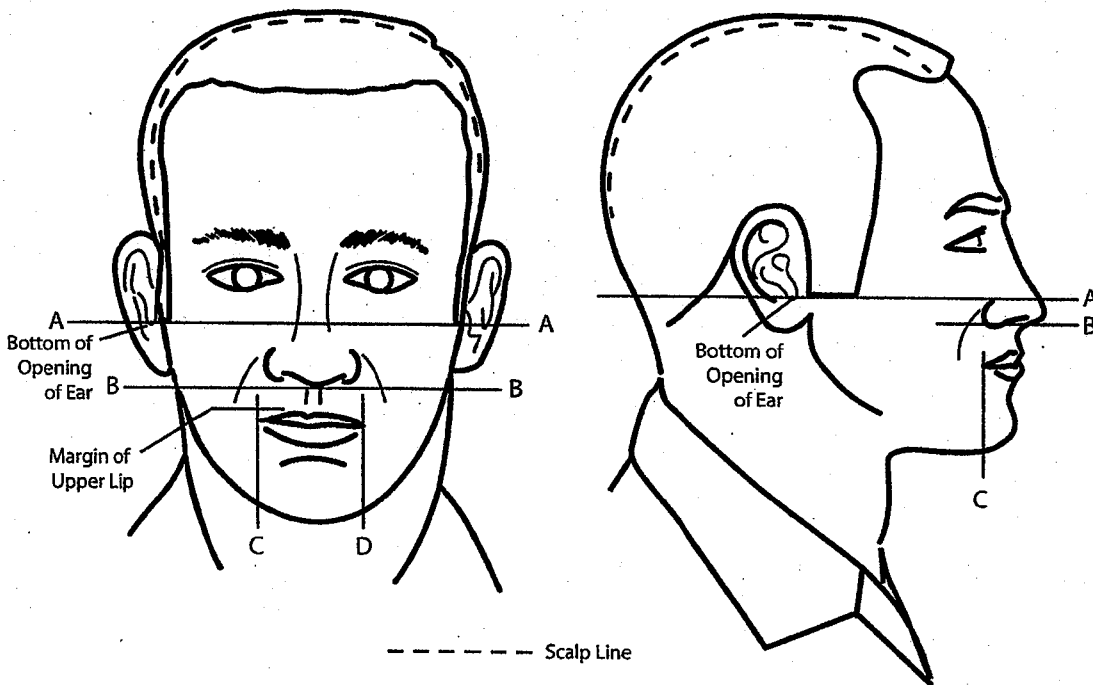


Figure 3-1. Male Grooming Standards

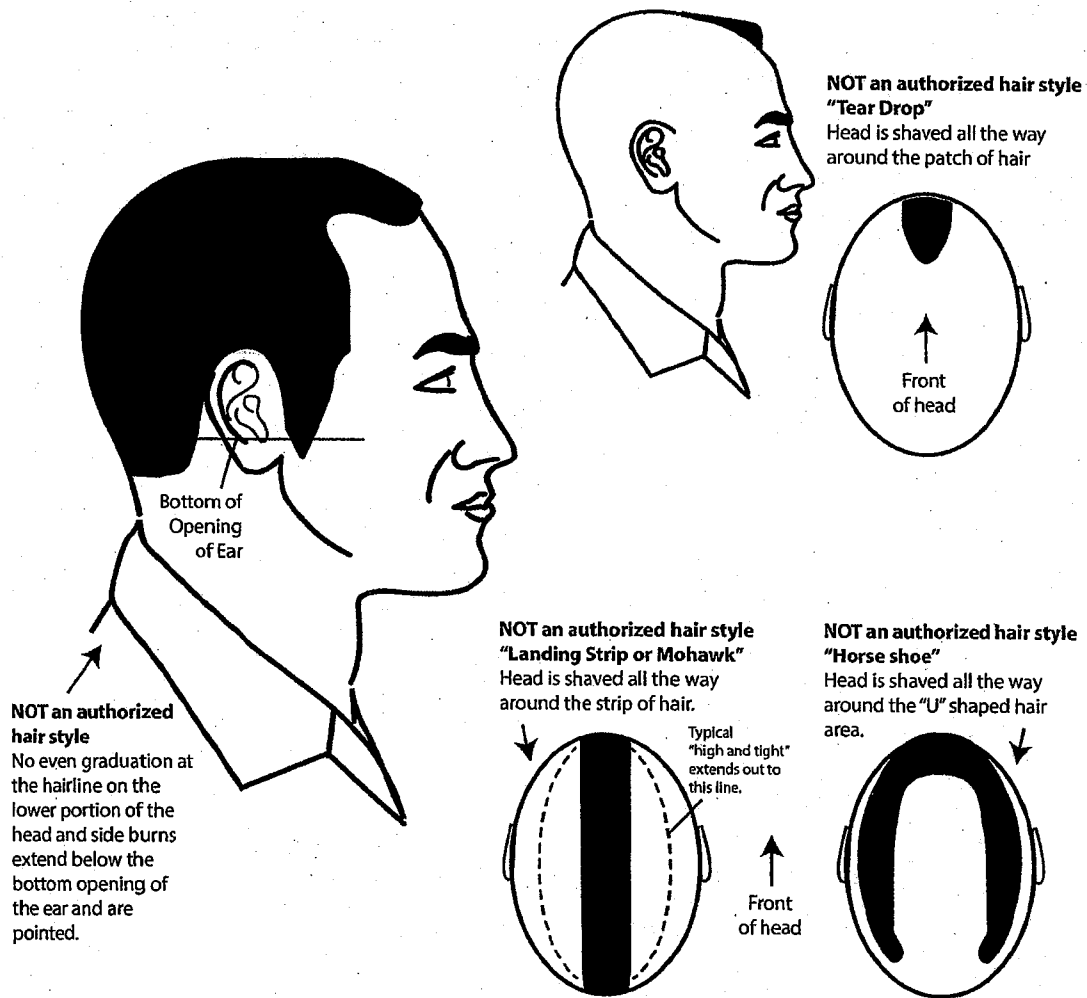


Figure 3-2. Prohibited Male Haircuts

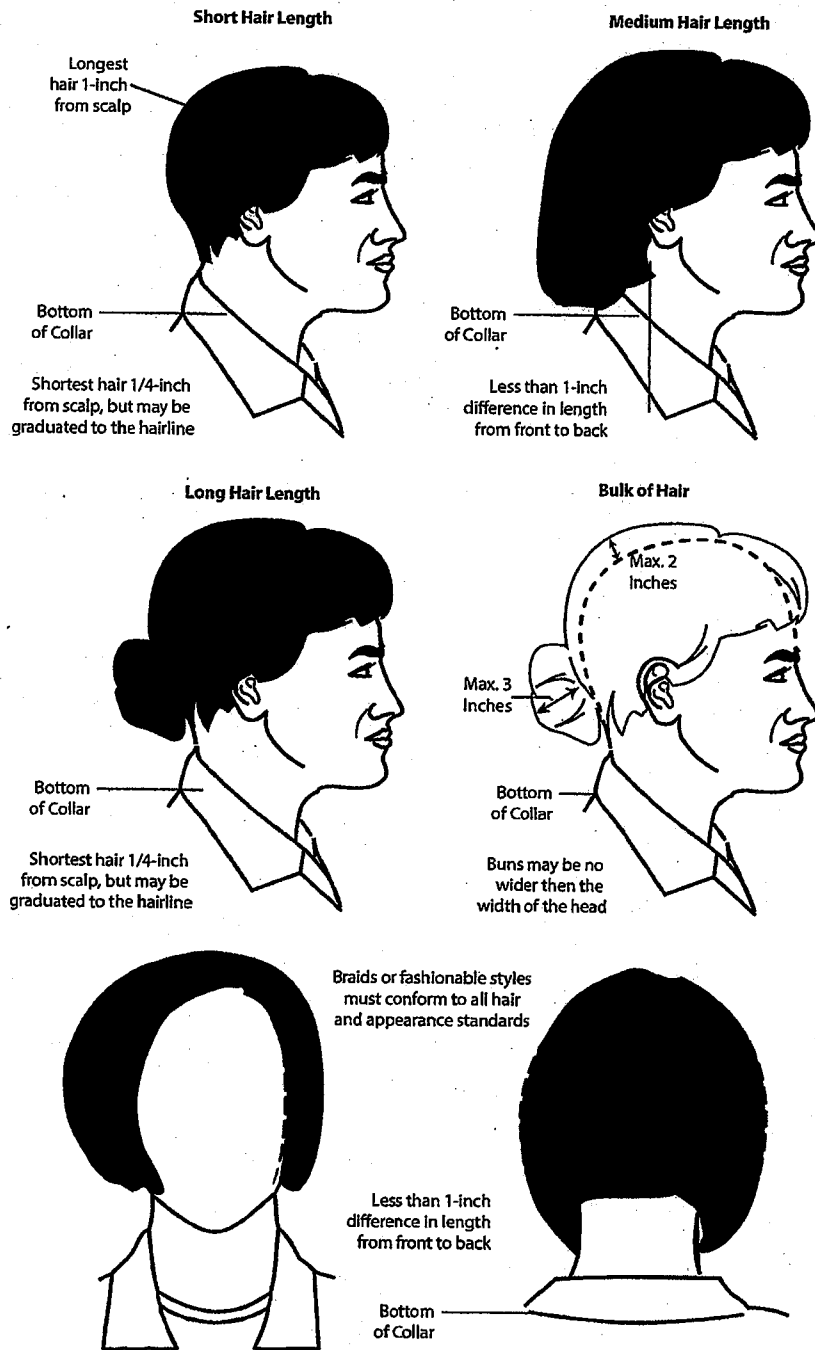


Figure 3-3. Female Hairstyle Standards

3-3. Tattoo, Branding, and Body Mutilation Policy

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. Tattoos and brands are permanent markings that are difficult to reverse (in terms of financial cost, discomfort, and effectiveness of removal techniques). Before obtaining either a tattoo or a brand, Soldiers should consider talking to unit leaders to ensure that they understand the Army tattoo and brand policy. The words tattoo and brand are interchangeable in regards to this policy.

b. The following types of tattoos or brands are prejudicial to good order and discipline and are, therefore, prohibited anywhere on a Soldier's body:

(1) Extremist. Extremist tattoos or brands are those affiliated with, depicting, or symbolizing extremist philosophies, organizations, or activities. Extremist philosophies, organizations, and activities are those which advocate racial, gender, or ethnic hatred or intolerance; advocate, create, or engage in illegal discrimination based on race, color, gender, ethnicity, religion, or national origin; or advocate violence or other unlawful means of depriving individual rights under the U.S. Constitution, and Federal or State law (see AR 600-20).

(2) Indecent. Indecent tattoos or brands are those that are grossly offensive to modesty, decency, propriety, or professionalism.

(3) Sexist. Sexist tattoos or brands are those that advocate a philosophy that degrades or demeans a person based on gender.

(4) Racist. Racist tattoos or brands are those that advocate a philosophy that degrades or demeans a person based on race, ethnicity, or national origin.

c. Tattoos or brands, regardless of subject matter, are prohibited on certain areas of the body as follows:

(1) Soldiers are prohibited from having tattoos or brands on the head, face (except for permanent makeup, as provided in paragraph 3-2b(2)), neck (anything above the t-shirt neck line to include on/inside the eyelids, mouth, and ears), wrists, hands, or fingers. Accessing applicants must adhere to this same policy.

(2) Soldiers may have no more than four visible tattoos below the elbow (to the wrist bone) or below the knee. The tattoos in these areas must be smaller than the size of the wearer's hand with fingers extended and joined with the thumb touching the base of the index finger. The total count of all tattoos in these areas may not exceed a total of four.

(a) A single tattoo is defined as one or multiple tattoos spaced apart that can still be covered by a circle with a diameter of five inches. Tattoos spaced apart that cannot be covered by a circle with a diameter of five inches are considered separate tattoos.

(b) A band tattoo is a tattoo that fully encircles the circumference of the body part. Band tattoos may be no more than two inches in width. Each band tattoo counts as one authorized tattoo (see para 3-3c(2)). Soldiers may have a total of one visible band tattoo on the body. The band tattoo may either be below one elbow (above the wrist bone) or below one knee.

(c) A sleeve tattoo is a tattoo that is a very large tattoo or a collection of smaller tattoos that covers or almost covers a person's arm or leg. Sleeve tattoos are not authorized below the elbow or below the knee.

(3) Soldiers who have tattoos that were compliant with previous tattoo policies, but are no longer in compliance with paragraph 3-3c(1) through (2)(a) through (c) are grandfathered. Soldiers, who have unauthorized tattoos that were not in compliance with previous policies, are not grandfathered. Tattoos on the face or head (to include on/inside the eyelids, mouth, and ears) are not grandfathered because these locations were never authorized locations for tattoos. Soldiers with tattoos on the head or face must be processed in accordance with paragraph 3-3h, below, unless the Soldier received a written waiver upon entry into the Army.

d. Soldiers may not cover tattoos or brands with bandages or make up in order to comply with the tattoo policy.

e. To protect Soldiers with previously authorized (now grandfathered) tattoos, Soldiers must self identify to their commander current tattoos or brands with locations and descriptions. This only includes tattoos above the neckline, below the elbows, or below the knees. The unit commander will document each tattoo/brand in an official memorandum (with a picture of each tattoo/brand appended as a separate enclosure to the memorandum) and ensure the memorandum and enclosures are uploaded to the Soldier's Army Military Human Resource Record (AMHRR). The memorandum and enclosures remain in the Soldier's record as long as the Soldier continues serving in an active or reserve status. The memorandum and enclosures will serve as an initial documentation of compliance with this policy and may be used by the Soldier or a commander to prove or disprove alleged violations of this policy. The memorandum and enclosures will not be reviewed by promotion boards. Commanders will perform an annual check for new tattoos or brands above the neckline, below the elbows, or below the knees. If any new unauthorized tattoos are found, the Soldier must be processed in accordance with paragraph 3-3h, below. See DA Pam 670-1 for further instructions regarding the memorandum and enclosures.

f. In addition to the tattoo and brand validation in paragraph 3-3e, above, commanders will also conduct a

simultaneous check for extremist, indecent, sexist, and racist tattoos. See DA Pam 670-1 for further instructions regarding this check. If such tattoos exist, the Soldier must be processed in accordance with paragraph 3-3h, below.

g. The tattoo restrictions enforced in 3-3c(1) through (3), above, apply equally to officers and warrant officers. Enlisted Soldiers with any tattoos on the body locations listed in paragraph 3-3c(1) or Soldiers exceeding the limit of four tattoos listed in paragraph 3-3c(2)(a) through (c) cannot request commissioning or appointment even if they are grandfathered in accordance with paragraph 3-3c(3).

h. Commanders will ensure that Soldiers understand the tattoo policy and comply with the requirement to document their tattoos. If a Soldier has any tattoo or brand that is prohibited under paragraph 3-3b, has any tattoo or brand that is not grandfathered because it was not previously authorized such as a tattoo or brand on the face or head, or acquires any new tattoo or brand in violation of paragraph 3-3c(1) through (2), his/her Commander will:

(1) Counsel the Soldier in writing. The DA Form 4856 (Developmental Counseling Form) will state that the Soldier is not in compliance with AR 670-1, paragraph 3-3, and will explain how the tattoo or brand violates the specific prohibition in the policy (for example, the tattoo is extremist because it is a known symbol for a specific hate group; or the new tattoo is in a prohibited location).

(2) Provide the Soldier with no less than a period of 15 calendar days to seek medical and/or legal advice, fully consider all available options, and respond to the counseling, in writing, by informing the commander that he/she will appeal the finding that the tattoo or brand is in violation of policy, pursue medical procedure(s) to have the tattoo or brand removed, or not have the tattoo or brand removed.

(a) If the Soldier elects to appeal the finding that the tattoo or brand is in violation of policy, the Commander will forward the matter to the first O-6 commander in the chain of command for a final determination.

(b) If the Soldier elects to have the tattoo or brand removed, the Commander will counsel the Soldier on a plan for scheduling the medical procedure(s). Soldiers will receive a reasonable amount of time to schedule the necessary medical procedure(s) and pay for such procedure(s) (if not available at a military treatment facility). Commanders must also determine if operational requirements will delay the medical procedure(s).

(c) If the Soldier declines to have the tattoo or brand removed, the Commander will counsel the Soldier in writing. The DA Form 4856 will state that the Soldier's refusal to remove extremist, indecent, sexist, or racist tattoos or brands anywhere on the body, or refusal to remove any unauthorized tattoo or brand that was not grandfathered in accordance with 3-3c(3) constitutes a violation of a lawful order and will result in adverse action. The Commander will then initiate administrative separation proceedings.

(d) Company-level commanders will make determinations for current Active and Reserve Component Soldiers. This authority will not be delegated further. If a tattoo or brand is discovered to violate this policy after a Soldier self identified his or her tattoos or brands (in accordance with paragraph 3-3e) or the Soldier wishes to appeal the determination, the commander must submit the Soldier's request to the first O-6 commander in the chain of command for decision.

i. Appropriate authorities for accession determinations are listed in paragraphs (1) through (6) below.

(1) Accessions recruiting battalion commanders (O-5 or above) will make initial entry determinations for new accessions that tattoos or brands comply with this policy for Active Army (AA) and USAR Soldiers. This authority will not be delegated further.

(2) Recruiting and retention managers (O-5 or above) will make initial entry determinations for National Guard Soldiers that tattoos or brands comply with this policy. This authority will not be delegated further.

(3) Commanders (O-5 or above) of Soldiers applying for officer accession programs including Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) and state and federal officer candidate and warrant officer candidate programs will make initial determinations for their Soldiers that their tattoos and brands comply with this policy including the provision listed in paragraph 3-3g, above.

(4) Professors of military science (O-5 or above) will make determinations for ROTC cadets, prior to contracting and prior to commissioning, that tattoos or brands comply with this policy. This authority will not be delegated further.

(5) Superintendent, U.S Military Academy (USMA) will make initial determinations for U.S. Military Academy cadets, prior to enrollment and prior to commissioning, that tattoos or brands comply with this policy. This authority may be delegated further.

(6) The commandants of state and federal officer candidate and warrant officer candidate programs will make determinations for candidates, prior to starting the course and prior to commissioning or appointment, that tattoos or brands comply with this policy. This authority will not be delegated further.

j. Determinations for accessions will be fully documented, in writing. The appropriate accessions determination authority, as identified in paragraphs 3-3 i(1) through (6), above, will document existing tattoos and brands above the neckline, below the elbows, and below the knees in accordance with paragraph 3-3e, above, and ensure the required memorandum and enclosures are uploaded to the Soldier's AMHRR. A copy of the determination, memorandum and enclosures will be provided to the Soldier or applicant.

k. Exceptions to policy for accessing applicants not meeting the criteria outlined in paragraphs 3-3c(1) through (2)(a) through (c) and 3-3g must be approved by the Director of Military Personnel Management, DCS, G-1. Such exceptions must be documented and uploaded into the Soldier's AMHRR as described in paragraph 3-3e, above.

1. Soldiers are prohibited from willful mutilation of the body or any body parts in any manner. Examples include, but are not limited to, tongue bifurcation (splitting of the tongue) or ear gauging (enlarged holes in the lobe of the ear, which are greater than 1.6mm).

3-4. Jewelry

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. Soldiers may wear a wristwatch, a wrist identification bracelet, and a total of two rings (a wedding set is considered one ring) with Army uniforms, unless prohibited by the commander for safety or health reasons. Any jewelry worn by Soldiers while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty, must be conservative. Identification bracelets are limited to the following: medical alert bracelets, missing in action, prisoner of war, or killed in action (black or silver in color only) bracelets. Soldiers are only authorized to wear one item on each wrist while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty.

b. No jewelry, other than that described in paragraph 3-4a or 3-4d, below, can appear exposed while in uniform, or in civilian clothes on duty. Pens and/or pencils worn in the pen/pencil slots on the combat uniform coat may be exposed. There are no stipulations on the colors of pens and/or pencils worn in the slots on the combat uniform coat while wearing the uniform. Watch chains or similar items cannot appear exposed. The only other authorized exceptions are religious items described in DA Pam 670-1 and AR 600-20; a conservative tie tack or tie clasp that male Soldiers may wear with necktie; and a pen or pencil that may appear exposed on the hospital duty, food service, combat vehicle crewman, or flight uniforms.

c. Attaching, affixing or displaying objects, articles, jewelry, or ornamentation to, through, or under their skin, tongue, or any other body part is prohibited (this includes earrings for male Soldiers). This applies to all Soldiers on or off duty. The only exception is for female Soldiers, who may wear earrings consistent with paragraph 3-4d. (The term "skin" is not confined to external skin but includes the tongue, lips, inside the mouth, and other surfaces of the body not readily visible.)

d. Females are authorized to wear earrings with the service, dress, and mess uniforms.

(1) Earrings may be screw-on, clip-on, or post-type earrings in gold, silver, white pearl, or diamond. The earrings will not exceed 6 mm or ¼ inch in diameter, and they must be unadorned and spherical. When worn, the earrings will fit snugly against the ear. Females may wear earrings only as a matched pair, with only one earring per ear lobe.

(2) Females are not authorized to wear earrings with any Class C uniform (combat, utility, hospital duty, food service, physical fitness, field, or organizational).

(3) When in civilian clothes on duty, female Soldiers must comply with the specifications listed in paragraph (1), above, when wearing earrings, unless otherwise authorized by the commander. When females are off duty, there are no restrictions on wearing earrings so long as the earrings do not create or support ear gauging (enlarged holes in the lobe of the ear, greater than 1.6mm).

e. Ankle bracelets, toe rings, necklaces (other than those described in AR 600-20), faddish (trendy) devices, medallions, amulets, and personal talismans or icons are not authorized for wear while in uniform or in civilian clothes on duty.

f. The use of gold caps, platinum caps, or caps of any unnatural color or texture (permanent or removable) for purposes of dental ornamentation is prohibited. Teeth, whether natural, capped, or veneered, will not be decorated with designs, jewels, initials, or similar ornamentation. Unnatural shaping of teeth for nonmedical reasons is prohibited. Commanders may consider waivers for permanent caps that were applied prior to the effective date of this regulation. Such waivers must be approved by the first O-5 commander in the chain of command and documented in an official memorandum, which must be uploaded to the Soldier's AMHRR. A picture of the permanent caps must be appended as an enclosure to the memorandum.

3-5. Wear of Army uniform at national, regional, and local events

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. When Army participation in a public event has been approved in accordance with AR 360-1, commanders are responsible for determining the appropriate uniform for the event. Generally, protocol standards dictate standards of dress. For instance, when an invitation calls for business attire, the appropriate Army uniform is the service or dress uniform. However, in some instances, the Class C uniform may be appropriate. Commanders should make use of their protocol or other appropriate supporting staff for a decision regarding the appropriate uniform.

b. Commanders should use their discretion and consider the following when determining the appropriate uniform for the event:

(1) The nature and location of the event (for example, on or off-post).

(2) Whether the event is open to the public or not.

(3) The solemnity of the event.

(4) Who is being recognized at or by the event (is the event recognizing current Soldiers or veterans).

- (5) Who is hosting the event.
- (6) Who is attending the event.
- (7) Whether the media will be present.

c. When attire is listed as "duty uniform," the activities undertaken drive the appropriate uniform. "Duty uniform" does not necessarily indicate Class C uniform wear. When "duty" is listed as the uniform for an event, commanders need to exercise good judgment for participants and attendees.

d. If an event recognizes the service and sacrifice of Soldiers for named operations, then the Army combat uniform may be appropriate. If the event recognizes the shared sacrifice of our veterans on Veteran's Day, then the service uniform is appropriate. In all cases, the Army is on display. Commanders are expected to recognize the difference and prescribe a uniform appropriate for an event.

e. When commanders are in doubt regarding the appropriate uniform, they should seek guidance from their higher headquarters and/or the appropriate public affairs or protocol office.

3-6. Uniform appearance and fit

a. Appearance.

(1) All personnel will maintain a high standard of professional dress and appearance. Uniforms will fit properly; the proper fitting of uniforms is provided in DA Pam 670-1. Personnel must keep uniforms clean, serviceable, and roll-pressed, as necessary. Soldiers must project a military image that leaves no doubt that they live by a common military standard and uphold military order and discipline.

(2) Consider the following when wearing items on uniforms:

(a) Keys or key chains will not be attached to the uniform on the belt, belt loops, or waistband, unless they are not visible (to include making a bulky appearance under the uniform). When authorized by the commander, Soldiers may attach visible keys or key chains to the uniform when performing duties such as charge of quarters, armorer, duty officer or noncommissioned officer (NCO), or other similar duties.

(b) Soldiers may wear an electronic device on the belt, belt loops, or waistband of the uniform. Only one electronic device (for example, cell phone) may be worn. The body of the device may not exceed the size of a Government-issued electronic device, and the device and carrying case must be black; no other colors are authorized. If security cords or chains are attached to the device, Soldiers will conceal the cord or chain from view. Other types of electronic devices are not authorized for wear on the uniform, unless medically prescribed. If the commander issues and requires the use of other electronic devices in the performance of duties, the Soldier will carry them in the hand, pocket, briefcase, purse, bag, or some other carrying container.

(c) Soldiers will not wear keys, key chains, or electronic devices on the uniform when the commander determines such wear is inappropriate (such as in formation or during parades or ceremonies).

(d) Soldiers will not walk while engaged in activities that would interfere with the hand salute and greeting of the day or detract from a professional image. Examples include, but are not limited to, walking while eating, using electronic devices, or smoking cigarettes, cigars, or pipes. Soldiers are not authorized to wear wireless or non-wireless devices/earpieces while wearing Army uniforms. Hands-free devices while operating a commercial or military vehicle (to include a motorcycle or bicycle) are allowed if not otherwise prohibited by policy or law in accordance with AR 385-10.

(3) While in uniform, personnel will not place their hands in their pockets, except momentarily to place or retrieve objects. Soldiers will keep uniforms buttoned, zipped, and snapped. They will ensure that metallic devices such as metal insignia, belt buckles, and belt tips are free of scratches and corrosion and properly polished or properly subdued, as applicable. Soldiers will ensure all medals and ribbons are clean and not frayed. Personnel will keep boots and shoes cleaned and/or shined, as appropriate. Soldiers will replace the insignia listed in AR 700-84 when it becomes unserviceable or no longer conforms to standards.

(4) Lapels and sleeves of service, dress, and mess coats and jackets will be roll-pressed, without creasing. Skirts will not be creased. Trousers, slacks, and the sleeves of shirts and blouses will be creased. Personnel are not authorized to sew military creases into the uniform.

(5) Although some uniform items are made of wash-and-wear materials, or are treated with a permanent-press finish, Soldiers may need to press these items to maintain a neat, military appearance. However, before pressing or roll pressing uniform items, Soldiers should read and comply with care instruction labels attached to the items. Using starch, sizing, and any process that involves dry-cleaning or steam press will adversely affect the treatments and durability of the wash-and-wear uniforms and is not authorized. See DA Pam 670-1 regarding specific guidance pertaining to each uniform.

b. *Fit.* Instructions for fit of uniforms are contained in DA Pam 670-1.

3-7. Required or prohibited wearing of the Army uniform

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. All personnel will wear an Army uniform when on duty, unless granted an exception by the commander to wear

civilian clothes. Wearing civilian clothing on duty is subject to the provisions of AR 700-84. The following personnel may grant exceptions:

- (1) Commanders of ACOM/ASCC/DRUs.
- (2) The Secretary of Defense or designee, the Secretary of the Army, or the Assistant Secretaries of the Army.
- (3) Heads of Department of Defense (DOD) agencies.
- (4) Heads of DA Staff agencies or HQDA principal officials.

b. Personnel traveling on Air Mobility Command and non-Air Mobility Command flights on permanent change of station orders, temporary duty (TDY), emergency leave, or space-available flights are authorized to wear civilian clothes. Personnel must ensure that the clothing worn is appropriate for the occasion and reflects positively on the Army. (See DOD 4500.54-G for information concerning mandatory wear of civilian clothing in foreign countries. The individual's travel orders will reflect information authorizing wear of civilian clothing.)

c. Personnel on official travel and traveling by commercial travel means will wear the service uniform or appropriate civilian attire. Soldiers may wear the combat uniform on commercial flights only when deploying/redeploying or on rest and recuperation leave to and from the combat theater. However, Commanders may authorize service or utility uniforms for Soldiers when traveling by commercial travel for emergency leave or casualty assistance duties.

d. Soldiers may wear optional uniform items with the service uniform as prescribed in this regulation and DA Pam 670-1. All uniform combinations are authorized for year-round wear. However, Soldiers should use appropriate discretion based upon weather conditions and duties. Wearing combinations of uniform items not prescribed in this regulation, DA Pam 670-1, or other authorization documents approved by HQDA is prohibited. Commanders will not prescribe seasonal wear dates for uniform items, but may prescribe uniform(s) based on safety reasons (for example, for extreme cold or hot weather based on temperature).

e. Wearing a combination of civilian and military clothing is prohibited, unless prescribed in this regulation or directed by the Secretary of the Army.

f. Bags, handbags, purses, and backpacks are authorized, but must adhere to the following criteria:

(1) Hand carried bags will be conservative and professional in appearance. Bags (to include civilian gym bags, civilian backpacks, or other similar civilian bags) must be carried only in the hand if they do not meet the criteria outlined in paragraph 3-7f(2). DA Pam 670-1 provides additional descriptions and wear occasions for handbags.

(2) If Soldiers choose to wear a shoulder bag while in uniform, the bag must be black or match the camouflage pattern uniform being worn, and may not have any commercial logos. The contents of the bag may not be visible; therefore, see-through plastic or mesh bags are not authorized. Soldiers may carry authorized bags by hand, on one shoulder using a shoulder strap, or over both shoulders using both shoulder straps.

(3) Commanders may prescribe the wear of organizational issue rucksacks in garrison and field environments.

g. Soldiers may continue to wear issued uniform items changed in design or material as long as the item remains in serviceable condition, unless specifically prohibited by this regulation or DA Pam 670-1.

h. Civilian clothing is considered appropriate attire for individuals who are participating in civilian outdoor activities, such as volksmarshes, orienteering, or similar activities. Soldiers who are spectators at these activities may wear the service uniform. Soldiers who are participating in, or observing these events, are not authorized to wear utility or field uniforms. However, commanders of participating units or of those units that provide support personnel (such as medical and traffic control personnel) may prescribe appropriate uniforms, to include utility or organizational uniforms, if warranted by the occasion, weather conditions, or activity.

i. Soldiers may wear experimental uniform items while actively engaged in an experimental uniform test program approved by Headquarters, U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command; Headquarters, U.S. Army Materiel Command; or the Army Uniform Board, HQDA. Soldiers will not wear experimental items after completion of the test, unless such wear has been approved by HQDA.

j. ARNG technicians, who are also members of the ARNG, will wear the appropriate Army duty uniform while engaged in their civil service status.

k. Wearing Army uniforms is prohibited in the following situations:

(1) In connection with the furtherance of any political or commercial interests, or when engaged in off-duty civilian employment.

(2) When participating in public speeches, interviews, picket lines, marches, rallies, or public demonstrations, except as authorized by the first O-5 in the chain of command.

(3) When attending any meeting or event that is a function of, or is sponsored by, an extremist organization.

(4) When wearing the uniform would bring discredit upon the Army, as determined by the Commander.

(5) When specifically prohibited by Army regulations.

l. Soldiers will wear headgear with the Army uniform, except under the following circumstances:

(1) Headgear is not required if it would interfere with the safe operation of military vehicles. Wearing military headgear is not required while in or on a privately owned vehicle (to include a motorcycle, bicycle, or convertible automobile), a commercial vehicle, or on public conveyance (such as a subway, train, plane, or bus).

(2) Soldiers will not wear headgear indoors, unless under arms in an official capacity, or when directed by the commander, such as for indoor ceremonial activities.

(3) Male and female Soldiers are not required to wear headgear to evening social events (after retreat) when wearing the Army service and dress uniforms or the mess and evening mess uniforms.

(4) Soldiers will carry their headgear, when it is not worn, in their hands while wearing service, dress, and mess uniforms. Soldiers are authorized storage of the headgear, when it is not worn, in the Class C uniform cargo pockets, if applicable. Soldiers must fold the headgear neatly so as not to present a bulky appearance. They may also elect to store it at the small of the back, with the bill tucked in the belt, provided there is no bulky appearance and the headgear remains hidden from view. Soldiers will not attach headgear to the uniform or hang it from the belt.

3-8. Distinctive uniforms and uniform items

a. For purposes of applying the provisions of 10 USC § 771, the following uniform items are distinctive and will not be sold to or worn by unauthorized personnel:

- (1) All Army headgear, when worn with insignia.
- (2) Badges and tabs (identification, marksmanship, combat, and special skill).
- (3) Uniform buttons (U.S. Army or Corps of Engineers).
- (4) Decorations, service medals, service and training ribbons, and other awards and their appurtenances.
- (5) Insignia of any design or color that the Army has adopted.

b. Individuals will remove all distinctive items before disposing of unserviceable uniform items.

c. Specific instructions regarding uniforms and uniform items are contained in DA Pam 670-1.

3-9. Civilian clothing

a. Civilian clothing is authorized for wear when off duty, unless the wear is prohibited by the Senior Commander. Commanders down to unit level may restrict the wear of civilian clothes by those Soldiers who have had their pass privileges revoked. Within the confines of a military base or a DoD installation, civilian clothing will be worn subject to local regulations.

b. When on duty in civilian clothes or off duty and outside of their personal dwelling, Army personnel will present a professional image that does not detract from the profession, unless specifically exempted by the commander for specific mission requirements.

c. Soldiers are associated and identified with the Army in and out of uniform, and when on or off duty. Therefore, when civilian clothing is worn, Soldiers will ensure that their dress and personal appearance are commensurate with the high standards traditionally associated with Army service. Commanders are charged with determining and publishing the local civilian clothing policy. When on a military installation, civilian headgear will be removed indoors in accordance with established norms.

d. When civilian clothing has been authorized by competent authority for wear in a duty status in lieu of a uniform, the civilian clothing will be of the same comparable degree of formality as the uniform prescribed for such duty. Standards of dress and appearance will be conservative and meet the same high standards established for personnel in uniform.

e. The wear of clothing articles not specifically designed to be normally worn as headgear (for example, bandannas, do rags) are prohibited while on duty.

f. No part of a prescribed uniform, except those items not exclusively military in character, may be worn with civilian clothing.

g. Uniform items authorized for wear with civilian clothing by males are restricted to the gold cuff links, studs, tie bar, mourning band, footwear, socks, gloves, undergarments, black bow-tie, wool scarf, all-weather coat, fleece caps, and physical training uniforms.

h. Uniform items authorized for wear with civilian clothing by females are restricted to the white shirt without insignia of grade, footwear, gloves, handbag, clutch purse, wool scarf, all-weather coat, fleece caps, and physical training uniforms.

i. Uniform items that have been declared obsolete may be worn with civilian clothing, provided such items contain no distinctive insignia or buttons.

3-10. Eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses

Note: This paragraph is punitive with regard to Soldiers. Violation by Soldiers may result in adverse administrative action and/or charges under the provisions of the UCMJ.

a. Eyeglasses and sunglasses.

(1) Conservative civilian prescription eyeglasses are authorized for wear with all uniforms.

(2) Conservative prescription and nonprescription sunglasses are authorized for wear when in a garrison environment, except while indoors. Individuals who are required by medical authority to wear sunglasses for medical reasons,

other than refractive error, may wear them, except when health or safety considerations apply. Commanders may authorize sunglasses in formations or field environments, as appropriate.

(3) Eyeglasses or sunglasses that are trendy or have lenses or frames with conspicuous initials, designs, or other adornments are not authorized for wear. Soldiers may not wear lenses with extreme or trendy colors, which include, but are not limited to, red, yellow, blue, purple, bright green, or orange. Lens colors must be traditional gray, brown, or dark green shades. Personnel will not wear lenses or frames that are so large or so small that they detract from the appearance of the uniform. Personnel will not attach chains or ribbons to eyeglasses. Eyeglass restraints (to include bands) are authorized when required for safety purposes. Personnel will not hang eyeglasses or eyeglass cases on the uniform and may not let glasses hang from eyeglass restraints down the front of the uniform. Glasses may not be worn on top of the head at any time.

(4) Soldiers are authorized to wear ballistic spectacle eye protection issued by the Army, including lens colors or logos that do not comply with paragraph 3-10a(3), above, in garrison or field environments unless otherwise directed by their chain of command. See the Army Combat Readiness Center for a list of currently approved protective eyewear.

b. Restrictions on contact lenses. Tinted or colored contact lenses are not authorized for wear with the uniform. The only exception is for opaque lenses that are prescribed medically for eye injuries. Clear lenses that have designs on them that change the contour of the iris are not authorized for wear with the uniform. Contact lenses may be restricted by the commander for safety or mission requirements.

3-11. Identification tags and security identification badges

a. Identification tags. Wearing identification tags is governed by AR 600-8-14.

(1) Soldiers will wear identification tags at all times while on duty in uniform unless otherwise directed by the commander.

(2) Personnel will wear identification tags around the neck, except when safety considerations apply (such as during physical training).

b. Security identification badges. In restricted areas, commanders may prescribe wearing security identification badges, in accordance with AR 600-8-14 and other applicable regulations. Personnel will not wear security identification badges outside the area for which they are required. Personnel will not hang other items from the security identification badge(s). The manner of wear will be determined by the organization that requires wearing the badges.

3-12. Personal protective or reflective clothing

a. Protective headgear. Soldiers are authorized to wear commercially designed protective headgear while in uniform when operating motorcycles, bicycles, or other similar vehicles and are required to do so when installation regulations mandate such wear. Personnel will remove protective headgear and wear authorized Army headgear upon dismounting from the vehicle.

b. Protective and/or reflective clothing. Soldiers may wear protective and/or reflective outer garments with uniforms when required IAW AR 385-10, when safety considerations make it appropriate, or when authorized by the commander.

3-13. Organizational protective or reflective clothing

When required by AR 385-10 or when safety considerations apply, commanders may require Soldiers to wear organizational protective or reflective items, or other occupational health or safety equipment, while in uniform (such as during physical fitness training). If required by law or DOD or Army policy, commanders will furnish necessary protective or reflective clothing to Soldiers at no cost.

3-14. Heraldic items

a. The heraldic items listed below are authorized for purchase and possession IAW AR 672-8. Variations from the prescribed specifications for these heraldic items are not permitted without prior approval of TIOH.

- (1) All insignia approved by HQDA.
- (2) Appurtenances and devices for attachment to decorations, service medals, and ribbons.
- (3) Miniature replicas of decorations, service medals, and ribbons.
- (4) Oversized replicas of decorations and service medals for grave markers only. These replicas must be at least twice the size prescribed for the decoration or service medal.
- (5) Ribbons pertaining to decorations and service medals.
- (6) Unit award emblems, furrageres, and the orange lanyard.
- (7) Combat, special skill, and marksmanship badges, including miniatures and dress miniatures.
- (8) Identification badges.
- (9) Rosettes and lapel buttons.

b. The heraldic items listed below are not authorized for purchase.

- (1) Medal of Honor.

(a) Medal of Honor service ribbon.

(b) Medal of Honor rosette.

(c) Medal of Honor flag.

(2) Items incorporating designs or the likeness of decorations, service medals, and service ribbons.

c. The possession, wear, and other uses of heraldic items are addressed below.

(1) The possession of any of the items listed in paragraph 3-14a, above, or elsewhere in this regulation is authorized. Wearing of any HQDA-prescribed decoration, service medal, badge, service ribbon, lapel button, or insignia by persons not authorized to do so, or the use of such items to defraud or misrepresent their identification or status, is prohibited. Persons violating this provision are subject to punishment under the provision of 18 USC 701, 18 USC 704, or the UCMJ.

(2) No organization, society, or other group of persons may use any of the articles or imitations specified in paragraph 3-14a, above or elsewhere in this regulation without written approval of the Secretary of the Army or his designee.

d. The incorporation of designs or likenesses of approved designs in commercial articles is addressed below.

(1) DA policy restricts the use of military designs. The manufacture of articles for public sale that incorporate designs or likenesses of decorations, service medals, service ribbons, and lapel buttons is prohibited. Certain designs or likenesses of insignia, such as badges or organizational insignia, may be incorporated in articles manufactured for sale, provided that permission has been granted, in writing, as specified below.

(2) The Assistant Secretary of the Army (Manpower and Reserve Affairs) is responsible for granting permission for the incorporation of certain Army designs in articles manufactured for sale through the Army Trademark and Licensing and Program IAW AR 27-60.

Chapter 4 Combat Uniform

4-1. Authorization for wear

The combat uniform is authorized for year-round duty wear by Soldiers, when prescribed by the commander. Some combat uniforms are classified as utility uniforms, while others are designed for a specific function. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as combat uniforms.

4-2. Composition

The combat uniform consists of:

a. Coat.

b. Trousers.

c. Undershirt.

d. Undergarments.

e. Belt.

f. Socks.

g. Boots.

h. Headgear.

4-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* Some versions of the combat uniform are not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform. The combat uniform is designed to be worn under body armor.

b. *Approved wear.* The combat uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear the combat uniform off-post, unless prohibited by the commander.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

(1) Soldiers may not wear the combat uniform for commercial travel unless authorized IAW paragraph 3-7b through c, above.

(2) Personnel may not wear the combat uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the combat uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(3) The combat uniform is not normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.

(4) Commanders may further restrict wear of the combat uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

d. Organizational and equipment. The commander may prescribe organizational and individual equipment items in accordance with CTA 50-900 when the combat uniform is prescribed for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 5

Maternity Work Uniform

5-1. Authorization for wear

The Army maternity work uniform is authorized for year-round wear by pregnant Soldiers, when prescribed by the commander. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as maternity work uniforms.

5-2. Composition

The maternity work uniform consists of:

- a. Coat, maternity.
- b. Trousers, maternity.
- c. Undershirt.
- d. Undergarments.
- e. Socks.
- f. Boots.
- g. Headgear.

5-3. Occasions for wear

a. All-purpose wear. The maternity work uniform is issued as an organizational utility or field maternity uniform and is not intended for wear when other maternity uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The maternity work uniform is worn on duty when prescribed by the commander. Females may wear the maternity work uniforms off-post, unless prohibited by the commander.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) Soldiers may not wear the maternity work uniform for commercial travel unless authorized IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.

(2) Personnel may not wear the maternity work uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the maternity work uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(3) The maternity work uniform is not normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and so forth.

(4) Commanders may further restrict wear of the maternity work uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

d. Organizational equipment items. The commander may prescribe organizational and individual equipment items in accordance with CTA 50-900 when the maternity work uniform is prescribed for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 6

Aircrew Uniform

Section I General

6-1. Authorization for wear

The aircrew uniform is authorized for year-round wear by aircrew members, as specified in CTA 50-900, when prescribed by the commander. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as aircrew uniforms.

6-2. Composition

The aircrew uniform consists of:

- a. Coat.
- b. Trousers.
- c. Undershirt.
- d. Undergarments.
- e. Belt.
- f. Socks.
- g. Boots.
- h. Headgear.

6-3. Occasions for wear

a. All-purpose wear. Soldiers may wear the aircrew uniform on duty when prescribed by the commander for flight operations. The aircrew uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The aircrew uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear the aircrew uniform off-post, unless prohibited by the commander.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) Soldiers may not wear the aircrew uniform for commercial travel unless authorized IAW paragraph 3-7b through *c*. However, Commanders may authorize the wear of the aircrew uniform in lieu of the combat uniform when deploying/redeploying or on rest and recuperation leave to and from the combat theater.

(2) Personnel may not wear aircrew uniforms in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the aircrew uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(3) Aircrew uniforms are not normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.

(4) Commanders may further restrict wear of the aircrew uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(5) The aircrew uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 7

Hospital Uniform-Male

7-1. Authorization for wear

The male hospital uniform is authorized for all male officers in the Army Nurse Corps and the Army Medical Specialist Corps and by enlisted males with medical, dental, or veterinary military occupational specialty (MOS). See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as male hospital uniforms.

7-2. Composition

The male hospital uniform consists of:

- a.* Smock.
- b.* Trousers.
- c.* Undershirt.
- d.* Undergarments.
- e.* Footwear.
- f.* Headgear.

7-3. Occasions for wear

a. All-purpose wear. The male hospital uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The male hospital duty uniform is worn on duty in Army health care facilities, as prescribed by the medical commander. The commander may authorize medical personnel to wear this uniform off-post when providing support, such as medical support, for an activity in the civilian community.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) The hospital duty uniform is not authorized for travel or for wear off military installations, except when in transit between an individual's quarters and duty station.

(2) Commanders may further restrict wear of the male hospital uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(3) The male hospital uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 8

Hospital and Maternity Uniforms-Female

8-1. Authorization for wear

The female hospital uniform is authorized for all female officers in the Army Nurse Corps and the Army Medical Specialist Corps, and by enlisted females with a medical, dental, or veterinary MOS. The term "female hospital uniform" used throughout this chapter refers to both the female hospital and hospital maternity uniforms. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as female hospital uniforms.

8-2. Composition

The female hospital uniform consists of:

- a. Dress.
- b. Slacks.
- c. Tunic.
- d. Smock (physicians).
- e. Undershirt.
- f. Undergarments.
- g. Footwear.
- h. Headgear. Note: Not all components are worn together. Either the dress or the slacks are worn (see DA Pam 670-1).

8-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The female hospital uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. *Approved wear.* The female hospital uniform is worn on duty in Army health care facilities, as prescribed by the medical commander. The commander may authorize medical personnel to wear this uniform off-post when providing support, such as medical support, for an activity in the civilian community.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

(1) The female hospital uniform is not authorized for travel or for wear off military installations, except when in transit between an individual's quarters and duty station.

(2) Commanders may further restrict wear of the female hospital uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(3) The female hospital uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 9

Food Service Uniform-Male

9-1. Authorization for wear

The male food service uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by all enlisted Soldiers in career management field (CMF) 92 who hold a food service MOS, when prescribed by CTA 50-900 and the commander. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as male food service uniforms.

9-2. Composition

The male food service uniform consists of:

- a. Smock.
- b. Trousers.
- c. Undershirt.
- d. Undergarments.
- e. Footwear.
- f. Headgear.

9-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The male food service uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. *Approved wear.* Enlisted Soldiers in CMF 92 who hold a food service MOSs wear a male food service uniform on duty, when prescribed by the commander.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

(1) The male food service uniform is not authorized for travel or for wear off military installations, except when in transit between an individual's quarters and duty station.

(2) Food service uniforms are worn only in a garrison environment and are not authorized for wear in the field.

(3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the male food service uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(4) The male food service uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 10 Food Service and Maternity Uniforms-Female

10-1. Authorization for wear

The female food service uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by enlisted Soldiers in CMF 92 who hold a food service MOS, when prescribed by CTA 50-900 and the commander. The term "female food service uniform" used throughout this chapter refers to both the female food service and food service maternity uniforms. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as female food service uniforms.

10-2. Composition

The female food service uniform consists of:

- a. Dress.
- b. Tunic.
- c. Slacks.
- d. Pantsuit.
- e. Skirt.
- f. Footwear.
- g. Headgear.
- h. Undershirt.
- i. Undergarments. Note: Not all components are worn together. Either the dress, trousers, or pantsuit are worn (see DA Pam 670-1).

10-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The female food service uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. *Approved wear.* Enlisted Soldiers in CMF 92 who hold a food service MOS wear female food service uniforms on duty, when prescribed by the commander.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

(1) The female food service uniform is not authorized for travel or for wear off military installations, except when in transit between an individual's quarters and duty station.

(2) The female food service uniforms are worn only in a garrison environment, and are not authorized for wear in the field.

(3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the female food service uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(4) The female food service uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 11 Combat Vehicle Crewman Uniform

11-1. Authorization for wear

Combat vehicle crewman uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by combat vehicle crewmen, when issued in accordance with CTA 50-900 and prescribed by the commander. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as combat vehicle crewman uniforms.

11-2. Composition

The combat vehicle crewman uniform consists of:

- a. Coverall.
- b. Jacket.
- c. Undergarments.
- d. Socks.
- e. Boots.
- f. Headgear.
- g. Undershirt.
- h. Vest

11-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* Soldiers may wear the combat vehicle crewman uniform on duty when prescribed by the

commander for combat vehicle operations. The combat vehicle crewman uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The combat vehicle crewman uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear the combat vehicle crewman uniform off-post, unless prohibited by the commander.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) Soldiers may not wear a combat vehicle crewman uniform for commercial travel unless authorized IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.

(2) Personnel may not wear a combat vehicle crewman uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear a combat vehicle crewman uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(3) Combat vehicle crewman uniforms are not normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.

(4) Commanders may further restrict wear of the combat vehicle crewman uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(5) The combat vehicle crewman uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 12 Physical Fitness Uniform

12-1. Authorization for wear

The physical fitness uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by all personnel, when prescribed by the commander. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as physical fitness uniforms, and for authorized variations of the uniform.

12-2. Composition

The physical fitness uniform consists of the following components:

- a. Jacket.
- b. Pants.
- c. Trunks.
- d. T-shirt.
- e. Undergarments.
- f. Footwear.
- g. Socks.

12-3. Occasions for wear

a. All-purpose wear. The physical fitness uniform is authorized for wear on and off duty, on and off the installation, unless restricted by the commander. Soldiers may wear all or part of the physical fitness uniform with civilian attire off the installation, unless restricted by the commander. The physical fitness uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The physical fitness uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear the physical fitness uniform off-post unless prohibited by the commander.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) Soldiers may not wear the physical fitness uniform for commercial travel.

(2) Personnel may not wear a physical fitness uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear a physical fitness uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(3) Physical fitness uniform are not considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.

(4) Commanders may further restrict wear of the physical fitness uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

(5) The physical fitness uniform is not appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 13 Service/Dress Uniform-Male

13-1. Authorization for wear

The male service/dress uniform is authorized for year-round wear by all male personnel. When prescribed by CTA 50-900, the service/dress uniform is worn as an organizational item. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as male service/dress uniforms and for authorized variations of the uniform.

13-2. Composition

a. The male service/dress uniform consists of:

- (1) Coat.
- (2) Trousers.
- (3) Shirt.
- (4) Necktie.
- (5) Undergarments.
- (6) Belt.
- (7) Headgear.
- (8) Footwear.
- (9) Socks.
- (10) Undershirt.

b. The male service/dress uniform has multiple variations:

- (1) Service Class A: All components are worn.
- (2) Service Class B: All components are worn, except the coat; the neck tie is optional if the short-sleeve shirt is worn.
- (3) Dress: All components are worn; the bow tie is substituted for the necktie.

13-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The male service/dress uniform is authorized for wear on and off duty, on and off the installation, unless restricted by the commander. The male service/dress uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. *Approved wear.* The male service/dress uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the male service/dress uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a private or official nature, either before or after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions. The male service/dress uniform is normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.
- (3) When designated by the host of an event.
- (4) On other appropriate occasions, as desired by the individual.
- (5) Soldiers may wear the male service/dress uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

(1) Personnel may not wear male service/dress uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the male service/dress uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

- (2) Commanders may further restrict wear of the male service/dress uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

Chapter 14 Service/Dress Uniform-Female

14-1. Authorization for wear

The female service/dress uniform is authorized for year-round wear by all female personnel. When prescribed by CTA 50-900, the female service/dress uniform is worn as an organizational item. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as female service/dress uniforms, and for authorized variations of the uniform.

14-2. Composition

a. The female Army service/dress uniform consists of:

- (1) Coat.
- (2) Trousers.

- (3) Skirt.
- (4) Shirt.
- (5) Neck tab.
- (6) Undergarments.
- (a) Belt.
- (b) Headgear.
- (c) Footwear.
- (d) Hosiery.

b. The female service/dress uniform has multiple variations:

- (1) Service Class B: The coat is not worn. Female Soldiers may elect to wear either the trousers or the skirt. The neck tab is only required if wearing the long sleeve shirt.
- (2) Service Class A: All components are worn; subject to election of either the trousers or the skirt.
- (3) Dress: All components are worn; the skirt must be worn, trousers are not authorized for wear.

14-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The female service/dress uniform is authorized for wear on and off duty, on and off the installation, when authorized by the commander. The female service/dress uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. *Approved wear.* The female service/dress uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the female service/dress uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a private or official nature, either before or after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions. The female service/dress uniform is normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurations, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.
- (3) When designated by the host of an event.
- (4) On other appropriate occasions, as desired by the individual.
- (5) Soldiers may wear the female service/dress uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

- (1) Personnel may not wear the female service/dress uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the female service/dress uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.
- (2) Commanders may further restrict wear of the female service/dress uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.
- (3) The female service/dress uniform is normally appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 15 Maternity Service Uniform

15-1. Authorization for wear

The maternity service uniform is authorized for year-round wear by pregnant Soldiers as a service or dress uniform, when prescribed for wear by CTA 50-900 (table 5), AR 700-84, and the commander. The maternity service uniform is a supplemental issue item for Enlisted Soldiers; it is a personally procured item for Officers. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as maternity service uniforms, and for authorized variations of the uniform.

15-2. Composition.

The maternity service uniform consists of:

- a. Tunic.
- b. Slacks.
- c. Skirt.
- d. Shirt.
- e. Undergarments.
- f. Neck tab.
- g. Headgear.
- h. Footwear.
- i. Hosiery.

15-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The maternity service uniform is authorized for wear on and off duty, on and off the

installation, when authorized by the commander. The maternity service uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform when other uniforms are more appropriate.

b. Approved wear. The maternity service uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the maternity service uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a private or official nature, either before or after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions. The maternity service uniform is normally considered appropriate for social or official functions off the installation, such as memorial services, funerals, weddings, inaugurals, patriotic ceremonies, and similar functions.
- (3) When designated by the host of an event, pregnant Soldiers may wear appropriate civilian maternity attire in lieu of the uniform for social functions.
- (4) On other appropriate occasions, as desired by the individual.
- (5) Soldiers may wear the maternity service uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.

c. Restrictions on wear.

(1) Personnel may not wear the maternity service uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the maternity service uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

(2) Commanders may further restrict wear of the maternity service uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c. The maternity service uniform is normally appropriate for parades, reviews, and ceremonies.

Chapter 16

Blue Mess Uniforms-Male

16-1. Authorization for wear

The male blue mess uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by all male personnel. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as male blue mess uniforms and for authorized variations of the uniform.

16-2. Composition.

The male blue mess uniform consists of:

- a.* Coat.
- b.* Trousers.
- c.* Shirt.
- d.* Necktie, bow.
- e.* Vest.
- f.* Cummerbund.
- g.* Undergarments.
- h.* Footwear.
- i.* Socks.
- j.* Undershirt.

16-3. Occasions for wear

a. All-purpose wear. The male blue mess uniform is authorized for wear on and off duty, on and off the installation, when authorized by the commander. The male blue mess uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform. The male blue mess uniform is worn for black-tie functions and corresponds to a civilian tuxedo. The blue evening mess uniform is the most formal uniform worn by Army personnel and corresponds to the civilian "white tie and tails."

b. Approved wear. The male blue mess uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the male blue mess uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a general or official nature, held after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions.
- (3) At private, formal social functions, held after retreat.

c. Restrictions on wear.

- (1) Soldiers may not wear the blue mess uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.
- (2) Personnel may not wear the male blue mess uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

- (3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the male blue mess uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

Chapter 17

Blue Mess Uniforms-Female

17-1. Authorization for wear

The female blue mess uniforms are authorized for year-round wear by all female personnel. See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as female blue mess uniforms and for authorized variations of the uniform.

17-2. Composition

The female blue mess uniform consists of:

- a. Jacket.
- b. Skirt.
- c. Shirt.
- d. Undergarments.
- e. Neck tab.
- f. Cummerbund.
- g. Footwear.
- h. Hosiery.

17-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The female blue mess uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform. The female blue mess uniform is worn for black-tie functions and corresponds to a civilian tuxedo. The blue evening mess uniform is the most formal uniform worn by Army personnel and corresponds to the civilian "white tie and tails."

b. *Approved wear.* The female blue mess uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the female blue mess uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a general or official nature, held after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions.
- (3) At private, formal social functions, held after retreat.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

- (1) Soldiers may not wear the female blue mess uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.
- (2) Personnel may not wear the female blue mess uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the female blue mess uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.

- (3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the blue mess uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

Chapter 18

White Mess Uniforms-Male

18-1. Authorization for wear

The male white mess uniforms are authorized for optional wear by all male personnel. Personnel normally wear these uniforms from April to October, except in clothing zones I and II, where they may wear them year-round (see CTA 50-900). See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as male white mess uniforms and for authorized variations of the uniform.

18-2. Composition

The male white mess uniform is comprised of:

- a. Jacket.
- b. Trousers.
- c. Shirt.
- d. Necktie, bow.
- e. Cummerbund or vest.
- f. Footwear.
- g. Undergarments.

- h. Undershirt.
- i. Socks.

18-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The male white mess uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform. The male white mess uniform is worn for black-tie functions and corresponds to a civilian tuxedo. The male white evening mess uniform is the most formal uniform worn by Army personnel and corresponds to the civilian "white tie and tails."

b. *Approved wear.* The male white mess uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the male white mess uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a general or official nature, held after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions.
- (3) At private, formal dinners or other social functions, held after retreat.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

- (1) Soldiers may not wear the male white mess uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.
- (2) Personnel may not wear male white mess uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.
- (3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the male white mess uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

Chapter 19 White Mess Uniforms-Female

19-1. Authorization for wear

The female white mess uniforms are authorized for wear by all female personnel. Personnel normally wear these uniforms from April to October, except in clothing zones I and II, where they may wear them year-round (see CTA 50-900). See DA Pam 670-1 for uniforms currently classified as female white mess uniforms and for authorized variations of the uniform.

19-2. Composition

The female white mess uniform is comprised of:

- a. Jacket.
- b. Skirt.
- c. Shirt.
- d. Neck tab.
- e. Cummerbund.
- f. Footwear.
- g. Hosiery.
- h. Undergarments.
- i. Undershirt.

19-3. Occasions for wear

a. *All-purpose wear.* The female white mess uniform is not intended for wear as an all-purpose uniform. The female white mess uniform is worn for black-tie functions and corresponds to a civilian tuxedo. The female white evening mess uniform is the most formal uniform worn by Army personnel and corresponds to the civilian "white tie and tails."

b. *Approved wear.* The female white mess uniform is prescribed for year-round wear for all Soldiers, unless otherwise directed by the commander. Soldiers may wear variations of the white mess uniform:

- (1) On duty when prescribed by the local commander.
- (2) At social functions of a general or official nature, held after retreat, and while in transit to and from such functions.
- (3) At private, formal dinners or other social functions, held after retreat.

(4) Trousers/slacks are not authorized for wear by female Soldiers with the white mess uniforms. Female Soldiers are authorized to wear the skirt with this uniform.

(5) There are two versions of the Army white jacket. The older version of the jacket is authorized for wear by officers only. The newer version of the jacket is authorized for wear by all females. Officers may continue to wear the older version jacket as long as it is serviceable.

c. *Restrictions on wear.*

- (1) Soldiers may not wear the female white mess uniform for commercial travel IAW paragraph 3-7b through c.
- (2) Personnel may not wear the female white mess uniform in off-post establishments that primarily sell alcohol. If the off-post establishment sells alcohol and food, Soldiers may not wear the uniform if their activities in the establishment center on the drinking of alcohol.
- (3) Commanders may further restrict wear of the female white mess uniform IAW paragraph 2-6c.

Chapter 20 Uniform Accessories

20-1. General

This chapter lists, in alphabetical order, most uniform accessories referenced in the individual uniform chapters. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional information on composition and wear.

20-2. Belts and buckles

- a. Belt, sand, rigger.
- b. Belt, black, web waist, brass tip.
- c. Buckle, belt, brass.

20-3. Boots

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-4. Buttons

- a. Uniform buttons are clothing bag issue items.
- b. There are two types of uniform buttons—
 - (1) Regular Army.
 - (2) Corps of Engineers.

20-5. Capes (officers only)

- a. Cape, black, female.
- b. Cape, blue, female.
- c. Cape, blue, male.

20-6. Chaplain's apparel

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-7. Coats, all-weather (male and female)

The all-weather coat is a clothing bag issue item and is listed in DA Pam 670-1.

20-8. Cover, cap, rain

The cap cover is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional information.

20-9. Cuff links and studs

Cuff links and studs are optional purchase items. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional information.

20-10. Cummerbunds (male and female)

The cummerbund is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional information.

20-11. Gloves

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-12. Handbags

Handbags are an optional purchase item or a one-time cash allowance item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-13. Hat, drill sergeant

The hat is an organizational issue item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-14. Judge's apparel

Judicial robes are organizational issue items. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-15. Military police accessories

Military police accessories are organizational issue items. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-16. Neckgaiter

The neckgaiter is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-17. Neck tabs, female

The dress neck tab is a clothing bag issue item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-18. Neckties, male

a. Necktie, bow, dress or mess. The bow tie is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

b. Necktie, four-in-hand, service. The four-in-hand necktie is a clothing bag issue item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-19. Overcoat, ceremonial, blue.

The overcoat is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-20. Overshoes, black

The overshoes are optional purchase items. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-21. Scarves

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-22. Shirts, white

a. Shirt short-sleeved, female. See DA Pam 670-1.

b. Shirt, formal, female mess. The shirt is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

c. Shirt, long-sleeved, female. See DA Pam 670-1.

d. Shirt, short-sleeved, male. See DA Pam 670-1.

e. Shirt, long-sleeved, male. See DA Pam 670-1.

f. Shirt, semiformal, dress, male mess. The shirt is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

g. Shirt, formal, male evening mess. The shirt is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-23. Shoes

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-24. Socks

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-25. Suspenders

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-26. Sweaters

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-27. Umbrella

The umbrella is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

a. *Type.* The umbrella is an optional purchase item.

b. *Description.* The umbrella is black, plain, with no logos or designs, and of a commercial design.

c. *How worn.* Soldiers may carry and use an umbrella, only during inclement weather, when wearing the service (Class A and Class B), dress, and mess uniforms. Umbrellas are not authorized in formations or when wearing field or utility uniforms. Commanders may further restrict Soldiers' use of umbrellas as appropriate.

20-28. Undergarments

See DA Pam 670-1.

20-29. Vest, male

The vest is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

20-30. Windbreaker

The windbreaker is an optional purchase item. See DA Pam 670-1.

Chapter 21 Wear of Insignia and Accouterments

21-1. General

a. This regulation, DA Pam 670-1, CTA 50-900, and special authorizations by HQDA specify the only items of insignia that personnel may wear on any of the U.S. Army uniforms.

b. The insignia worn by military personnel designates grade, branch, organization, duty assignments, skill qualifications, and prior Army service.

c. When authorized by the commander, members of honor guards, color guards, and similar details will wear the prescribed uniform with authorized accouterments and those accessories authorized in CTA 50-900 (see para 2-6e).

d. Personnel will submit all requests for insignia designs to Director, The Institute of Heraldry, Department of the Army, 9325 Gunston Road, Room S112, Fort Belvoir VA 22060-5579.

21-2. General description

Insignia will meet the approved military specifications and conform to proper color designation (gold, silver, or subdued). See DA Pam 670-1 for additional guidance on authorized material and attachment procedures.

21-3. Headgear insignia

See DA Pam 670-1 for where and how worn.

21-4. U.S. Insignia

See DA Pam 670-1 for where and how worn.

21-5. Grade insignia for general officers

See DA Pam 670-1 for where and how worn.

21-6. Grade insignia for other officers

See DA Pam 670-1 for where and how worn.

21-7. Grade insignia for enlisted personnel

See DA Pam 670-1 for where and how worn.

21-8. Other grade insignia

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-9. Branch insignia

a. General officers follow the guidance below for wear of branch insignia.

(1) The Chief of Staff, former Chiefs of Staff, and generals of the Army (five-star) may prescribe their branch insignia.

(2) All other general officers may wear branch insignia at their option. If they choose this option, general officers will wear the branch insignia for the position to which they are appointed, or for their duty assignment.

b. Unless otherwise indicated in the following paragraphs, all other commissioned and warrant officers serving on active duty will wear the insignia of their basic branch. When detailed to other branches, commissioned and warrant officers will wear the insignia of the branch to which they are detailed.

c. General staff, commissioned officers, and warrant officers, other than general officers, will wear the general staff branch insignia, as indicated below.

(1) When assigned to positions within the Office of the Secretary of the Army, the Under Secretary of the Army, or the Assistant Secretary of the Army, and when authorized by the Secretary of the Army to wear such insignia during their assignment in these offices.

(2) When detailed to duty on the Army General Staff (see AR 614-100).

(3) As directed by the Chief of Staff.

(4) When assigned to departmental or statutory tour table of distribution and allowance (TDA) positions in the National Guard Bureau.

(5) When assigned to the ARNG Command chief warrant officer positions within the office of The Adjutant General of each state, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, or the District of Columbia.

d. The Inspector General branch insignia is worn by the inspector general and those officers detailed as inspectors general, under the provisions of AR 614-100.

e. The National Guard Bureau branch insignia is worn by those officers detailed to the National Guard Bureau for 180 days or longer, U.S. Property and Fiscal Office officers, and other ARNG tour officers, as prescribed by the Chief, National Guard Bureau.

f. Officers assigned to the ARNG and the USAR, and who are not on extended active duty, wear staff specialist branch insignia (see AR 140-10 or National Guard Regulation (NGR) 600-102 for ARNG)..

g. Civil affairs (CA) reserve officers wear USAR branch insignia as follows:

(1) When assigned or detailed to the CA branch in accordance with AR 140-10, while serving in an inactive duty or active duty for training status.

(2) When assigned to an A-USAR troop program unit that has mobilized.

(3) When serving on extended active duty with CA troop program units.

(4) When assigned to CA mobilization designation positions upon mobilization.

(5) Officers will wear the insignia of the branch in which they are detailed, unless they are on extended active duty with other than CA units.

h. Judge Advocate General's Corps officers detailed to the Judge Advocate General's Corps, who are not yet admitted to practice law before a Federal court or the highest court of a state, will wear their basic branch insignia. They may wear Judge Advocate General's Corps insignia after they are admitted to practice.

i. All enlisted personnel will wear the branch insignia of their primary military occupational specialty (PMOS), with the following exceptions.

(1) Basic trainees will wear the U.S. insignia on both collars; they will not wear branch insignia.

(2) NCOs in authorized Inspector General modification table of organization and equipment (TOE) or TDA positions will wear the Inspector General insignia.

(3) Command sergeants major (CSM) and sergeants major (SGM) will wear designated branch insignia (CSM and SGM serving O-6 and below).

(4) Nominative sergeants major will wear nominative senior enlisted leader collar insignia (previously referred to as CSM insignia); worn by CSM and SGM when in a position rated by a general officer or senior executive service level civilian.

(5) The Sergeant Major of the Army will wear Sergeant Major of the Army insignia in lieu of branch insignia.

21-10. Branch insignia-other

a. Regimental collar insignia.

(1) Regimental collar insignia is the Soldier's branch insignia on which the numerical designation of the regiment is affixed. Regimental collar insignia is worn in lieu of the branch insignia by officers and enlisted Soldiers affiliated with infantry, armor, field artillery, air defense artillery, cavalry, special forces, or aviation regiments. Soldiers affiliated with these regiments will also wear the regimental collar insignia when not assigned to the regiment, except as provided in paragraph 21-9. A Soldier affiliated with a regiment but having a branch other than the currently assigned branch will wear the assigned branch insignia without a numeral. Soldiers will not wear numerals designating battalions on regimental collar insignia. Regimental collar insignia is provided at no cost to enlisted Soldiers. Commanders will permit enlisted Soldiers who are affiliated with the regiment to retain regimental collar insignia when reassigned from the affiliated regiment.

(2) See DA Pam 670-1 for additional guidance on positioning of regimental numbers for specific combat arms branches.

b. Other. Branch insignia for Soldiers not affiliated with an infantry, armor, field artillery, air defense artillery, cavalry, special forces, or aviation regiment, except as provided for in paragraph 21-9, wear their assigned basic branch insignia. As an option, Soldiers who are not affiliated with one of the above regiments, but who are assigned to a color-bearing regiment or separate TOE battalion of their branch, may wear the branch insignia with the numerical designation of the battalion or regiment affixed, when approved by the ACOM, ASCC, and/or DRU. All optional branch insignia are authorized for wear only while personnel are assigned to the designated unit. Soldiers will not purchase optional branch insignia using appropriated funds. Commanders will not require Soldiers to purchase optional branch insignia. See DA Pam 670-1 for a list of branch insignia authorized for wear.

21-11. Insignia for aides

See DA Pam 670-1 for guidance.

21-12. Branch insignia-how worn

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-13. Insignia for U.S. Military Academy staff

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-14. Branch insignia-officer candidates

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-15. Insignia for warrant officer candidates

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-16. Shoulder sleeve insignia-current organization

a. Authorization. SSI of a design approved by TIOH, are authorized and prescribed for wear on the green service uniform and utility uniforms of the following echelons:

- (1) ACOM/ASCC/DRU (as defined by AR 10-87).
- (2) Armies.
- (3) Corps.
- (4) U.S. Army Reserve Command (USARC), Regional Support Commands.
- (5) Divisions.
- (6) Corps Support Command.
- (7) Separate TOE brigades and brigade combat teams (not organic to divisions).
- (8) Separate regiments (not organic to a group, brigade, or division), except training support regiments and battalions, which will wear the SSI of the training support division to which assigned.
- (9) General officer commands, USAR.
- (10) U.S. Army element of unified commands.
- (11) DA field operating agencies based on the following:
 - (a) An identifiable command structure.
 - (b) A valid justification in terms of unit mission, improving unit morale, and degree of unit permanency.
 - (c) At least 250 military personnel assigned to the organization.

b. Approval of design. Units meeting the criteria established above will submit requests for authorization of SSI through command channels, with a copy of permanent orders activating the unit, to Director, The Institute of Heraldry, Department of the Army, 9325 Gunston Road, Room S112, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5579. Once the design has been approved and developed, no changes will be made to the insignia.

c. Provisional units. The authorization of SSI will not be granted for provisional units.

d. Authorized wearers. Personnel assigned to units not authorized SSI will wear the SSI of the command to which the unit is assigned. As an exception, personnel assigned to training support regiments and battalions will wear the SSI of the training support division to which assigned or aligned. Soldiers assigned to a Warrior Transition Unit will continue to wear their organizational headgear and SSI authorized from their last unit of assignment. Cadre assigned to U.S. Army Medical Command will wear the U.S. Army Medical Command SSI.

e. The U.S. Army logo patch. The U.S. Army logo is a registered trademark of the Army, visually central to the Army's branding and trademark licensing program administrated on behalf of the Army by the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Manpower and Reserve Affairs). The logo patch may be worn when authorized by the Chief of Staff, Army. The U.S. Army logo patch is authorized for wear as shown in DA Pam 670-1.

f. Modification. Units are not authorized to make modification to their SSI or shoulder sleeve insignia-former wartime service (SSI-FWTS) without prior approval from the DCS, G-1.

(1) ACOM, ASCC, and/or DRU commanders are authorized to permit, on a case-by-case basis, the wear of corps or separate brigade SSI by members of units attached to specific corps or separate brigades on a permanent basis. The term "permanent" applies to those units that are, have been, or expect to be attached for an extended period of time. Units that are temporarily attached for activation, training, and deployment are not considered permanently attached.

(2) Personnel attached to Headquarters Company, U.S. Army, who are assigned to or performing duty with HQDA staff agencies and offices of the DOD, will wear the Army logo on the Class C uniform.

(3) The DA staff support SSI is worn by personnel assigned to DA field operating agencies, unless the agency is authorized its own SSI.

(4) Personnel assigned to corps artillery and division brigades will wear the SSI of the corps or division.

(5) Army personnel assigned or attached for duty with advisors to foreign governments, except Army attachés, will wear the U.S. Army Mission SSI.

(6) Individuals being transferred from one organization to another may continue to wear the insignia of the former unit until they report for duty at the new organization.

(7) Army personnel assigned to a Joint command, DOD, or Federal agencies will wear the SSI designated for Joint or DOD agencies, unless agencies are entitled to an SSI within their own right.

(8) Army personnel and ARNG and USAR Active Guard Reserve (AGR) personnel assigned as ROTC instructors will wear the Cadet Command SSI.

(9) ARNG Soldiers will wear SSI as follows:

(a) Members of the ARNG not in active Federal service will wear the SSI of the division, separate brigade, or separate cavalry regiment to which assigned, including brigades integrated into AA divisions.

(b) Members of a troop command, recruiting ARNG assigned to the ARNG Element Joint Forces Headquarters, and its detachments and retention, medical detachment, training sites, and support units will wear the ARNG Element Joint Forces Headquarters SSI designed for that state, commonwealth, territory, or district. However, members of the Selective Service System section will wear the Selective Service System SSI.

(c) Assigned and attached staff and faculty members of ARNG activities that are part of the Total Army School System (TASS) will wear the ARNG TASS SSI. These activities include TASS regional training institute, brigades, regiments, battalions, squadrons, companies, batteries and troops; NCO academies, special training sites; the National Guard professional education center; and the National Guard marksmanship training unit.

(d) Members of ARNG units not authorized a distinctive SSI, other than those indicated in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c), will wear the insignia of their ARNG Element Joint Forces Headquarters.

(e) ARNG Soldiers in the ARNG Title 10 AGR Program will wear the SSI of the command, unit, or agency to which attached, when one is authorized, except as indicated in paragraph (7) or (8).

(10) USAR will wear SSI as follows:

(a) Units not authorized an organizational SSI that are assigned to a general officer command authorized an organizational SSI will wear the SSI of the general officer command, even though the general officer command may be assigned to an Operational, Functional, Training, or Support command.

(b) Units that are not authorized an organizational SSI but are under the command of the USARC, will wear the SSI of the USARC.

(c) Units assigned directly to a continental United States (CONUS) Army headquarters that are not authorized an SSI, or units under the command of a general officer command that is assigned directly to a CONUS Army headquarters, will wear the insignia of the appropriate CONUS Army.

(d) Members of the Individual Ready Reserve will wear the Individual Ready Reserve SSI. Individual mobilization augmentees will wear the SSI of the organization to which designated. Personnel participating in the AGR or ROTC simultaneous membership program will wear the SSI of commands, units, and agencies to which attached.

(11) Initial entry training Soldiers in one of the following categories may wear organizational SSI:

(a) ARNG and USAR trainees will wear the insignia of their parent ARNG or USAR organization as soon as they are issued uniforms. Their parent units will provide initial entry training Soldiers with their SSI before they enter initial entry training.

(b) Unit-of-choice trainees are authorized to wear the insignia of the specific unit for which they enlisted.

(12) Reserve Component units with WARTRACE alignments may wear the SSI of the active unit to which they are aligned, in lieu of their peacetime SSI, provided their major Operational, Functional, Training, or Support command or State technical assistance grant, and ACOM/ASCC/DRU commanders agree on such wear.

(13) Soldiers assigned to U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command will continue to wear the SSI approved for U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command on the Class C uniform.

e. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-17. Shoulder sleeve insignia-former wartime service

a. General. Authorization to wear a SSI indicating FWTS applies only to Soldiers who are/were assigned to U.S. Army units that meet all the following criteria:

(1) The Secretary of the Army or higher must declare the theater or area of operation as a hostile environment to which the unit is assigned or Congress must pass a Declaration of War.

(2) The units must have actively participated in or supported ground combat operations against hostile forces in which they were exposed to the threat of enemy action or fire, either directly or indirectly.

(3) The military operation normally must have lasted for a period of 30 days or longer. An exception may be made when U.S. Army forces are engaged with a hostile force for a shorter period of time, when they meet all other criteria, and a recommendation from the general or flag officer in command is forwarded to the Chief of Staff, Army.

(4) The Chief of Staff, Army must approve the authorization for wearing the SSI for FWTS. Note: Units are not authorized to make modifications to their SSI, or SSI-FWTS without prior approval from the DCS, G-1. A mirror image SSI-FWTS is considered a modification.

(5) Personnel who served in a designated area as a civilian or a member of another Service, but were not a member of the U.S. Army during one of the specified periods are not authorized to wear the SSI-FWTS.

(6) Unless otherwise approved by this regulation, Soldiers attached or under operational control (OPCON) to other services are not authorized to wear their patches as their SSI-FWTS without written approval from DCS, G-1 or a designated representative.

(7) Soldiers of all Army components (Active, ARNG, and USAR) who deploy during periods of service designated for wear of the SSI-FWTS are authorized to wear a SSI-FWTS. There are no time-in-theater requirements for authorization to wear the SSI-FWTS. Soldiers may not earn more than one SSI-FWTS during the same deployment.

(a) A deployed unit (company or higher) will wear its unit SSI as the SSI-FWTS, regardless of the headquarters element deploying and the unit alignment or OPCON during the period of deployment.

(b) A deployed unit will not wear its assigned SSI as its SSI-FWTS when the SSI belongs to a major command, such as an ACOM/ASCC/DRU or State Area Command, or a non-deployable unit. In such cases, the unit will wear the SSI of the lowest echelon Army unit (company or higher) in the deployed chain of command as the SSI-FWTS. When there is no intermediate unit (company or higher) in the deployed chain of command, these deployed Soldiers will wear the SSI of the senior command in the theater as its SSI-FWTS.

(c) When echelons below company level (such as teams or squads) deploy, members of these units will wear the SSI of the lowest echelon deployed Army unit (company or higher) in the deployed chain of command (based on written orders) as the SSI-FWTS. When there is no intermediate unit (company or higher) in the deployed chain of command, these deployed Soldiers will wear the SSI of the senior command in the theater as its SSI-FWTS.

(d) Individual Soldiers who are attached (to include OPCON, cross-leveled, assigned, or augmenting deployed units) will wear the same SSI-FWTS worn by members of the deployed Army unit (company or higher) to which attached by written orders. A Soldier who is further attached (to one or more units) during one deployment will only wear the SSI-FWTS for the first Army unit (company or higher) to which attached by written orders. Soldiers who deploy with their unit (company level or higher) will wear the SSI-FWTS as outlined in paragraph 21-17a(7)(a), regardless how many times they are further attached to other units as individuals or teams. Members of trial defense and Criminal Investigation Division Command will wear the SSI of their respective commands as their SSI-FWTS.

b. Authorization. Authorization applies only to members of the Army who were assigned to the designated location overseas with U.S. Army organizations during the following periods:

(1) World War II: between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1946, both dates inclusive. Soldiers who served with the USMC during World War II from 15 March 1943 through 2 September 1946 may wear the SSI-FWTS for the designated Marine Corps unit.

(2) Korea: between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954, both dates inclusive. Also between 1 April 1968 and 31 August 1973, for those personnel who were awarded the Purple Heart, combat infantryman badge, combat medical badge, or who qualified for at least one month of hostile fire pay for service in a hostile fire area in Korea.

(3) The Vietnam theater, including Thailand, Laos, and Cambodia: between 1 July 1958 and 28 March 1973, both dates inclusive.

(4) The Dominican Republic: between 29 April 1965 and 21 September 1966, both dates inclusive. Individuals are authorized to wear one of three organizational SSI: XVIII Airborne Corps, 82d Airborne Division, or 5th Logistical Command. Individuals previously attached, assigned, or under the OPCON of these units will wear their respective insignia. A fourth organizational SSI (Office of Economic Adjustment-Spanish equivalent of Organization of American States) is authorized for individuals who were not in one of the three units listed above.

(5) Grenada, to include the Green and Carriacou Islands: between 24 October 1983 and 21 November 1983, both dates inclusive. Personnel are authorized to wear one of the following organizational SSI: XVIII Airborne Corps; 82d Airborne Division; 1st Special Operations Command (Airborne); 1st Corps Support Command; 20th Engineer Brigade; 35th Signal Brigade; 16th Military Police Brigade; 44th Medical Brigade; 1st Battalion (Ranger), 75th Ranger Regiment; 2d Battalion (Ranger), 75th Ranger Regiment; and 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault). Individuals attached to, or under the OPCON of these units will wear their respective organizational SSI. Individuals attached to, or under the OPCON of any unit whose parent organization is not authorized SSI, will wear the SSI of the unit to which attached or the unit that had OPCON.

(6) Lebanon: between 6 August 1983 and 24 April 1984 for Soldiers assigned to the Field Artillery School Target Acquisition Battery or the 214th Field Artillery Brigade, who were attached to the U.S. Marine Corps forces in and around Beirut, Lebanon, for the purpose of counterfire support.

(7) Korea: 23 November 1984, for Soldiers who participated directly in the firefight with North Korean guards at the Joint Security Area, Panmunjom, Korea.

(8) Persian Gulf: between 27 July 1987 and 1 August 1990 for Soldiers assigned or attached to, or under the OPCON of, a unit whose mission was direct support to Operation Earnest Will. Soldiers must have been eligible for the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal and imminent danger pay.

(9) Panama: between 20 December 1989 and 31 January 1990 for Soldiers assigned to the following units who participated in Operation Just Cause: XVIII Airborne Corps; U.S. Army Special Operations Command; U.S. Army South; 7th Infantry Division (Light); 82d Airborne Division; 5th Infantry Division (M); 1st Special Operations Command; 193d Infantry Brigade; 1st Corps Support Command; 16th Military Police Brigade; 18th Aviation Brigade; 35th Signal Brigade; 7th Special Forces Group; 75th Ranger Regiment; 1st, 2d, and 3d Battalions, 75th Ranger Regiment; 470th Military Intelligence Brigade; 525th Military Intelligence Brigade; 44th Medical Brigade; 1109th Signal Brigade; Military Surface Deployment and Distribution Command; and Criminal Investigation Command. Soldiers assigned to units not listed above will wear the SSI of the unit to which attached or the unit that had OPCON.

Soldiers assigned to units not listed above and not attached to, or under the OPCON of any of the units listed above, will wear the SSI of the U.S. Army South.

(10) The Persian Gulf: between 17 January 1991 and 31 August 1993, both dates inclusive, for Soldiers participating in Operation Desert Storm. Soldiers must have been assigned or attached to, or under the OPCON of, a unit whose mission was direct support to Operation Desert Storm; they must have received imminent danger pay and had been under the command and control of U.S. Army Element U.S. Central Command.

(11) El Salvador: between 1 January 1981 and 1 February 1992, both dates inclusive, for those personnel who participated in El Salvador operations.

(12) Somalia: between 5 December 1992 and 31 March 1995, both dates inclusive, for Soldiers who participated in Operation Restore Hope/Continue Hope/United Shield. Additionally, Soldiers assigned to Joint Task Forces Patriot Defender, Elusive Concept, and Proven Force are authorized to wear SSI-FWTS even though they were not under the command and control of the U.S. Army Element of U.S. Central Command.

(13) Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF): between 19 September 2001 and a date to be determined, for Soldiers assigned to Afghanistan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan; Between 9 January 2002 and a date to be determined for those Soldiers assigned to the Philippines, in support of Operation Enduring Freedom, who were receiving combat zone tax exclusion and imminent danger pay (IDP), and who meet the criteria of paragraph 21-17a. Between 31 July 2002 and a date to be determined, for Soldiers deployed to the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) area of operations in support of OEF authorized combat zone tax exclusion and hostile fire/imminent danger pay (IDP) as identified by CENTCOM Command Center-Joint Staff for Personnel and Administration. Soldiers who were deployed in the area of operations on training exercises or in support of operations other than OEF are not authorized the SSI-FWTS, unless those exercises or operations became combat or support missions to OEF.

(14) Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF): between 19 March 2003 to 31 August 2010, for Soldiers assigned to units participating in OIF. Soldiers must have been deployed in the CENTCOM area of operations, or participated in OIF while deployed in Turkey, Israel, or on Aegis cruisers. Soldiers who served with the 1st Marine Division between 19 March 2003 and 21 April 2003 during combat operations in support of OIF are authorized to wear the 1st Marine Division SSI as their SSI-FWTS. Soldiers who were deployed in the area of operations on training exercises or in support of operations other than OIF not authorized the SSI-FWTS, unless those exercises or operations became combat or support missions to OIF.

(15) Operation New Dawn (OND): between 1 September 2010 and 31 December 2011 for Soldiers assigned to units participating in support of OND. Soldiers must have been deployed in the CENTCOM area of operations or participated in OND while deployed in Turkey, Israel, or on Aegis cruisers. Soldiers who were deployed in the area of operations on training exercises or in support of operations other than OND are not authorized the SSI-FWTS, unless those exercises or operations became combat or support missions to OND.

(16) Future Operations: Combatants Commanders may request wear of the SSI-FWTS for future areas of operation designated and approved by the Secretary of the Army.

c. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-18. Wear of U.S. flag embroidered insignia

a. All Soldiers will wear the full-color U.S. flag embroidered insignia on utility and organizational uniforms, unless deployed or in a field environment. Soldiers will wear the subdued tactical flag insignia while deployed or in a field environment.

b. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-19. Branch colors

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-20. Branch scarves

Personnel may wear branch scarves with service and utility uniforms, only when issued and prescribed by the local commander for ceremonial occasions. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional guidance.

21-21. Leaders identification insignia

a. Leaders of all units, regardless of unit category, will wear the leaders identification (LI) insignia.

b. The following specific leaders are authorized to wear the LI insignia:

- (1) Commanders.
- (2) Deputy commanders.
- (3) Platoon leaders.
- (4) Command sergeants major.
- (5) First sergeants.
- (6) Platoon sergeants.
- (7) Section leaders

- (8) Squad leaders and tank commanders
- (9) Team leaders
- (10) Assistant Special Forces detachment commanders.
- (11) Special Forces operational detachment "A" senior sergeants.
- (12) Special Forces operational detachment "B" sergeants major.

c. Personnel will not wear the LI when reassigned from a command position, or from an organization designated above, or when taking an official photo.

d. See DA Pam 670-1 for additional guidance.

21-22. Distinctive unit insignia

a. *Authorization.* DUI of a design approved by TIOH, are authorized and prescribed for wear on the service uniforms of personnel in the following echelons:

- (1) ACOM: one design for each ACOM/ASCC/DRU.
- (2) Field Armies: one design for each field Army.
- (3) Regional support commands.
- (4) Corps: one design for each corps.
- (5) Division: one design for each division.
- (6) Separate TOE brigades and brigade combat teams (not organic to divisions).
- (7) Numbered group: one design for each TOE numbered group.
- (8) Color-bearing regiments; training support battalions aligned to color-bearing regiments; and separate battalions, fixed type: one design for each regiment and separate TOE battalion.
- (9) Battalions, flexible: one design for each TOE battalion.
- (10) Hospitals: one design for each TOE hospital.
- (11) U.S. Army Service schools established by DA: one design for each Service school.
- (12) U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command training centers: one design for each training center.
- (13) U.S. Army medical centers: one design for each center.
- (14) U.S. Army medical department activities: one design for each activity.
- (15) U.S. Army hospital centers: one design for each center.
- (16) U.S. Army dental activities: one design for each activity.
- (17) ARNG TASS: one design for all TASS activities.
- (18) USAR schools: one design for all USAR schools.
- (19) Field operating agencies: one design for each activity based on the following criteria:
 - (a) An identifiable command structure.
 - (b) A valid justification in terms of unit mission, enhancement of unit morale, and degree of unit permanency.
- (20) Other organizations: one design for each organization, except U.S. Army garrison (active and reserve), meeting the following criteria:
 - (a) An identifiable command structure.
 - (b) A valid justification in terms of unit mission, enhancement of unit morale, and degree of unit permanency.
 - (c) At least 500 military personnel assigned to the organization.
- (21) Other.

(a) Organizations not in the categories listed above, which have a DUI by virtue of previous HQDA authority, are permitted to retain that DUI if it was manufactured and worn by members of the subject organization. In each case, such insignia is authorized for wear only after TIOH has determined the propriety and granted approval of the insignia.

(b) Units not authorized their own DUI will wear the DUI of the command to which assigned. Those units not authorized their own DUI and not assigned to a higher echelon that is authorized a DUI may, with the approval of the Army commander concerned, wear the DUI of the Army area in which located. Personnel participating in the AGR and ROTC simultaneous membership programs will wear the DUI of the commands, units, and agencies to which attached.

(c) Personnel assigned to a Joint command, DOD, or Federal agency will wear the DUI designated for Joint or DOD agencies.

b. *Approval of design.* Units meeting the criteria established above will submit requests for authorization of DUI through command channels, with a copy of the permanent orders activating the unit to: Director, The Institute of Heraldry, Department of the Army, 9325 Gunston Road, Room S112, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5579. Requests will include three proposed mottoes, if the organization requests a motto with the design. Once approved, no changes may be made in the design of the insignia. The procurement of DUI not approved and developed by TIOH is prohibited. Units may only purchase approved DUIs by using appropriated or nonappropriated funds from TIOH certified manufacturers.

c. *Provisional units.* The authorization of a DUI will not be granted for provisional units.

d. Authorized wearers. When the DUI is authorized, all personnel assigned to the organization wear the insignia, except general officers and the Sergeant Major of the Army.

e. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-23. Regimental Distinctive Insignia

a. Authorization. RDI of a design approved by TIOH are authorized and prescribed for wear by all Soldiers affiliated with a regiment or whole-corps regiment (based on a Soldier's branch/corps/special branch, as determined by PMOS or specialty).

b. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-24. Insignia Representing Regimental Affiliation

a. Authorization. Insignia used to represent regimental affiliation consists of either the RDI or DUI of a design approved by TIOH. A Soldier's Regimental affiliation using an RDI is based on a Soldier's branch/corps/special branch, as determined by PMOS or specialty. Soldiers may wear the RDI for their affiliated regiment or they may be approved to wear the DUI for a unit in which they are serving or previously served successfully. See DA Pam 670-1 for approval process to wear the DUI to demonstrate regimental affiliation.

b. How worn. See DA Pam 670-1.

21-25. Insignia, distinguishing, U.S. Army nametape and nameplate.

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-26. Aiguillette, service

See DA Pam 670-1.

21-27. Aiguillette, dress

a. The dress aiguillette is worn only when personnel are performing duties as aides. Army attaches, assistant Army attaches, and aides wear the dress aiguillette with the Army dress uniforms, when prescribed. Personnel may wear the dress aiguillette with the Army blue or white uniform only at formal occasions (when a bow tie is worn).

b. See DA Pam 670-1 for description and wear policy.

21-28. Service stripes

a. Enlisted personnel are authorized to wear service stripes as members of the AA, ARNG, and USAR, when they have served honorably, as indicated below:

(1) In active Federal service as a commissioned officer, warrant officer, or enlisted member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard.

(2) In active Reserve service creditable for retirement for non-regular service, in accordance with 10 USC 1223, as a commissioned officer, warrant officer, or enlisted member of any reserve component of the Army Forces, including the Womens' Auxiliary Corps.

b. One stripe is authorized for each 3 years of honorable active Federal service; active Reserve service creditable for retired pay for non-regular service; or a combination. There is no limit to the number of stripes worn; however, service stripes will not cover the chevrons. Service need not have been continuous, and the 10th stripe is authorized after 29 ½ years. Individuals authorized more than 10 service stripes may elect whether or not to wear them.

c. See DA Pam 670-1 for description and wear policy.

21-29. Overseas service bars

a. Authorized wearers. Soldiers are authorized to wear overseas service bars as indicated below. Listed beginning dates and ending dates are inclusive.

(1) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service outside CONUS, between 7 December 1941 and 2 September 1946, both dates inclusive. In computing overseas service, Alaska is considered outside CONUS. An overseas service bar is not authorized for a fraction of a 6-month period.

(2) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Korea, between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954. Credit toward an overseas service bar is authorized for each month of active Federal service as a member of the U.S. Army serving in the designated hostile fire area in Korea between 1 April 1968 and 31 August 1973. If a Soldier receives a month of hostile fire pay for a period(s) of service in Korea, then the Soldier may also receive credit for a corresponding month towards award of an overseas service bar.

(3) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Vietnam, between 1 July 1958 and 28 March 1973. The months of arrival to, and departure from Vietnam are counted as whole months for credit toward the overseas service bar. If a Soldier receives a month of hostile fire pay

for a period(s) of TDY service in Vietnam, then the Soldier may also receive credit for a corresponding month towards award of an overseas service bar.

(4) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in the Dominican Republic, between 29 April 1965 and 21 September 1966.

(5) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Laos, between 1 January 1966 and 28 March 1973.

(6) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Cambodia between 1 January 1971 and 28 March 1973. Personnel must qualify for hostile fire pay to receive credit for an overseas service bar.

(7) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Lebanon, between 6 August 1983 and 24 April 1984, for the two units listed in paragraph 21-17b(6).

(8) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in the Persian Gulf between 27 July 1987 and 1 August 1990, for Operation Earnest Will.

(9) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in the Persian Gulf between 17 January 1991 and 31 August 1993, for Operation Desert Storm.

(10) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service who participated in El Salvador, between 1 January 1981 and 1 February 1992.

(11) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service in Somalia, between 5 December 1992 and 31 March 1995.

(12) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service participating in Operation Enduring Freedom, Operation Enduring Freedom-Phillipines, the CENTCOM area of operations, or under the control of the Combatant Commander, CENTCOM, between 19 September 2001 and a date to be determined.

(13) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service participating in Operation Iraqi Freedom, the CENTCOM area of operations, or under the control of the Combatant Commander, CENTCOM, from 19 March 2003 to 31 August 2010

(14) One overseas service bar is authorized for each 6-month period of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service participating in Operation New Dawn in the CENTCOM area of operations, or under the control of the Combatant Commander, CENTCOM, between 1 September 2010 and 31 December 2011.

(15) The months of arrival to, and departure from the areas of operations during the periods indicated in paragraphs 21-29a(1) through (14) are counted as whole months only when the period of each deployment is over 6 months. Periods of overseas service of less than 6 months of active Federal service as a member of a U.S. Service, which otherwise meets the requirements for the award of the overseas service bar authorized in paragraphs 21-29a(1) through (14) may be combined by adding the number of months and days spent in the area(s) of operation. For calculation purposes, thirty days equal one calendar month. When continuous deployment periods are less than 6-month periods, only the number of days in the months of arrival to, and departure from the area of operations are counted. Soldiers must have 6 full months (in addition to any other time counted in paragraphs 21-29a(1) through (14), above) for each additional service bar worn.

b. Computation of World War II service.

(1) Service is computed between the dates of departure from, and arrival to a port in the United States or the boundary of CONUS. The day of departure and the day of return are included. The expression "each 6-month period of Federal service" is interpreted to authorize the wear of an overseas service bar for overseas service of various lengths, performed either continuously or at intervals, when the total service equaled or exceeded 6 months. Thus, an individual who served 4 months and 10 days outside CONUS, returned to CONUS, subsequently departed from the United States to the same or another theater or country outside CONUS, and served an additional 1 month and 20 days in that theater or country, is entitled to one bar. All active duty or service outside CONUS (for example, permanent, temporary, or detached) is included in computing length of service, provided that the official duty of the individual required his or her presence outside CONUS.

(2) Military personnel who served on transport vessels and on aircraft became eligible to wear the bar when their total service outside CONUS equaled or exceeded 6 months.

(3) Service on the Great Lakes and in any harbor, bay, or other enclosed arm of the sea along the coast, and that part of the sea which is within 3 miles of the continental limits of the United States, is not included in computing length of service required.

(4) Periods during which military personnel were absent without leave or were in a desertion status, are not included in computing length of service required.

(5) Periods during which military personnel were in the United States on TDY, detached service, or leave (even though the individual was assigned overseas) are not included in computing length of service required.

(6) Periods during which military personnel were in confinement, which resulted in time lost are not included in computing length of service required.

c. *Description and how worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

21-30. Brassards

Brassards are worn as identification to designate personnel who are required to perform a special task or to deal with the public. For descriptions of current authorized brassards, see DA Pam 670-1.

21-31. Distinctive items authorized for infantry personnel

a. *Cord, shoulder.*

(1) *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(3) *Approval authority.* The Commanding General, U.S. Army Infantry Center authorizes the award of the shoulder cord to infantrymen who have successfully completed the appropriate training. For ARNG Soldiers, commanders of divisions, separate brigades, infantry regiments, the infantry scout group, and state adjutants general for separate infantry battalions and companies are authorized to award the shoulder cord to ARNG Soldiers who have successfully completed the appropriate training.

(4) *Authorized wearers.*

(a) Officers and enlisted personnel of the infantry, who hold an infantry PMOS or specialty, and who have been awarded the combat Infantryman badge, the expert infantryman badge, or who have successfully completed the basic unit phase of an Army training program or an equivalent.

(b) Enlisted personnel who have completed one station unit training (OSUT), resulting in the award of an infantry PMOS.

(c) Infantry officers who have graduated from the resident infantry officer basic or advanced course.

(d) Infantry officers who have graduated from the Infantry Officer Candidate Course (during mobilization).

(e) Infantry officers and enlisted personnel in the Reserve Components, who hold an infantry PMOS or specialty.

(5) *How worn.*

(a) During the period of assignment to an infantry regiment, brigade, separate infantry battalion, infantry company (including the headquarters and headquarters company of an infantry division), infantry platoon, or infantry TDA unit. In addition, infantrymen assigned to infantry sections or squads within units other than infantry units may wear the cord when authorized by battalion or higher-level commanders.

(b) During the period assigned for duty as an Army recruiter or advisor, ROTC instructor, or member of the staff and faculty of the U.S. Military Academy, as long as the individual retains an infantry PMOS or specialty.

(c) During the period of assignment at brigade- or lower-level BT or advance individual training units, or in OSUT infantry units, as long as individual retains an infantry PMOS or specialty.

(d) Infantry OSUT and Infantry Officer Basic Course graduates may wear the cord en route to their initial follow-on infantry assignment.

(e) Soldiers en route from an assignment where wear of the shoulder cord was authorized are permitted to wear the shoulder cord if they are pending reassignment to another organization authorized wear of the cord, or when assigned to a separation point for discharge purposes.

c. *Insignia disk, service cap.*

(1) *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(3) *Approval authority.* Approval authority is as provided in paragraph 21-31a(3), above. The insignia is issued at no cost to enlisted personnel.

(4) *Authorized wearers.* Enlisted infantry personnel who otherwise meet the qualifications provided in paragraph 21-31b(4), above.

(5) *When worn.* Authority to wear is as provided in paragraph 21-31a(5), above.

21-32. Distinctive items authorized for other than infantry personnel

a. *Organizational flash.*

(1) *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(3) *Approval authority.* TIOH approves the design for background trimming for organizations designated (by structure, equipment, and mission) by HQDA as "Airborne" or "Air Assault." Background trimming is provided at no cost to enlisted personnel.

(4) *Authorized wearers.* Personnel authorized to wear the maroon, tan, or green berets wear their distinctive organizational flash. All other Soldiers wear the Army flash on the black beret, unless authorization for another flash was granted before the implementation of the black beret as the standard Army headgear.

b. *Airborne/Air Assault background trimming.*

(1) *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(3) *Approval authority.* TIOH approves the design for background trimming for organizations designated (by structure, equipment, and mission) by HQDA as "Airborne" or "Air Assault." Background trimming is provided at no cost to enlisted personnel.

(4) *Authorized wearers.* All personnel assigned to an organization authorized a background trimming and who have been awarded the corresponding Parachutist or Air Assault badge, as applicable, are authorized to wear the background trimming with the corresponding badge.

c. Cord, shoulder, marksmanship.

(1) *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(2) *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

(3) *Authorized wearers.* All personnel assigned to the U.S. Army marksmanship unit, subordinate marksmanship training units, or the ARNG marksmanship training unit. Personnel who are transferred from these units are not authorized to wear the shoulder cord. Personnel in an attached or TDY status with these units, or the State small arms readiness training teams, are not authorized to wear the shoulder cord. The shoulder cord is issued at no cost the individual.

(4) *When worn.* Personnel wear the marksmanship cord during the period of assignment to any of the units provided in paragraph 20-32c(3).

Chapter 22

Wear of Decorations, Service Medals, Badges, Unit Awards, and Appurtenances

22-1. General

This chapter covers decorations, service medals, badges, unit awards and appurtenances, both U.S. and foreign, authorized for wear on Army uniforms. The term "award" is an all-inclusive term, covering any decoration, service medal, badge, ribbon, or appurtenance bestowed on an individual or unit. The term "ribbon" is an all-inclusive term covering that portion of the suspension ribbon of a service medal or decoration that is worn instead of the service medal or decoration.

22-2. Authorization

a. Commanders may require the wear of authorized awards on the following occasions:

(1) Parades, reviews, inspections, and funerals.

(2) Ceremonial and social occasions.

b. Unless directed by a commander IAW paragraph 22-2(a), authorized awards are worn at the option of the wearer, when not prohibited, during normal duty hours. Personnel also may wear authorized awards on appropriate uniforms when off duty. Personnel are encouraged to wear authorized awards on the service, dress, and mess uniforms.

c. Soldiers may wear authorized awards on the Class B version of the service uniform during duty hours and when off duty, at their option.

22-3. When wearing awards is prohibited

Wearing awards is prohibited in the following circumstances:

a. On any uniform other than those authorized in this regulation. (See 18 USC 704 for the penalty for unauthorized wear of the uniform.)

b. When serving a sentence of confinement.

c. When wearing civilian clothing, except for civilian awards, lapel buttons, or rosettes intended for wear with civilian clothing. Soldiers may wear miniature medals on formal civilian attire at formal social functions, when wearing the Army uniform is inappropriate or not authorized.

22-4. Order of precedence by category of medal

The following list indicates the order of precedence, by category, when medals from two or more categories are worn at the same time:

a. U.S. military decorations.

b. U.S. unit awards.

c. U.S. nonmilitary decorations.

d. U.S. service (campaign) medals, and service and training ribbons.

e. U.S. Merchant Marine awards.

f. U.S. nonmilitary unit awards.

g. Foreign military decorations.

- h. Foreign unit awards.
- i. Non-U.S. service awards.
- j. State awards for ARNG Soldiers.

22-5. Order of precedence within categories of medals

See DA Pam 670-1.

22-6. Wear of service ribbons and lapel buttons

a. *Ribbons.* See DA Pam 670-1.

b. *Lapel buttons.* Lapel buttons are miniature enameled replica awards that are worn only on civilian clothing. Males wear the buttons on the left lapel of civilian clothing; females wear the buttons in a similar location on their civilian attire.

c. *Gold Star Lapel Button.* Soldiers who have lost an immediate family member in combat are authorized to wear the gold star lapel button on the Army service and dress uniforms. An immediate family member is defined as a spouse, mother, father, stepparent, child, stepchild, sister, stepsister, brother, stepbrother, or a person in loco parentis. See DA Pam 670-1 for wear.

22-7. Full-sized U.S. and foreign decorations and service medals

a. *Where worn.* All personnel may wear full-sized decorations and service medals on the service uniform.

b. *How worn.* See DA Pam 670-1.

c. *Medal of Honor.* See DA Pam 670-1.

22-8. Miniature decorations and service medals

a. Miniature medals are replicas of regular-sized medals (made to a scale of one-half the size of the original). Except for the Medal of Honor, for which there is no miniature, only miniature decorations and service medals are authorized for wear on the mess and evening mess uniforms. Personnel will not wear full-sized medals, service and training ribbons, or U.S. and foreign unit award emblems with miniature medals. Only the dress miniature-sized combat and special skill badges are worn with miniature medals.

b. Miniature decorations and service medals are authorized for wear on the following uniforms:

(1) *Male personnel.* On formal dress and mess uniforms; and on the left lapel of formal civilian attire, when wearing Army uniforms are inappropriate or not authorized.

(2) *Female personnel.* On formal dress and mess uniforms; and on the left lapel of formal civilian attire, when wearing Army uniforms are inappropriate or not authorized.

22-9. Multiple neck ribbons, broad sashes, and stars

a. An individual awarded more than one decoration that includes a broad ribbon, sash, or star will wear only one broad ribbon or sash, and no more than four stars at one time. The Presidential Medal of Freedom broad ribbon with badge and star has precedence over all other broad ribbons, sashes, or stars. Additional guidance on wear of stars is in DA Pam 670-1.

b. An individual may not wear more than two decorations with neck ribbons at one time. The decoration with the highest precedence is worn suspended above the other. The Medal of Honor takes precedence over all other decorations with neck ribbons.

22-10. U.S. and foreign unit awards

a. *Description.* See DA Pam 670-1. The criteria for permanent and temporary wear of foreign unit awards are contained in AR 600-8-22.

b. *Where worn.* See DA Pam 670-1 for additional guidance.

c. *Fourrageres and lanyards.* Permanent and temporary fourrageres and lanyards may be worn on the service uniform IAW the provisions of AR 600-8-22. Directions for wear are provided in DA Pam 670-1. Only one fourragere, lanyard, aiguillette, or cord is authorized for wear on each shoulder.

d. *Foreign unit awards.* If a foreign unit award is worn, personnel must wear at least one other U.S. decoration, service medal, or unit award. Foreign unit awards are worn after U.S. unit awards, by date of receipt. (See AR 600-8-22 for criteria for acceptance of foreign unit awards.) Foreign unit awards are worn as follows:

(1) French fourragere: when authorized for permanent or temporary wear.

(2) Belgian fourragere: only when authorized for permanent wear.

(3) Netherlands orange lanyard: only when authorized for permanent wear.

(4) The Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation is authorized for permanent wear only. See DA Pam 670-1 for directions on proper positioning and accoutrement guidance.

(5) The Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation is authorized for temporary or permanent wear. See DA Pam 670-1 for directions on proper positioning and appurtenance guidance.

- (6) The Vietnam Presidential Unit Citation is authorized for permanent wear only.
- (7) The Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross Unit Citation is authorized for permanent wear only; only one may be worn.
- (8) The Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Unit Citation is authorized for permanent wear only; only one may be worn.

22-11. Appurtenances

Appurtenances are devices affixed to service or suspension ribbons, or worn in lieu of medals or ribbons. They are worn to denote an additional award, participation in a specific event, or some other distinguishing characteristic of an award. The following appurtenances are authorized for wear on decorations, medals, ribbons and other awards, when authorized by appropriate authority. See DA Pam 670-1 for descriptions and directions for placement of each appurtenance. See AR 600-8-22 for additional information on authority to wear a particular appurtenance.

a. Oak leaf clusters. Bronze oak leaf clusters are worn to denote award of second and succeeding awards of decorations (other than the Air Medal, the Army Reserve Components Achievement Medal, the National Defense Service Medal, and unit awards). A silver oak leaf cluster is worn in lieu of five bronze oak leaf clusters. If the number of authorized oak leaf clusters exceeds four and will not fit on a single ribbon, a second ribbon is authorized for wear. See DA Pam 670-1 for specific guidance.

b. The "V" device. The "V" device is worn to denote an award authorized for acts of heroism involving conflict with an armed enemy. The "V" device is authorized for wear on the Air Medal, Bronze Star Medal, Army Commendation Medal, and the Joint Service Commendation Medal. Not more than one "V" device is worn on a ribbon.

c. Numerals.

(1) Arabic numerals are worn to denote second and succeeding awards of the Air Medal, Army Reserve Components Overseas Training Ribbon, the Overseas Service Ribbon, the Multinational Force and Observers Medal, and with succeeding awards of the "M" device with the Armed Forces Reserve Medal.

(2) Arabic numerals are worn on the NCO Professional Development Ribbon to denote the highest level of NCO development. See DA Pam 670-1.

d. Clasps. Unique clasps are worn on the following medals to signify second and subsequent awards. See DA Pam 670-1 for descriptions and placement.

(1) The Good Conduct Medal.

(2) The Antarctic Service Medal.

(3) All other clasps are worn only on the suspension ribbon of the award and denote battle campaigns and service campaigns; they are not worn on the service ribbon.

e. Service stars.

(1) Service stars are worn to denote an additional award or service in a named campaign. A silver service star is worn in lieu of five bronze service stars; it is worn to the wearer's right of a bronze service star and to the left of an arrowhead. Additional service stars are worn side by side, each with one point upward.

(2) The bronze service star is affixed to the Parachutist Badge and the Military Free Fall Parachutist Badge to denote participation in a combat parachute jump.

f. Arrowhead. The bronze arrowhead denotes participation in a combat parachute jump, combat glider landing, or an amphibious assault landing while assigned or attached as a member of an organized force carrying out an assigned tactical mission. It is authorized for wear on:

(1) The Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal.

(2) European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign Medal.

(3) World War II Campaign medals.

(4) The Korean Service Medal.

(5) The Vietnam Service Medal.

(6) The Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal.

g. Berlin Airlift device. The Berlin Airlift device is authorized for wear on the Army of Occupation Medal.

h. Ten-year device. The ten-year device is worn on the Armed Forces Reserve Medal to denote each succeeding 10-year period in addition to, and under the same conditions as prescribed for the award of the Armed Forces Reserve Medal. A bronze device denotes the completion of the first 10-year period (10 years); a silver device denotes completion of the second period (20 years); a gold device denotes completion of the third period (30 years), and a gold device followed by a bronze device denotes completion of the fourth period (40 years).

i. The "M" device. The "M" device is worn on the Armed Forces Reserve Medal to denote service during a mobilization or contingency designated by the Secretary of Defense. If personnel served during more than one mobilization or contingency, a numeral is worn to the wearer's left of the "M" device, to indicate the number of times mobilized.

22-12. Badges authorized for wear on Army uniforms

A badge is awarded to an individual for identification purposes or for attaining a special skill or proficiency. The criteria for the award of Army badges are contained in AR 600-8-22 and in NGR 601-1 for ARNG recruiting and retention identification badges. Most combat and special skill badges are available in full, miniature, and dress miniature sizes. The following badges are authorized for wear on the Army uniform:

a. Military badges awarded by the U.S. Army, U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, U.S. Coast Guard, and the Director of Civilian Marksmanship. (See para 22-12g for additional information.)

b. Badges awarded by the Regular Army and Navy Union, and by the Army and Navy Union of the United States.

c. Marksmanship badges pertaining to national matches and approved by HQDA. Marksmanship badges from other U.S. Services are not authorized for wear on the Army uniform.

d. Badges of civic and quasi-military societies of the United States and international organizations of a military nature. These include badges of organizations originally composed of members who served in a U.S. force during the Revolutionary War; the War of 1812; the Mexican War; the Civil War; the Spanish-American War; the Philippine Insurrection; and the Chinese Relief Expedition of 1900. The badges are worn only while the wearer is actually attending meetings or functions of such organizations, or on occasions of ceremony. Personnel will not wear these badges to and from such meetings or events.

e. Badges awarded by friendly foreign nations in recognition of military activities and authorized by AR 600-8-22.

f. Tabs are authorized for wear on either a permanent or temporary basis.

(1) *Permanent wear.* Tabs indicating individual marksmanship or special skill are authorized for permanent wear. The tabs authorized for permanent wear are: Sapper, Ranger, Special Forces, and President's Hundred.

(2) *Temporary wear.* Other tabs are considered an integral part of the SSI and Soldiers are only authorized to wear them while assigned to the organization that prescribed wearing the SSI with the tab. Temporary tab examples include: airborne, honor guard, mountain, and Pershing.

(3) *Not all units designated (by structure, equipment, and mission) by HQDA as "airborne" are authorized to wear the airborne tab.* The unit SSI must be approved as including the airborne tab by TIOH; wear of the airborne tab with any other SSI is not authorized. Only the following units have the airborne tab incorporated into their authorized SSI:

- (a) 18th Aviation Brigade.
- (b) 82d Airborne Division.
- (c) 95th Civil Affairs Brigade.
- (d) 101st Airborne Division.
- (e) 173d Airborne Brigade Combat Team.
- (f) 360th Civil Affairs Brigade.
- (g) 528th Sustainment Brigade.
- (h) Joint Readiness Training Center Operations Group and Headquarters Special Forces Group (Airborne).
- (i) Special Forces Groups (Airborne).
- (j) U.S. Army Civil Affairs and Psychological Command.
- (k) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Africa.
- (l) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Central.
- (m) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Europe.
- (n) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Korea.
- (o) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Pacific.
- (p) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command South.
- (q) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command Joint Forces Command.
- (r) U.S. Army Element, Special Operations Command.
- (s) U.S. Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center.
- (t) U.S. Army Parachute Team.
- (u) U.S. Army Special Operations Command.
- (v) XVIII Airborne Corps.
- (w) 4/25th Infantry Brigade Combat Team (Airborne)

g. In accordance with AR 600-8-22, personnel must obtain authority from HQDA before wearing badges on the uniform that were awarded by other U.S. Services or by the Director of Civilian Marksmanship. The following rules apply when wearing badges from other U.S. Services:

(1) Military combat or special skill badges awarded by other U.S. Services that are similar to U.S. Army combat or special skill badges are worn on the Army uniform in the same manner as U.S. Army combat or special skill badges, only if no Army badges are authorized for wear in the same group. For example, a Soldier who had no group 3 badges (as outlined in DA Pam 670-1) could wear aviation badges awarded by the U.S. Air Force as group 3 badges (as Army aviation and aviator badges are worn). However, if the individual was authorized to wear an Army badge in group 3, the Soldier would not be authorized to wear the group 3 badge from the U.S. Air Force.

(2) Skill badges awarded by other U.S. Services that are not similar to Army skill badges are worn as group 4 badges.

(3) Badges from other U.S. Services that indicate career fields are not authorized for wear (such as U.S. Air Force medical insignia or badges used to identify the duty, function, or classification of the wearer). Some examples are U.S. Air Force fire protection, air training command instructor, security police, or the Naval aviation warfare specialist.

(4) Personnel will not wear badges awarded by other U.S. Services that, because of size or configuration, cannot be worn as group 4 badges. Subdued embroidered or metal skill badges authorized for wear by another U.S. Service, and authorized for wear on the Army uniform, may be worn on utility uniforms in the same manner as prescribed for Army badges.

22-13. Badges not authorized for wear on Army uniforms

- a. Badges awarded by States and other jurisdictions inferior to the U.S. Government, except as provided in DA Pam 670-1 for ARNG Soldiers in their State status.
- b. Badges awarded by jurisdictions inferior to foreign national governments.
- c. Badges awarded by foreign civilian organizations.
- d. Foreign military badges, except as previously authorized.
- e. Marksmanship badges awarded by other U.S. Services.
- f. Locally authorized badges.

22-14. Categories of badges authorized for wear on Army uniforms

The following badges are worn on the Army uniform:

- a. Marksmanship badges and tab.
- b. Combat and special skill badges and tabs.
- c. Identification badges.
- d. Foreign badges.

22-15. Marksmanship badges and tab

Marksmanship badges and tab are awarded to indicate the degree in which an individual has qualified in prescribed weapons firing courses or events. See DA Pam 670-1 for authorized marksmanship badges and tab, specific placement guidance, order of precedence, and general wear policy.

22-16. Combat and special skill badges

Combat and special skill badges are awarded to denote proficiency in performance of duties under hazardous conditions and circumstances of extraordinary hardship, as well as special qualifications and successful completion of prescribed courses of training. See DA Pam 670-1 for authorized combat and special skill badges and tabs, specific placement guidance, order of precedence, and general wear policy.

22-17. Identification badges

Identification badges are worn as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction to denote service performed in specified assignments. See DA Pam 670-1 for authorized permanent and temporary identification badges, specific placement guidance, order of precedence, and general wear policy.

22-18. Foreign badges

- a. Personnel may only wear one foreign badge at a time on the Army service and dress uniforms. Only those badges awarded in recognition of military activities by the military department of the host country are authorized for acceptance and permanent wear on the service and dress uniforms.
- b. The only Vietnamese badges authorized for wear are the parachute, ranger, and explosive ordnance disposal badges.
- c. Soldiers must obtain approval in accordance with the procedures provided in AR 600-8-22, to accept, retain, and wear a foreign badge.
- d. See DA Pam 670-1 for wear of foreign badges.

Chapter 23

Wear of the Army Uniform by Reserve, Retired, Separated, and Civilian Personnel

23-1. Occasions of ceremony

a. As used in this regulation, the phrase "occasions of ceremony" means occasions essentially of a military character, at which the uniform is more appropriate than civilian clothing. These functions include, but are not limited

to: military balls, military parades, weddings, and military funerals; memorial services, meetings, conferences, or similar functions of associations formed for military purposes, of which the membership is composed largely or entirely of current or honorably discharged veterans of the Armed Forces of the United States. Authority to wear the uniform includes wear while traveling to and from the ceremony or function, provided the travel in uniform can be completed on the day of the ceremony or function.

b. All persons wearing the Army uniform will wear awards, decorations, and insignia in the same manner as prescribed in this regulation for active duty Soldiers. For civilian attire, individuals may wear only those awards, decorations, or insignia authorized by this regulation for wear on civilian clothing, in the same manner and approximate location as the equivalent military uniform.

23-2. Army National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve

a. All members of the ARNG and USAR on any form of paid or unpaid inactive duty, active duty, annual training, or full-time National Guard duty, or AGR duty will wear the uniform and insignia prescribed for personnel in the AA. ARNG and USAR personnel are authorized to wear the Army uniform on the following occasions:

b. Within the limits of the United States or its possessions, ARNG and USAR personnel not on active duty may wear the Army uniform only as follows:

(1) When participating in reserve training assemblies (inactive duty training), exercises, conferences, or ceremonies in an official capacity as members of the ARNG or the USAR under appropriate orders.

(2) When engaged in military instruction or attending any school or course of instruction under the auspices of the Armed Forces of the United States or the Reserve Components as a student under appropriate orders.

(3) When instructors at an educational institution conducting courses of instruction approved by the Armed Forces, or when responsible for military discipline at like institutions.

(4) When attending social functions or informal gatherings of a military character. All current and former Soldiers will conform to the wear and appearance standards in this regulation while wearing the uniform under the provisions of this chapter.

(5) When enrolled as undergraduates in educational institutions and participating as a cadet in an active ROTC unit, or as a member in established USAR unit. Individuals may wear the uniforms and insignia of their grade only upon such occasions expressly desired or authorized by the professor of military science or other proper official of the school. Members of the USAR attending institutions at which military training is considered as required curricular activity are authorized, and may be required to wear the uniform prescribed by the institution, including the insignia of any grade or rating held in the student unit.

(6) ARNG military technicians who are required to wear the uniform as a condition of their employment will wear the uniform for their federally recognized grade, as prescribed by the Adjutant General of their State, commonwealth, territory, or district.

(7) USAR technicians who are also members of the USAR may wear the Army uniform, at their option, while performing in their civil service status.

c. When outside the limits of the United States or its possessions, ARNG and USAR personnel not on active duty and outside the limits of the United States or its possessions will not wear the Army uniform, unless granted authority by HQDA. However, on occasions of military ceremony or other military functions in a foreign country, ARNG and USAR personnel may be granted authority to wear the Army uniform after they have their status accredited by the nearest Army attaché. In a foreign country that does not have an Army attaché, ARNG and USAR personnel must obtain authority to wear the Army uniform for a specific occasion from the military authorities of the country concerned.

d. ARNG personnel also may wear the Army uniform in the performance of State service when authorized to do so by the Adjutant General for their state, commonwealth, territory, or district.

e. For USAR personnel—

(1) Warrant officers and enlisted personnel serving on active duty, who also hold commissions in the USAR, may wear the uniform indicative of their grade in the USAR only as follows:

(a) When undergoing authorized voluntary training designed for reserve officers that they are authorized to take, and while traveling to and from that training.

(b) When attending meetings or functions of associations formed for military purposes, of which membership is composed largely or entirely of officers of the U.S. Army or of former members of the Army.

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted personnel serving on active duty who also hold commissions in the USAR may not wear the uniform indicative of their grade in the USAR:

(a) When in an office of the DOD.

(b) When they will be in association with troops of the AA or of the ARNG when called into Federal service, except when the individual is on active duty as a reserve officer, or as otherwise authorized in paragraph 23-2e(1), above.

23-3. Retired personnel

a. Personnel who will be advanced to a higher grade upon retirement have the option of wearing the insignia of that grade thereafter.

b. Retired personnel on active duty will wear their uniform and insignia in the same manner as prescribed for personnel in the AA of corresponding grade and branch.

c. Retired personnel not on active duty may wear either the uniform reflecting their grade and branch on the date of their retirement, or the uniform prescribed for personnel in the AA of corresponding grade and branch, when appropriate, but may not mix the two uniforms. Personnel will wear the grade as shown on the retired grade of rank line on their retirement order.

d. Retired personnel not on active duty are not authorized to wear the Army uniform when they are instructors or responsible for military discipline at an educational institution, unless the educational institution is conducting courses of instruction approved by the Armed Forces.

e. In addition to the occasions for wear listed above, retired personnel are authorized to wear the uniform only on the following occasions:

(1) While attending military funerals, memorial services, weddings, inaugurations, and other occasions of ceremony.

(2) Attending parades on national or State holidays, or other patriotic parades or ceremonies in which any active or reserve U.S. military unit is taking part. Uniforms for these occasions are restricted to service and dress uniforms; the combat uniform and physical fitness uniforms will not be worn. Wearing the Army uniform at any other time, or for any other purpose than stated above, is prohibited.

f. Retirees are authorized to wear the physical fitness uniform under the following provisions:

(1) With civilian attire off the installation.

(2) When wearing the physical fitness uniform as a complete uniform, retirees will—

(a) Wear only authorized accessories corresponding to those worn by personnel of the AA.

(b) Keep the sleeves down on the sweatshirt or jacket, the legs down on the pants, and the T-shirt tucked inside the trunks.

(c) Wear the sleeves and legs of the physical fitness uniform sweatshirt down; may not cuff, roll, or push up the sleeves or legs physical fitness uniform.

(d) Wear the green micro fleece cap pulled down snugly on the head. The bottom edge (a portion of or all) of the cap may be folded, but not rolled. A similar, commercially designed cap is authorized for wear.

g. Pregnant retirees are authorized to wear the T-shirt or sweatshirt outside the trunks or sweatpants.

h. Retirees are authorized to wear the Retired Service ID Badge (see DA Pam 670-1).

23-4. Former members of the Army

a. Unless qualified under another provision of this regulation, or under the provisions of 10 USC 772, former members of the Army may only wear the uniform if they served honorably during a declared or undeclared war, and if their most recent service was terminated under honorable conditions. Personnel who qualify under these conditions will wear the Army uniform in the highest grade they held during such war service, in accordance with 10 USC 772.

b. When authorized, the uniform may be worn only for the following ceremonial occasions and when traveling to and from the event.

(1) When attending military funerals, memorial services, weddings, inaugurations, and other occasions of ceremony.

(2) When attending parades on national or State holidays, or other patriotic parades or ceremonies in which any active or reserve U.S. military unit is taking part. Uniforms for these occasions are restricted to service and dress uniforms; the combat uniform and physical fitness uniforms will not be worn. Wearing the Army uniform at any other time, or for any other purpose than stated above, is prohibited.

23-5. Medal of Honor recipients

Personnel awarded the Medal of Honor may wear the Army uniform at their pleasure, except under the circumstances in paragraph 3-7k.

23-6. Medals on civilian clothes

Retired personnel and former members of the Army (as described above) may wear all categories of medals described in this regulation on appropriate civilian clothing. This includes clothes designed for veteran and patriotic organizations on Veteran's Day, Memorial Day, and Armed Forces Day, as well as at formal occasions of ceremony and social functions of a military nature. Personnel may wear either full-sized or miniature medals. Personnel who wear medals on civilian clothes should place the medals on the clothing in approximately the same location and in the same manner as for the Army uniform, so they look similar to medals worn on the Army uniform.

23-7. Prohibition on uniform wear

Wear of the Army uniform by ARNG, USAR, retired, separated, and civilian personnel is prohibited under the circumstances listed in paragraph 3-7k.

23-8. Uniform similar to the Army uniform

a. A person, for whom one of the following uniforms is prescribed, may wear the uniform, provided it includes distinctive insignia prescribed by the Secretary of the Army to distinguish it from the U.S. Army uniform.

(1) Instructors or members of an organized cadet corps at a State university, college, or public high school that has a regular course of military instruction will wear the uniform prescribed by the academic organization.

(2) Instructors or members of an organized cadet corps at an educational institution that has a regular course of military instruction in military science with an Army instructor will wear the uniform prescribed by the academic organization.

(3) When authorized by regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, members of a military society composed of persons discharged honorably or under honorable conditions from the U.S. Army may wear the uniform prescribed by the military society.

b. According to 10 USC 773(b), none of the uniforms prescribed in paragraph 23-8*a*, above, may include insignia or grade the same, as or similar to, those prescribed for officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps.

c. State Defense Forces (SDF) may adopt the service uniform and the utility uniform, provided all service uniform buttons, cap devices, and other insignia differ significantly from that prescribed for wear by members of the U.S. Army. State insignia will not include "United States," "U.S.," "U.S. Army", or the Great Seal of the United States. Personnel of the SDF may wear a State-designed SDF distinguishing badge or insignia centered on the left pocket flap. The red nametape or nameplate will include the full title of the SDF (for example, "Texas State Guard"). The utility uniforms will contain a State SDF tape in lieu of "U.S. Army" over the left breast pocket. States wishing to adopt the Army service and utility uniforms will register with the Chief, National Guard Bureau.

23-9. Distinctive unit insignia on civilian clothing

See DA Pam 670-1.

23-10. Uniforms worn by United States civilians

a. U.S. civilian personnel attached to, or authorized to accompany forces of the United States, including DA civilians, are authorized to wear utility uniforms only when required in the performance of their duties and authorized by the ACOM/ASCC/DRU commander. (The procedures for purchasing uniforms, footwear, and insignia are contained in AR 700-84.)

b. See DA Pam 670-1 for the authorized insignia for wear by civilians.

Appendix A References

Section I Required Publications

AR 10-87

Army Commands, Army Service Component Commands, and Direct Reporting Units (Cited in para 21-16.)

AR 27-60

Intellectual Property (Cited in para 3-14.)

AR 70-1

Army Acquisition Policy (Cited in paras 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, and 2-4.)

AR 140-10

Assignments, Attachments, Details, and Transfers (Cited in para 21-9.)

AR 360-1

The Army Public Affairs Program (Cited in para 3-5.)

AR 385-10

The Army Safety Program (Cited in paras 1-5, 3-6, 3-12, and 3-13.)

AR 600-8-22

Military Awards (Cited in paras 22-10, 22-11, 22-12, and 22-18.)

AR 600-9

The Army Body Composition Program (Cited in para 3-1.)

AR 600-20

Army Command Policy (Cited in para 3-4.)

AR 614-100

Officers Assignment Policies, Details, and Transfers (Cited in para 21-9.)

AR 700-84

Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing (Cited in paras 1-5, 2-6, 3-6, 3-7, 15-1, 23-10.)

AR 702-7-1

Reporting of Product Quality Deficiencies within the U.S. Army (Cited in para 2-6.)

CTA 50-900

Clothing and Individual Equipment (Cited in paras 2-6, 2-7, 4-3, 5-3, 6-1, 9-1, 10-1, 11-1, 13-1, 14-1, 15-1, 18-1, 19-1, and 21-1.)

DA Pam 670-1

Guide to Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia (Cited in paras 1-6, 1-7, 2-6, 2-7, 3-3, 3-4, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 4-1, 5-1, 6-1, 7-1, 8-1, 8-2, 9-1, 10-1, 10-2, 11-1, 12-1, 13-1, 14-1, 15-1, 16-1, 17-1, 18-1, 19-1, 20-1, 20-3, 20-6, 20-7, 20-8, 20-9, 20-10, 20-11, 20-12, 20-13, 20-14, 20-15, 20-16, 20-17, 20-18, 20-19, 20-20, 20-21, 20-22, 20-23, 20-24, 20-25, 20-26, 20-27, 20-28, 20-29, 20-30, 21-1, 21-2, 21-3, 21-4, 21-5, 21-6, 21-7, 21-8, 21-10, 21-11, 21-22, 21-13, 21-14, 21-15, 21-16, 21-17, 21-18, 21-19, 21-20, 21-21, 21-22, 21-23, 21-24, 21-25, 21-26, 21-27, 21-28, 21-29, 21-30, 21-31, 21-32, 22-5, 22-6, 22-7, 22-8, 22-9, 22-10, 22-11, 22-12, 22-13, 22-15, 22-16, 22-17, 22-18, and 23-3).

Section II Related Publications

A related publication is a source of additional information. The user does not have to read a related publication to understand this regulation..

AR 95-1

Flight Regulations

AR 140-10

Assignments, Attachments, Details, and Transfers

AR 145-1

Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps Program: Organization, Administration, and Training

AR 145-2

Organization, Administration, Operation, and Support

AR 165-1

Army Chaplain Corps Activities

AR 190-30

Military Police Investigations

AR 385-10

The Army Safety Program

AR 600-8-10

Leaves and Passes

AR 600-8-14

Identification Cards for Members of the Uniformed Services, Their Eligible Family Members, and Other Eligible Personnel

AR 600-8-24

Officer Transfers and Discharges

AR 600-82

The U.S. Army Regimental System

AR 635-200

Active Duty Enlisted Administrative Separations

AR 672-8

Manufacture, Sale, Wear, and Quality Control of Heraldic Items

AR 672-20

Incentive Awards

AR 702-7-1

Reporting of Product Quality Deficiencies with the U.S. Army

CTA 8-100

Army Medical Department Expendable/Durable Items

CTA 50-909

Field and Garrison Furnishings and Equipment

CTA 50-970

Expendable/Durable Items (Except Medical, Class V, Repair Parts, and Heraldic Items)

DA Pam 672-3

Unit Citation and Campaign Participation Credit Register

DA Pam 738-751

Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System--(TAMMS-A)

DAGO 2007-06

Establishment of the United States Army Logistics Branch

DA Pam 710-2-1

Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures)

DA Pam 738-751

Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System-Aviation (TAMMS-A)

DOD 4500.54-G

Foreign Clearance Guide (FCG) (Available at <https://www.fcg.pentagon.mil/>)

NGR 600-82

U.S. Army Regimental System-Army National Guard (Available at <http://www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/>)

NGR 600-102

Commissioned and Warrant Officers Assigned to Selective Service Sections State Area Commands (Available at www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/)

NGR 601-1

Army National Guard Strength Maintenance Program (Available at <http://www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/>)

TB Med 287

Pseudofolliculitis of the Beard and Acne Keloidalis Nuchae

TM 10-227

Fitting of Army Uniforms and Footwear

TM 10-8400-201-23

General Repair Procedures for Clothing (Available at <https://www.logsa.army.mil/>)

10 USC

Armed Forces

10 USC, Chapter 47

Uniform Code of Military Justice

10 USC, Chapter 1223

Retired Pay for Non-Regular Service

10 USC 771, Chapter 45

The Uniform

10 USC 772

When wearing by persons not on active duty authorized

10 USC 773(b)

When distinctive insignia required

18 USC 701

Official badges, identification cards, other insignia

18 USC 704

Military medals or decorations

32 USC

National Guard

Section III

Prescribed Forms

This section contains no entries.

Section IV

Referenced Forms

Unless otherwise indicated, DA Forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate (APD) Web site (<http://www.apd.army.mil>) and Standard Forms (SFs) are available on the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) Web site (<http://www.gsa.gov>).

DA Form 11-2

Internal Control Evaluation Certification

DA Form 2028

Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms

DD Form 1610

Request and Authorization for TDY Travel of DOD Personnel

SF 368

Product Quality Deficiency Report

Appendix B

Internal Control Evaluation

B-1. Function

The functions covered by this evaluation include conducting uniform inspections for serviceability, proper fitting of all Army uniforms and proper placement of all accoutrements.

B-2. Purpose

The purpose of this evaluation is to assist leaders in evaluating the key internal controls outlined below. It is not intended to cover all controls.

B-3. Instructions

Answers must be based on the actual testing of key internal controls found in this regulation. Answers that indicate deficiencies must be explained and corrective action indicated in supporting documentation. These key internal controls must be formally evaluated at least once every three years. Certification that this evaluation has been conducted must be accomplished on DA Form 11-2 (Internal Control Evaluation Certification).

B-4. Test questions

- a. Is uniform serviceability maintained in accordance with this regulation?
- b. Are male and female personal grooming policies followed by assigned personnel?
- c. Are assigned personnel in compliance with tattoo/brand policy?
- d. Do service uniforms for assigned personnel have proper fitting?
- e. Are Soldiers' accoutrements placed properly on authorized uniforms?
- f. Do unit leaders enforce policy set forth in this regulation?
- g. Are assigned personnel starching utility uniforms?
- h. Is the black beret worn in the proper manner?

B-5. Supersession

This is the initial evaluation for the Wear and Appearance of Army Uniforms and Insignia.

B-6. Comments

Help make this a better tool for evaluating internal controls. Submit comments to Chief, Command Programs and Policy Division (DAPE-HRI), 300 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 22310-0300.

Glossary

Section I Abbreviations

AA

Active Army

ACOM

Army command

AGR

Active Guard Reserve

AMHRR

Army Military Human Resource Record

AR

Army Regulation

ACOM

Army command

ARNG

Army National Guard

ASCC

Army service component command

CA

Civil Affairs

CENTCOM

U.S. Central Command

CMF

career management field

CONUS

continental United States

CSM

command sergeant major

CTA

common table of allowances

DA

Department of the Army

DCS, G-1

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1

DCS, G-4

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-4

DOD

Department of Defense

DUI

distinctive unit insignia

DRU

direct reporting unit

HQDA

Headquarters, Department of the Army

MCS

military clothing store

MOS

military occupational specialty

NCO

noncommissioned officer

NGR

National Guard regulation

OEF

Operation Enduring Freedom

OND

Operation New Dawn

OPCON

operational control

OSUT

one station unit training

PEO Soldier

Program Executive Office Soldier

PMOS

primary military occupational specialty

RDI

Regimental Distinctive Insignia

ROTC

Reserve Officers' Training Corps

SDF

State Defense Forces

SGM

sergeant major

SSI

shoulder sleeve insignia

SSI-FWTS

shoulder sleeve insignia-former wartime service

TASS

Total Army School System

TDA

table of distribution and allowance

TDY

temporary duty

TIOH

The Institute of Heraldry

TM

technical manual

TOE

table of organization and equipment

UCMJ

Uniform Code of Military Justice

UQCP

Uniform Quality Control Program

U.S.

United States

USAR

U.S. Army Reserve

USARC

U.S. Army Reserve Command

USAREC

U.S. Army Recruiting Command

USC

United States Code

Section II

Terms

Accouterment

Items such as medals, ribbons, insignia, badges, emblems, tabs, and tapes authorized for wear on uniforms.

Appurtenances

Devices such as stars, letters, numerals, or clasps worn on the suspension ribbon of the medal, or on the ribbon bar that indicate additional awards, participation in specific events, or other distinguishing characteristics of the award.

Awards

An all-inclusive term that consists of any decoration, medal, badge, ribbon, or appurtenance bestowed on an individual or unit.

Badge

An award given to an individual for ID purposes or that is awarded for attaining a special skill or proficiency. Certain badges are available in full, miniature, and dress miniature sizes.

Braids/plaits (hair)

Three or more portions/bunches of interwoven hair.

Clothing bag

Uniform items and personal clothing issued to initial entry Soldiers which all Soldiers are required to maintain throughout their military career.

Conservative

Traditional in style.

Decoration

An award given to an individual as a distinctively designed mark of honor denoting heroism, or meritorious or outstanding service or achievement.

Dress uniforms

Uniforms worn as formal duty attire, or that are worn at formal or informal social functions, before or after retreat. They include the enlisted Army green dress uniform, and the Army blue and white uniforms.

Eccentric

Departing from the established or traditional norm.

Exaggerated

To make greater or more noticeable.

Extreme

Exceeding the ordinary, usual, or expected; not moderate.

Fad(dish)

A transitory fashion adopted with wide enthusiasm.

Field uniforms

Utility and organizational uniforms, excluding the hospital duty and food service uniforms, that are worn in field, training, or combat environments.

Gold color/gold-colored

Includes gold plated, gold bullion, and synthetic metallic gold.

Lapel button

A miniature enameled replica of an award, which is worn only on civilian clothing.

Local commander

The commander of an installation or equivalent in CONUS, the ACOM commander overseas, and the State Adjutant General for the ARNG, as the individual who may prescribe policy on discretionary wear policies in this regulation. The local commander may delegate this authority to subordinate commanders.

Medal

An award issued to an individual for the performance of certain duties, acts, or services, consisting of a suspension ribbon made in distinctive colors and from which hangs a medallion.

Mess uniforms

Uniforms worn for formal social occasions, when prescribed by the host. They include the blue and white mess and evening mess uniforms for males. For females, they include the blue and white mess and evening mess uniforms, the all-white evening mess, and the black mess and evening mess uniforms.

Miniature medal

A replica of a regular size medal, made to a scale half of the original. The Medal of Honor is not worn in miniature.

Neck

For clarity in regards to grandfathered tattoos, the neck is defined as anything above a crew T-shirt neckline (in a standard uniform T-shirt) and also below the jaw line (in the front of the head) and below a parallel line from the lowest point of where one ear connects to the head to the lowest point of where the other ear connects to the head (in the back of the head).

Optional clothing

A uniform or clothing item which the individual is not required to own or wear but may be worn at the individual's option, as prescribed in this regulation.

Organizational uniforms, clothing, and equipment

The uniforms, clothing, and equipment listed in the CTA, which are issued to an individual on a loan basis and remain the property of the organization. Commanders issue organizational clothing and equipment in accordance with the allowances and directives published in the appropriate CTA. When issued, organizational clothing is worn when

prescribed by the commander in accordance with Army regulations, technical manuals, and the CTA. Examples of organizational uniforms are the maternity work uniform, ACU, hospital duty and food service uniforms, and cold-weather clothing.

Personal clothing

Military-type clothing, clothing of a personal nature, and component items listed in CTA 50-900, table I, that are provided to enlisted personnel (specifically, the initial clothing bag issue).

Roll press

To remove substantial wrinkles from clothing without creating creases.

Ribbon or ribbon bar

A portion of the suspension ribbon of a medal, worn in lieu of the medal and made in the form of a bar, 1½ inches long by ⅜ inch wide.

Rosette

A lapel device created from gathering the suspension ribbon of a medal into a circular shape. The device is worn on the lapel of civilian clothing.

Service medal

An award made to personnel who participated in designated wars, campaigns, or expeditions or who have fulfilled specified service requirements in a creditable manner.

Service uniform

Worn in garrison environments when the wear of utility or dress uniforms is not required or appropriate. Service uniforms consist of the Army green (Class A and Class B) uniforms.

Unit award

An award made to an operating unit, which is worn by members of that unit who participated in the cited action (permanent unit award). Other personnel serving in the cited unit, but who were not assigned to the unit during the action, may be authorized temporary wear of the award (temporary unit award).

Unpleasant

Unpleasant or offensive to look at.

Utility uniforms

Uniforms normally worn in the field, during training, or while performing duties where it is not practical or appropriate to wear a service uniform. Uniforms classified as utility uniforms are found in DA Pam 670-1.

Section III

Special Abbreviations and Terms

This section contains no entries.

UNCLASSIFIED

PIN 039557-000



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

AFI36-2903_AFGM2017-01

9 February 2017

MEMORANDUM FOR DISTRIBUTION C
ALMAJCOM-FOA-DRU/CC

FROM: HQ USAF/A1
1040 Air Force Pentagon
Washington, DC 20330-1040

SUBJECT: Air Force Guidance Memorandum to AFI 36-2903, *Dress and Personal Appearance of Air Force Personnel*

By order of the Secretary of the Air Force, this Air Force Guidance Memorandum immediately implements changes to AFI 36-2903, *Dress and Personal Appearance of Air Force Personnel*. Compliance with this memorandum is mandatory. To the extent its directions are inconsistent with other Air Force publications the information herein prevails, in accordance with AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*.

The specific changes to AFI 36-2903 are listed in the Summary of Changes section of the attachment to this memorandum. The paragraphs listed in the attachment should replace the corresponding paragraphs or be added to the current AFI 36-2903.

Questions should be addressed through your chain of command or by calling the myPers Total Force Service Center at Comm 210-565-0102/DSN 665-0102 or 800-525-0102.

This memorandum becomes void after one-year has elapsed from the date of this memorandum, or upon incorporation by interim change to, or rewrite of AFI 36-2903, whichever is earlier.

GINA M. GROSSO
Lieutenant General, USAF
DCS, Manpower, Personnel and Services

Attachment:
Guidance Changes



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

- 1.4.2. Changed language to match DoDI 1334.01 (Wearing of the Uniform), para 3.1.3.
- 4.3.1.3.2 Added authorization to wear anodized medals on men's mess dress uniform
- 4.4.1.3.2 Added authorization to wear anodized medals on women's mess dress uniform
- 4.5.2.2 Added authorization to wear anodized medals on maternity mess dress uniform
- 4.7.5. Authorized wear of service dress blue slacks with female semi-formal uniform
- 4.15 Added Gold Star Lapel Button wear (Note: Authorized as of 30 Mar 2016 AFGM)
- 4.16 Added Next of Kin Lapel Button wear (Note: Authorized as of 30 Mar 2016 AFGM)
- Figure 4.17: Gold Star Lapel Button and Next of Kin Lapel Button
- Figure 4.18: Gold Star Lapel Button on Service and Mess Dress Coat Lapel
- 5.1 Clarified care and wear instructions for ABU uniforms
- 5.1.3 Clarified that mock necks are authorized to be worn with ABU
- 6.2.9.1 Clarified blocking of ABU patrol cap is authorized
- 6.3.3.1 Clarified wear of headphones and earphones is authorized on public transportation
- 6.3.4.2 Added olive drab, sage green and ABU pattern as authorized colors for gym bags
- 6.3.4.3 Added olive drab, sage green and ABU pattern as authorized color for back packs and that any authorized color back pack may be worn/carried with any uniform combination
- 6.4.2.5 and 6.4.3.5. Authorized low quarters with the enlisted female semi-formal uniform
- Chapter 7: Replaced "Physical Training Uniform (PTU)" and "Improved Physical Training Uniform (IPTU)" with "Physical Training Gear (PTG)" throughout AFI and authorized wear of any color form fitting undershirt with the PTG
- 8.12 thru 8.12.3.8 Added authorization to wear the Army Aircrew Combat Uniform
- 9.2.4. Removed pleat and cuff requirement on informal uniform trousers
- 9.11.19 Added Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force authorized miscellaneous uniform items



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

10.2.1.4 Clarified guidance on Cyberspace Operations Badge

10.2.1.4.1 Clarified guidance on Cyberspace Operations Badge

10.2.1.4.6 Clarified guidance on General officers award of Cyberspace Operations Badge

1.4.2. Except when authorized by the AF/A1, when participating in activities such as unofficial public speeches, interviews, picket lines, marches, rallies or any public demonstration, which may imply Air Force sanction of the cause for which the demonstration or activity is conducted.

4.3.1.3.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the men's mess dress uniform. Anodized medals are authorized. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11. (T-1)**

4.4.1.3.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the women's mess dress uniform. Anodized medals are authorized. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11. (T-1)**

4.5.2.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the maternity mess dress uniform. Anodized medals are authorized. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the maternity mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11. (T-1)**

4.7.5. Skirt or Slacks. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform skirt or slacks are the same as the service dress uniform skirt or slacks.

4.15. Gold Star Lapel Button. In accordance with 10 U.S.C § 1126, Airmen issued a gold star lapel button, as described in the Code of Federal Regulation, Title 32, Chapter V, Section 578.63 are authorized to wear the button on all Air Force dress uniform coats, i.e. formal, semi-formal,

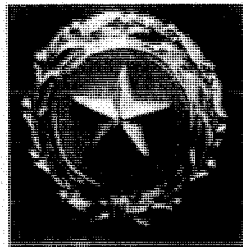


DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

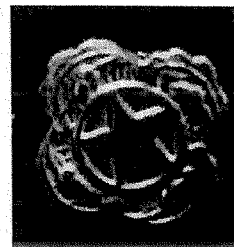
mess and service dress. Center the lapel button below the U.S. insignia on the widest portion of the left lapel of the service coat. If authorized to wear the retired lapel pin in addition to the gold star lapel button center the gold star lapel button as indicated above then place the retired lapel pin side-by-side with a ¼-inch space between the two. The retired lapel pin will be placed to the inside of the gold star lapel button. If authorized the gold star lapel button and the next of kin lapel button they will be worn side by side as indicated above, there is no order of precedence between the buttons. Wear button(s) center on left lapel of the mess dress coat and even with top row of medal(s).

4.16. Next of Kin Lapel Button. In accordance with 10 U.S.C § 1126, Airmen issued a next of kin lapel button, as described in the Code of Federal Regulation, Title 32, Chapter V, Section 578.63 are authorized to wear the button on all Air Force dress uniform coats, i.e. formal, semi-formal, mess and service dress. Center the lapel button below the U.S. insignia on the widest portion of the left lapel of the service coat. If authorized to wear the retired lapel pin in addition to the next of kin lapel button center the next of kin lapel button as indicated above then place the retired lapel pin side-by-side with a ¼-inch space between the two. The retired lapel pin will be placed to the inside of the next of kin lapel button. If authorized the gold star lapel button and the next of kin lapel button they will be worn side by side as indicated above, there is no order of precedence between the buttons. Wear button(s) center on left lapel of the mess dress coat and even with top row of medal(s).

Figure 4.17. Gold Star Lapel Button and Next of Kin Lapel Button.

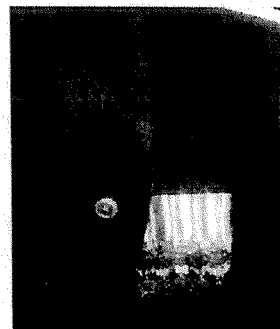
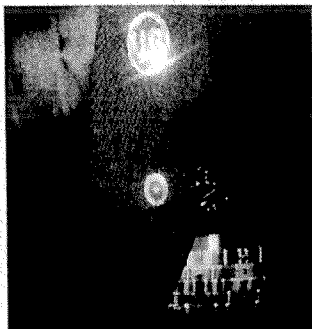


Gold Star Lapel Button



Next of Kin Lapel Button

Figure 4.18 Gold Star Lapel Button on Service and Mess Dress Coat Lapel





DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE

WASHINGTON, DC

5.1. Airman Battle Uniform (ABU), Men's, Women's, and Maternity. ABUs may be worn off base for short convenience stops and when eating at restaurants where people wear comparable civilian attire. Do not wear ABUs off base to eat in restaurants where most diners wear business attire or at establishments that operate primarily to serve alcohol. Do not starch the ABU. Ironing of ABUs and center creasing of enlisted chevrons is authorized; however, repeated hot pressing or heavy ironing accelerates the overall wear of the fabric. Mixing and matching of the heavy weight version of the ABU and Ripstop Airman Battle Uniform (RABU) coat/trouser is not authorized. ABUs purchased by Air Force personnel through Army Air Force Exchange Stores (AAFES) Military Clothing Sales Stores (MCSS), or issued through Individual Equipment Elements or contract equivalent, are certified as fully compliant with all specifications. No other suppliers are approved for organizational/unit purchases, or any appropriated or GWOT funds expenditures. If personnel choose to use personal funds to purchase from non-AAFES suppliers, the Air Force is not responsible if the uniform is not fully compliant. Females may wear the male version of the ABU. **NOTE:** The 100% cotton ABU is not a 'summer weight' version or 'light weight' alternative for the 50% cotton/50% nylon ABU. The 100% cotton ABU is a distinctive uniform/equipment item developed and authorized specifically for Airmen in jobs that have occupational safety and health administration (OSHA) requirements for wear. It is not authorized or intended for wear by all Airmen.

5.1.3. T-Shirt - Desert Sand colored (Tan). A desert sand (tan), short or long sleeved t-shirt will be worn under the ABU coat. Exception: Squadron commanders may authorize Airmen to wear a standardized color undershirt on Friday or during special events (only one color per squadron; individual purchase only, not unit-funded). AF Reserve and ANG personnel commanders may authorize wear during weekend drills on Friday, Saturday or Sundays or during special events. Wing Commanders are the waiver authority to allow more than one color of T-shirt per squadron if it builds esprit-de-corps and facilitates team building (examples: maintenance, life support personnel, and flight doctors associated with individual flying squadrons). Wing, or squadron commanders may allow for display on morale undershirts organizational emblems, as officially and currently approved, not to exceed 5 inches in diameter, in cloth or silk screen. If displayed, organizational emblems will be worn on the left side of chest of both the desert sand and squadron commander-prescribed Friday morale undershirts. The morale undershirts may also display the organizational emblem on the back of the undershirt in a larger diameter as authorized by commanders. In-theater commander will determine if Airmen are authorized to wear standardized color undershirts with or without organization emblems. No design or scroll lettering will be visible when wearing the ABU coat (shirt). Desert sand (tan) turtlenecks and mock necks are authorized; thermal undergarments may be desert sand, white or cream colored and are authorized for wear as weather conditions warrant. T-shirts and turtlenecks will not have pockets and all must be tucked into the trousers. Exception: Tucking of t-shirt or turtleneck is not required if wearing maternity ABUs.

6.2.9.1. The patrol cap will be 50% nylon and 50% cotton, with an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print. The ABU patrol cap will rest squarely on the head with the bottom of the cap parallel with the ground. The brim of the cap will face forward. Cap may not be pushed, rolled, folded or tucked in (e.g. ranger fold). Blocking of the cap is authorized.



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

6.3.3.1. Wear/use of an earpiece, any blue tooth technology or headphones, while in uniform, indoors or outdoors, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized for the execution of official duties. **Exception:** Headphones and earphones [iPods, MP3-type players, etc.] are authorized during travel on public transportation i.e. bus, train or air travel and/or while wearing the PTG during individual or personal PT in the fitness center or on designated running areas unless prohibited by the installation commander. Use of a hands-free device is authorized while in uniform operating a motor vehicle if local policy permits.

6.3.4.2. Gym Bags. Gym bags will be solid dark-blue, black, olive drab, Air Force sage green or ABU pattern with matching stitching and carried in the left hand. Use of a shoulder strap is authorized on the left shoulder and the strap may cross the body as long as it does not interfere with rendering the proper salute. Small logos are authorized.

6.3.4.3. Back Packs. Back packs will be solid black, olive drab, Air Force sage green or ABU pattern in color, and may be worn with any uniform combination. Small logos are authorized. Airmen may wear a back pack on the left shoulder or both shoulders (not to interfere with rendering the proper salute). Back packs will not have ornamentation, a high-gloss, designs, or hanging/dangling objects. **Exception:** Water bottles may be attached to the outside of the bag. Small gold or silver clasp authorized, but chains are not authorized.

6.4.2.5. *Low Quarters*. Can be worn (optional) with the semi-formal (enlisted only), service dress and service uniforms (authorized with all maternity uniforms). Commercially designed low quarters will be black oxford, lace-up style with a plain rounded toe, or a plain rounded capped toe. The sole will not exceed ½ inch in thickness and the heel will not exceed 1 inch in height (measured from the inside front of the heel); however, the sole may have a low wedge heel. They will be plain, clean and serviceable, and without ornamentation such as buckles, bows, or straps. The material will be smooth, scotch-grained leather or a manmade material. They may be high-gloss or patent finish.

6.4.2.7. *Pumps*. Will be worn with the formal dress and mess dress uniforms (authorized with all blue maternity uniforms). Optional with the semi-formal, service dress and service uniforms. Black pumps will be low cut and rounded throat (the top opening) with a raised heel no higher than 2-1/2 inches (measured from the inside sole of the shoe to the end of the heel lift). The tip of the heel can *not* be less than ½ inch in diameter or larger than the body of the shoe. Faddish styles will not be worn (e.g. extreme toes, pointed or squared, or extreme heel shapes). They will be plain, clean and serviceable, and without ornamentation such as buckles, bows or straps. The material will be smooth, scotch-grained leather or a manmade material. They may be high-gloss or patent finish.

Chapter 7

PHYSICAL TRAINING GEAR (PTG)

7.1. **Physical Training Gear (PTG).** PTG refers to the existing physical training items



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
WASHINGTON, DC

(formerly Physical Training Uniform and Improved Physical Training Uniform) which will now be referred to as Physical Training Gear. PTG is authorized for wear by Air Force military personnel (including retired personnel) and the Secretary and Under Secretary of the Air Force.

Figure 7.1. Physical Training Gear & Physical Training Gear Running Suit.





7.1.1. Installation commanders may temporarily adjust wear policy to address immediate safety or mission/operation concerns and may be more restrictive with wear policy (e.g., no hats or sunglasses during organized fitness events, no head/ear phones due to safety concerns, etc.) to support unit cohesion and present a standardized image. There is no mandated maternity PTG. Pregnant members participating in unit PT, may be authorized to wear civilian clothing in the colors of blue, black, white or grey. Commanders determine the required PTG configuration during organized PT events. ***Exception:** Squadron Commanders may authorize the wear of the morale undershirt with all PTG on Fridays. The AF Reserve and ANG commanders may authorize morale undershirt wear with all PTG during weekend drills on Friday, Saturday or Sundays.

7.1.2. Wear of the PTG is mandatory during physical fitness assessments and while participating in organized PT events as designated by the commander. In addition, if PTG items are worn during individual/personal PT, the following guidelines apply (exceptions noted):

7.1.3. *Jacket.*

7.1.3.1. PTG jacket. The jacket will be zipped at least halfway between the waistband and collar. Sleeves will end within 1-inch of the wrist.

7.1.4. *T-shirt.*

7.1.4.1. Short-sleeved PTG shirt. The short-sleeve shirt will be tucked into shorts or running pants at all times. Do not remove or cut sleeves. Short and long-sleeved form fitting undershirts, (i.e. spandex, lycra or elastic material) to include those with a mock neck may be worn and visible under the short-sleeved PTG shirt. Undershirt must

be tucked in. There is no color restriction on the form fitting undershirt; undershirt may have visible small trademark logo.

Figure 7.2. PTG Optional Items (Long Sleeve T-Shirt and Long Sleeve Sweat Shirt).





7.1.4.2. Optional long-sleeved PTG shirt. The long-sleeve shirt will be tucked into the PTG shorts or running pants at all times. Do not push up, remove, or cut sleeves. Short and long sleeved form fitting undershirts, (i.e. spandex, lycra or elastic material) to include those with a mock neck may be worn and visible (at neck only) under the long-sleeved PTG shirt. Undershirt must be tucked in. There is no color restriction on the form fitting undershirt; undershirt may have visible small trademark logo.

7.1.4.3. Optional PTG sweatshirt. The sweatshirt will extend no lower than six inches below the natural waist line. Do not push up, remove, or cut sleeves. Short and long sleeved form fitting undershirts, (i.e. spandex, lycra or elastic material) to include those with a mock neck may be worn and visible (at neck only) under the PTG sweatshirt. Undershirt must be tucked in. There is no color restriction on the form fitting undershirt; undershirt may have visible small trademark logo.

7.1.5. Short/Running Pants.

7.1.5.1. PTG running pants. The waistband will rest at or within two inches of the natural waistline. Both pant legs will extend below the ankles and will be zipped to within one inch of the bottom.

7.1.5.2. PTG shorts (with reflective material) and optional PTG running shorts (without reflective material). The PTG shorts waistband will rest at or within two inches of the natural waistline. The lining in the PTG shorts may be removed. Short, mid and full length form fitting sportswear (i.e. spandex, lycra or elastic)

may be worn and visible under both the PTG and optional PTG running shorts. There is no color restriction on the short, mid and full length form fitting sportswear, item may have small visible trademark logo.

7.1.6. *Footwear.*

7.1.6.1. Socks. Socks are mandatory. Socks will be white or black and may have small trademark logos.

7.1.6.2. Athletic style shoes. Athletic style shoes are mandatory. There are no restrictions on the color of the athletic shoes.

7.1.7. *Headgear.*

7.1.7.1. Installation commanders may authorize wear of an optional solid black or dark blue baseball/sport cap with the Air Force symbol or U.S. Air Force printed/embroidered on the front during organized PT; also authorized during individual PT. If authorized, caps are to be worn outdoors only.

7.1.7.2. Commanders may authorize wear of an embroidered "Excellence for/in PT" solid black or dark blue baseball/sports cap. If worn, the baseball/sport cap will have the words "Excellence for PT", "Excellence in PT" or a combination of the two, in small embroidered letters, no more than ½ inch in height. Patches, large logos and multi-patterned caps are not authorized. Additional unit or organizational issued hats are not authorized with the PTG. Headgear may be worn during individual PT, but not indoors.

7.1.7.3. Bandanas and other similar head-scarves/headgear are not authorized unless due to medical waiver condition.

7.1.8. *Undergarments.* Appropriate undergarments are required to be worn with all PTG combinations.

7.1.9. *Cold Weather Accessories.* Cold weather accessories may be worn outdoors only.

7.1.9.1. Watch Cap. If worn, will be plain, solid black, dark blue, or sage green without logos (bandanas and other similar head-scarves/headgear are not authorized unless due to medical waiver conditions).

7.1.9.2. Gloves. Gloves will be black or dark blue, small logos are authorized not to exceed 1 square inch.

7.1.9.3. Scarf. The scarf will be black or dark blue, all wool or cotton simplex, with or without napped surface, and less than 10 inches in width.

7.1.9.4. Earmuffs. Earmuffs will be solid, black or dark blue, made of any material and may wrap around either the top or rear of the head.

7.1.10. Green or black fleece is not authorized to be worn with the PTG.

Figure 7.3. PTG Jacket with PTG Short.



7.1.11. PTG items are authorized for wear with conservative civilian/personal attire during individual/personal PT or while off-duty (e.g. PT shirt with personal shorts/pants, PT jacket with personal shirt/pants/shorts, etc.). No civilian/personal items with offensive wording, graphics or photos are to be worn with the PTG items at any time.

7.1.12. Headphones and earphones (iPods, etc.) are authorized while in the fitness center or on designated running areas unless prohibited by the installation commander.

7.1.13. Female's long hair must be secured but, it may have loose ends that extend below the collar; i.e., ponytails.

7.1.14. Proper military customs and courtesies honoring the flag during reveille/retreat will apply (this means coming to full attention and rendering a proper salute when outdoors). Saluting due to rank recognition is not required when wearing the PTG.

7.1.14.1. Exceptions:

7.1.14.1.1. For accessions, PME and academic training environments (e.g. USAFA, ROTC, OTS, ASBC, SOS, BMT), commanders (or equivalent) will determine which PT events are organized. In these environments, students and staff may wear unit-specific PT gear to meet necessary training requirements (e.g. staff/student distinction, student squadron affiliation, etc.).

7.1.14.1.2. Wear policy for the PTG in a deployed environment can be further defined by the Air Force Forces commander specific to that Area of

Responsibility (AOR).

8.12 Army Aircrew Combat Uniform (A2CU)

8.12.1. The A2CU is a two-piece flight suit consisting of the A2CU coat and trousers. The A2CU is a functional uniform and is not intended for wear when another uniform is more appropriate. Approval for wear will be authorized by MAJCOM/A3 and in accordance with T.O. 14-1-1.

8.12.2. To provide a standardized appearance the following guidance must be adhered to:

8.12.2.1. Operational Camouflage Pattern (OCP) is the only color/pattern authorized.

8.12.2.2. No repairs to the A2CU are authorized.

8.12.2.3. Nothing will be sewn to the A2CU

8.12.2.4. Alterations or modifications to the A2CU are not authorized.

8.12.2.5. Users will not press or starch the A2CU

8.12.2.6. The user's "last name" will be stitched in brown block lettering, centered on an OCP background tape and affixed over the right chest pocket with hook and loop fastener.

8.12.2.7. "U.S. Air Force" will be stitched in brown block lettering, centered on an OCP background tape and affixed over the left chest pocket with hook and loop fastener.

8.12.2.8. The user's grade insignia will be subdued sewn grade insignia on an OCP background, approximately 2" tall by 1 3/4" wide and affixed to the center chest hook and loop fastener.

8.12.2.9. Unit patches will be attached to each shoulder using hook and loop fastener.

8.12.2.10. Wear sage green boots as approved in paragraph 6.4.3 and listed on the Safe-to-Fly list for flying operations until coyote colored boots are approved and added to the Safe-to-Fly list.

8.12.2.11. Follow paragraph 8.6 for headgear wear instructions.

8.12.2.12. Follow paragraph 6.3.8 for cold weather accessories. Only items approved as Safe-to-Fly will be worn during flying operations.

8.12.2.13. Users are authorized to wear the A2CU to on-base establishments and while traveling directly between the user's quarters and base. Convenience stops are not authorized while traveling off-base.

8.12.3. When worn in the performance of flight crew duties, aircrew must adhere to the following guidelines to ensure the full protective properties of the uniform are maintained:

8.12.3.1 The A2CU will only be authorized for use in accordance with T.O. 14-1-1.

8.12.3.2. The A2CU will be worn with an undershirt (a cotton undershirt or shirt that is listed on the approved list of undergarments that can be found on the Air Force Uniform Office Portal page) tucked into the trousers at all times. Follow additional guidance in paragraph 6.5.2.

8.12.3.3. A survival vest, body armor, or restraint harness will be worn over the A2CU coat during all flight operations with the coat worn outside the trousers. If none of these can be worn over the coat, the coat will be tucked into the trousers.

8.12.3.4. The sleeves will be worn down at all times, not rolled or cuffed.

8.12.3.5. The trousers will be worn with the standard Airman Battle Uniform rigger's belt.

8.12.3.6. The coat will not extend below the top of the cargo pocket on the pants, and it will not extend higher than the bottom of the side pocket on the pants.

8.12.3.7. Users are not authorized to blouse the trousers inside the boots during the execution of flight crew duties.

8.12.3.8. Unit shoulder patches must be removed during flight operations.

9.2.4. Trousers. Trousers will be with or without pleats and with or without cuffs and khaki in color (shorts are not authorized).

9.11.19. *Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force (CMSAF)*. Authorized to wear tie tack or clasp with CMSAF grade insignia, tie tack or cuff links with an "eagle and wreath" design. CMSAF wear "eagle and wreath" design emblem on service cap and "wreath" encircled US insignia on service coat.

10.2.1.4. **Cyberspace Operations Badge**. Wear of the Cyberspace Operations Badge will be for personnel with core 17D and 1B4 Air Force specialty codes upon completion of initial skills training. For non-17D/1B4 personnel, wear of the cyberspace operations badge will be approved upon: 1) completion of the joint cyber analysis course (JCAC), 2) assignment in a Cyber Mission Force (CMF) approved leadership position or in one of the approved cyber work roles (as defined in the Cyber CONOPS), or 3) having been approved to wear the badge prior to 1 Feb 16. SAF/CIO A6SF is the adjudicating office for requests to wear the cyberspace operations badge. (T-1)

10.2.1.4.1. **Cyberspace Operations – Officers (17D/17S) Basic Badge**: Awarded upon graduation from Undergraduate Cyberspace Training. **Senior Badge**: Awarded after completion of Cyber 200 and 7 years of cyberspace operations duty. **Master Badge**: Awarded after completion of Cyber 300 and 15 years of cyberspace operations duty.

10.2.1.4.6. Air Force General officers not previously awarded the cyberspace operations badge may wear the basic badge immediately when assigned to a cyberspace command or staff position approved by the SAF/CIO A6. Within the first 12 months, complete either the Cyberspace Operations Executive Course (COEC) or the Cyber – Executive Development Graduate Experience (C-EDGE). Continue to upgrade to the next higher badge level (i.e., senior, master) while occupying a cyberspace position every 12 months.

**BY ORDER OF THE
SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE**

AIR FORCE INSTRUCTION 36-2903

18 JULY 2011

Incorporating Through Change 4, 28 MAY 2015

Personnel



**DRESS AND PERSONAL APPEARANCE OF
AIR FORCE PERSONNEL**

COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY

ACCESSIBILITY: Publications and forms are available for downloading or ordering on the e-Publishing website at www.e-publishing.af.mil.

RELEASABILITY: There are no releasability restrictions on this publication.

OPR: AFPC/DPSIM

Certified by: AF/A1S
(Brigadier General Eden J. Murrie)

Pages: 190

This instruction implements Title 10 U.S.C., Chapter 45, *The Uniform, Department of Defense Instruction* (DoDI) 1334.1, *Wearing of the Uniform*, and Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 36-29, *Military Standards*. It provides responsibilities and standards for dress and personal appearance of all Air Force personnel and, consistent with DoDI 1300.17, *Accommodation of Religious Practices Within the Military Services*, the guidance for requesting religious apparel accommodation. It applies to all active duty Air Force members, members of the Air Force Reserve Command and members of the Air National Guard, retired and separated members. Ensure that all records created as a result of processes prescribed in this publication are maintained in accordance with (IAW) Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 33-363 *Management of Records*, and disposed of in accordance with the Air Force Records Distribution Schedule (RDS) located at <https://my.af.mil/afrim/afrims/afrims/rims.cfm>. This publication requires the collection and or maintenance of information protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 authorized by Title 10, United States Code (U.S.C), Section 8013, Secretary of the Air Force. The applicable Privacy Act SORN(s) F036 AF PC C, *Military Personnel Records System* is available at <http://privacy.defense.gov/notices/usaf/>. Vigilance must be taken to protect Personally Identifying Information (PII) when submitting or sending nominations, applications or other documents to DoD agencies through government Internet, software applications, systems, e-mail, postal, faxing or scanning. In collaboration with the Chief of Air Force Reserve (AF/RE) and the Director of the Air National Guard (NGB/CF), the Deputy Chief of Staff for Manpower, Personnel, and Services (AF/A1) develops personnel policy for dress and personal appearance programs. The publication may supplemented at any level; all supplements must be approved by the Human Strategic Council prior to certification and approval.

Refer recommended changes and questions about this publication to Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR) using the AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*; route AF Form 847 to AFPC Publishing Office, 550 C Street West Suite 48, Randolph AFB Texas 78150-4750, or email afpc.publications@us.af.mil. Processing Supplements: Include all rules for local wear and additional uniform guidance in a supplement to this directive. Refer to AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*. MAJCOMS approve their base supplements if instructions are within the guidelines of the basic directive. Coordinate any proposals deviating from current policy with Headquarters Air Force Personnel Center, Special Programs Branch, (AFPC/DPSIM), 550 C Street West, Suite 37, Randolph Air Force Base, TX 78150-4737 before incorporating them into the supplement. DPSIM approves all MAJCOM and FOA supplements prior to being published. Ensure all are consistent with this instruction. Upon publication, send one copy and any changes to DPSIM.

Proposed ANG unit supplements are submitted through the state Adjutant General of the Air National Guard Readiness Center, NGB/DPF-FOC, for approval. Each unit sends a copy of its approved published supplement and changes to the appropriate Adjutant General and Air National Guard Bureau Readiness Center, Director of Personnel, upon publication. This publication may be supplemented at any level, but all direct Supplements must be routed to HQ AFPC/DPSIM for coordination prior to certification and approval. Recommended dress and personal appearance policy changes are submitted for consideration by the Air Force Virtual Uniform Board IAW Chapter 13, Paragraph 13.2. Failure to observe prohibitions and mandatory provisions of this Instruction in paragraphs 3.4.1 and 3.4.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.2.1 and 3.6.1 by military personnel is a violation of Article 92, *Uniform Code of Military Justice* (UCMJ). Violations may result in administrative disciplinary action without regard to otherwise applicable criminal or civil sanctions for violations of related laws. Dress and personal appearance standards that are not listed as authorized in the publication are unauthorized.

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

This interim change revised AFI 36-2903 by updating the verbiage in various paragraphs to incorporate AF/A1 uniform wear policy decisions. Changes provide clarification on other services' qualification badges and morale patches; added wear of the Friday morale undershirt, patches and name tags to Friday, Saturday or Sunday for Reserve and ANG personnel or during special events; added authorization to place officially approved organizational emblems on the front and/or back of the morale undershirt; added guidance that morale undershirt can be worn with the PTU/IPTU on Fridays for AD personnel and on Friday, Saturday or Sundays for AF Reserve/ANG personnel; added Security Forces shield as an optional item to be worn on mess dress; added Fire Protection and Security Forces shield as an optional item for sage green fleece; added white athletic style tank top undershirt as an option for open collared blue shirts and provided clarity to athletic style undershirt; Other minor administrative corrections were made to add clarity as appropriate.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011	3
Chapter 1—GENERAL INFORMATION	9
1.1. Basic Philosophy and Enforceability.	9
1.2. Wear of the Air Force Uniform.	9
1.3. Optional Wear of the Air Force Uniform.	10
1.4. When NOT to wear the Air Force Uniform.	11
1.5. How Members Acquire Uniform Items.	12
Chapter 2—ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	13
2.1. Chief of Staff of the Air Force (CSAF).	13
2.2. Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force (CMSAF).	13
2.3. Deputy Chief of Staff of the Air Force for Manpower, Personnel and Services (AF/A1).	13
2.4. Uniforms and Recognition Branch, Headquarters Air Force (AF/A1SOU).	13
2.5. Air Force Personnel Center Special Programs Branch (AFPC/DPSIM).	13
2.6. Major Command (MAJCOM), Combatant Command (COCOM) and Theater Commanders.	13
2.7. Numbered Air Force (NAF), Direct Reporting Unit (DRU) and Field Operating Agency (FOA) Commanders.	13
2.8. Wing Commanders or Equivalent.	14
2.9. Force Support Squadron (FSS).	14
2.10. Commander or Equivalent.	14
2.11. First Sergeant.	15
2.12. Supervisor.	15
2.13. All Airmen/Individual Responsibilities.	15
Chapter 3—GROOMING AND APPEARANCE STANDARDS	17
3.1. Personal Grooming Standards.	17
Figure 3.1. Male Hair Grooming Standards.	19
Figure 3.2. Female Hair Grooming Standards.	21
3.2. Fingernails.	21
3.3. Cosmetics.	21
3.4. Tattoos/Brands/Body Markings.	22
Figure 3.3. Tattoo Measurement Guide.	23
Figure 3.4. Female Hair Standards.	24
Figure 3.5. Example Authorized Scrunchie.	25

Figure 3.6.	Authorized Braids	25
Figure 3.7.	Unauthorized Female Hair Styles	25
3.5.	Body Piercing/Ornamentation.	26
3.6.	Body Alteration/Modification.	27
Chapter 4—DRESS UNIFORMS		28
4.1.	Men’s Formal Dress Uniform (Officer Only).	28
4.2.	Women’s Formal Dress Uniform (Officer Only).	30
4.3.	Men’s Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted).	32
Figure 4.1.	Men’s Mess Dress Uniform	33
4.4.	Women’s Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted). .	36
Figure 4.2.	Women’s Mess Dress Uniform.	36
4.5.	Maternity Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted). .	39
Figure 4.3.	Maternity Mess Dress Uniform.	40
4.6.	Men’s Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only).	42
Figure 4.4.	Men’s Semi-Formal Dress Uniform	43
4.7.	Women’s Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only).	45
Figure 4.5.	Women’s Semi-Formal Dress Uniform.	45
4.8.	Maternity Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only).	47
Figure 4.6.	Maternity Semi-Formal Dress Uniform.	47
4.9.	Men’s Service Dress Uniform (Class A).	48
Figure 4.7.	Men’s Service Dress Uniform.	49
4.10.	Women’s Service Dress Uniform (Class A).	53
Figure 4.8.	Women’s Service Dress Uniform.	54
4.11.	Maternity Service Dress Uniform (Class A).	58
Figure 4.9.	Maternity Service Dress Uniform (Jumper).	60
4.12.	Men’s Blue Service Uniform (Class B).	61
Figure 4.10.	Men’s Long Sleeve Blue Shirt.	63
Figure 4.11.	Men’s Short Sleeve Shirt.	64
4.13.	Women’s Blue Service Uniform (Class B).	65
Figure 4.12.	Women’s Long Sleeve Blue Blouse.	66
Figure 4.13.	Women’s Short Sleeve Blue Blouse.	68
4.14.	Maternity Blue Service Uniform (Class B) Jumper, Slacks or Skirt.	69
Figure 4.14.	Maternity Jumper.	69

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011	5
Figure 4.15. Women’s Long Sleeve Maternity Blouse.	70
Figure 4.16. Maternity Short Sleeve Blue Blouse.	72
Chapter 5—UTILITY UNIFORMS	73
5.1. Airman Battle Uniform (ABU), Men’s, Women’s, and Maternity.	73
Figure 5.1. Airman Battle Uniform (Women’s and Men’s).	75
Figure 5.2. Maternity Airman Battle Uniform (ABU).	77
5.2. DELETED.	78
Figure 5.3. DELETED.	78
Figure 5.4. DELETED.	78
5.3. DELETED.	78
Figure 5.5. DELETED.	79
Chapter 6—OUTER GARMENTS, HEADGEAR, RANK INSIGNIA AND ACCESSORIES	80
6.1. Outer Garments.	80
Figure 6.1. Pullover Sweater	80
Figure 6.2. Cardigan (blue) sweater	81
Figure 6.3. Lightweight Blue Jacket (Men’s and Women’s).	83
Figure 6.4. All-Purpose Environmental Clothing System (APECS)	85
Figure 6.5. Sage Green Fleece Jacket.	87
6.2. Headgear.	88
Figure 6.6. Service Cap.	89
Figure 6.7. Service Cap Insignia.	89
Figure 6.8. Service Cap Visor Insignia.	89
Figure 6.9. Men’s Flight Cap.	90
Figure 6.10. Women’s Flight Cap.	90
Figure 6.11. ABU Cap.	93
6.3. Jewelry, Eyewear, Electronic Devices, Bags, Backpacks, Cold Weather and Other Accessories.	93
6.4. Footwear.	96
6.5. Undergarments.	99
Chapter 7—PHYSICAL TRAINING UNIFORM	101
7.1. Physical Training Uniform (PTU) and Improved Physical Training Uniform (IPTU).	101

Figure 7.1.	Physical Training Uniform (PTU) & Improved Physical Training Uniform (IPTU) Running Suit.	101
Figure 7.2.	PTU & IPTU Optional Items (Long Sleeve T-Shirt and Long Sleeve Sweat Shirt).	103
Figure 7.3.	IPTU Jacket with IPTU Short.	106
Chapter 8—FLIGHT DUTY UNIFORM		108
8.1.	Flight Duty Uniform (FDU) and Desert Flight Duty Uniform (DFDU) Wear Guidance.	108
Figure 8.1.	Flight Duty Uniform.	108
8.2.	Authorized FDU/DFDU Wear.	108
Figure 8.2.	Desert Flight Duty Uniform.	109
8.3.	Restrictions.	109
8.4.	Flight Clothing Accoutrements.	111
Figure 8.3.	Flight Duty Uniform with Accoutrements.	112
8.5.	Over Garments.	113
Figure 8.4.	Flight Jacket.	113
Figure 8.5.	Leather A-2 Flying Jacket.	114
8.6.	Headgear.	115
8.7.	Undergarments.	115
8.8.	Socks.	115
8.9.	Footwear.	115
8.10.	Gloves.	116
8.11.	Cell phone, Pager and Personal Digital Assistant.	116
Chapter 9—DISTINCTIVE UNIFORMS, ITEMS AND EQUIPMENT		117
9.1.	Organizational Clothing and Equipment.	117
9.2.	Informal Uniform.	117
Figure 9.1.	Informal Uniform.	118
9.3.	USAF Honor Guard and Arlington National Cemetery Chaplains.	118
9.4.	Installation and Base Honor Guard, Color Guard, Drill Team and Military Funeral Detail.	120
9.5.	USAF Band, USAF Academy Band and USAF Regional Band.	121
9.6.	Security Forces.	122
9.7.	Air Force Food Service.	123
9.8.	Flight Attendant Uniforms.	125

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

9.9.	Medical Scrubs.	126
9.10.	Equestrian Competition Service Dress Configuration.	127
9.11.	Miscellaneous Uniforms.	128
9.12.	Religious Accommodation.	130
Chapter 10—BADGES AND SPECIALTY INSIGNIA.		133
10.1.	Badges and Specialty Insignia.	133
10.2.	Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace and Missile Operations Badges.	133
10.3.	Duty Badges and Insignias.	135
10.4.	Occupational Badges.	138
10.5.	Qualification and Miscellaneous Badges and Patches.	140
10.6.	Additional Badge Information.	142
10.7.	Placement of Badges.	142
10.8.	Establishing a New Badge.	147
Chapter 11—AWARDS AND DECORATIONS		149
11.1.	Wear Instructions.	149
11.2.	Foreign Decorations.	149
11.3.	Non-Air Force Service Awards.	149
11.4.	Wear of Awards and Decorations by Retirees and Honorably Discharged Veterans.	150
11.5.	Order of Precedence.	150
Figure 11.1.	Arrangement of Ribbons.	161
11.6.	Description of Medals and Ribbons.	161
11.7.	Devices on Medals and Ribbons.	162
Figure 11.2.	Placement of Devices on Medals and Ribbons.	165
11.8.	Placement of Medals on Civilian Dress Coat or Jacket.	165
Chapter 12—RESERVE, AIR NATIONAL GUARD, RETIRED AND SEPARATED PERSONNEL		167
12.1.	Reserve Personnel.	167
12.2.	Air National Guard (ANG) Personnel.	167
12.3.	Air Reserve Technician.	168
12.4.	Retired Personnel.	168
12.5.	Medal of Honor Recipients.	169
12.6.	Separated Personnel.	169

Chapter 13—UNIFORM POLICY CHANGES	170
13.1. Supplements.	170
13.2. Air Force Virtual Uniform Board (AFVUB).	170
13.3. Out-of-Cycle Request.	171
13.4. Functional Authority.	171
13.5. Exception-to-Policy.	171
13.6. Air Force Academy Uniform Board.	171
13.7. Test Uniforms.	172
Attachment 1—GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION	173
Attachment 2—RANK INSIGNIA	178
Attachment 3—OCCUPATIONAL BADGES	180
Attachment 4—DUTY BADGES	182
Attachment 5—QUALIFICATION BADGES & GRADUATE PATCHES	184
Attachment 6—BERETS	187
Attachment 7—PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE PHASEOUT DATES FOR UNIFORM ITEMS	188
Attachment 8—AF FORM 4428 COMPLETION INSTRUCTIONS	190

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

9

Chapter 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1. Basic Philosophy and Enforceability.

1.1.1. The Air Force philosophy is that the uniform will be plain, distinctive, and standardized. This standardization includes a minimum and maximum number of authorized badges, insignia, and devices.

1.1.2. Pride in one's personal appearance and wearing the uniform, greatly enhances the esprit de corps essential to an effective military force. Therefore, it is most important for all Airmen to maintain a high standard of dress and personal appearance. The five elements of this standard are neatness, cleanliness, safety, uniformity, and military image. The first four are absolute, objective criteria needed for the efficiency and well-being of the Air Force. The fifth, military image is subjective, but necessary. Appearance in uniform is an important part of military image. Judgment on what is the proper image differs in and out of the military. The American public and its elected representatives draw certain conclusions on military effectiveness based on the image Airmen present. The image must instill public confidence and leave no doubt that Airmen live by a common standard and respond to military order and discipline. The image of a disciplined and committed Airman is incompatible with the extreme, the unusual, and the fad. Every Airman has a responsibility to maintain an "acceptable military image," as well as the right, within limits, to express individuality through his or her appearance.

1.1.3. A very important part of the military image an Airman projects and the impression they create is how he/she wears their uniform. As with other personal appearance standards, the Air Force emphasizes a "neat, clean, professional" image. Members have a responsibility to keep their uniform clean, pressed (excluding the Airman Battle Uniform) and in good repair. Also, members are responsible for knowing the authorized uniform combinations and the correct placement of ribbons, insignia, badges and other uniform items.

1.1.4. Commanders do not have the authority to waive grooming and appearance standards except as identified in **Chapter 3, paragraph 3.1.2.3** of this instruction.

1.2. Wear of the Air Force Uniform.

1.2.1. Except when authorized to wear civilian clothes, Airmen will wear the appropriate Air Force uniform while performing military duties.

1.2.2. Airmen assigned to non-Air Force organizations will wear the Air Force equivalent of the order of dress prescribed. For example, if the non-Air Force organization prescribes a utility uniform as the uniform of the day, assigned Airmen will wear the Airman Battle Uniform.

1.2.3. Airmen attending a military event, either social or official, must wear the appropriate uniform or civilian attire as requested by the host/hostess or directed by the commander.

1.2.4. Commanders will not direct the wear of optional items unless they are provided at no cost to Airmen. Commanders will not prohibit the wear of optional items, except when uniformity is required as identified in **Chapter 2, paragraph 2.10.6** of this instruction.

1.2.5. Airmen may alter uniform clothing to improve fit; however, alterations will not change the intended appearance or required function of the uniform as designed. Individuals may sew down unused pockets but no policy will be established to make it mandatory. *Note:* Maternity uniforms may be worn for up to six months after delivery

1.2.6. Airmen who are separated (other than retired ANG or Reserve) **with** war time service and served honorably in the Air Force, may wear the uniform prescribed at the date of member's discharge or any of the uniforms authorized for current active duty personnel, including the dress uniforms . See paragraph 12.6.1

1.2.7. Airmen who are separated (other than retired ANG or Reserve) **without** war time service, may wear the uniform from place of discharge to home, within three months after discharge. They will wear the highest rank authorized at the time of separation. See paragraph 12.6.2

1.2.8. Airmen discharged for bad conduct, undesirability, unsuitability, inaptitude, or other than honorably will not wear the Air Force uniform upon discharge.

1.2.9. While portraying a member of the Air Force, an actor in a theatrical or motion-picture production may wear the uniform of the Air Force if the portrayal does not tend to discredit the armed forces. Refer to Title 10 U.S.C. Section 772 (f).

1.2.10. While attending a course of military instruction conducted by the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps. IAW AFI 36-801, *Uniforms for Civilian Employees*, a civilian may wear the Air Force uniform equivalent to the uniform prescribed by that armed force if the wear of such uniform is authorized by the Air Education and Training Command (AETC) Commander or sister service equivalent. If worn, civilians will conform to the same standards of appearance, practices, and conduct in uniform prescribed for active duty members.

1.2.11. An instructor or member of the organized cadet corps of a state university or college, a public high school, or an educational institution having a regular course of military instruction in military science and tactics from a member of the Air Force may prescribe wear of an Air Force uniform if it includes distinctive insignia prescribed by the Secretary of the Air Force to distinguish it from the uniform worn by active duty, guard, and reserve Airmen. The uniform prescribed will not include insignia of rank the same as, or similar to, those prescribed for officers in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps.

1.2.12. Officers are authorized to wear the rank insignia of the next higher rank if they have been frocked to that rank. Refer to Title 10 U.S. Code Section 777 for details on being "frocked" to the next higher rank. For ANG State Adjutant Generals, see **Chapter 12, paragraph 12.2.5**; all other Airmen in a "Title 10" status will wear their federally recognized rank at all times.

1.2.13. Authorized headgear will be worn while outdoors unless in an area designated as a "no hat" area by the installation commander or equivalent. Headgear will also be worn indoors by armed Security Forces personnel or others bearing arms while performing duties.

1.3. Optional Wear of the Air Force Uniform.

1.3.1. During Travel. When traveling in an official capacity on commercial air, in CONUS (to include Alaska and Hawaii), the Service Dress uniform (Class A), Blue uniform (Class

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

11

B), or Airman Battle Uniform (ABU) may be worn, as appropriate. Wear of the flight duty uniform is not authorized.

1.3.2. When traveling in an official capacity on commercial air overseas, Airmen should first consult the Department of Defense (DoD) foreign clearance guide.

1.3.3. If departing from and arriving at a military airfield via government aircraft or contracted US government commercial flights, any authorized combination of the uniform is appropriate.

1.3.4. If departing from or arriving at commercial airports in CONUS (to include Alaska and Hawaii) any authorized combination of uniform, except the flight duty uniform, is appropriate.

1.3.5. Those choosing to wear civilian clothing in lieu of a uniform during official travel will ensure it is neat, clean, warm enough for in-flight operations, and appropriate for the mode of travel and destination. Examples of inappropriate clothing include: ripped, torn, frayed, or patched clothing, tank tops, extremely short shorts/skirts, undergarments worn as outer garments, bathing suits, and any garments which are revealing or contain obscene, profane, or lewd words or drawings.

1.3.6. Any uniform is authorized while attending off duty education conducted off a military installation.

1.4. When NOT to wear the Air Force Uniform.

1.4.1. At a meeting of, or sponsored by an organization, association, movement, or group that:

1.4.1.1. The Attorney General of the United States has named as totalitarian, fascist, communist or subversive.

1.4.1.2. Advocates or approves acts of force or violence to deny others their rights under the Constitution of the United States.

1.4.1.3. Seeks to change the United States Government by unconstitutional means.

1.4.2. While participating in public speeches, interviews, picket lines, marches or rallies or in any public demonstration when participation may imply Air Force sanction of the cause.

1.4.3. At any public meeting, demonstration, march, rally or interview if the purpose may be to advocate, express or approve opposition to the Armed Forces of the United States.

1.4.4. When it would discredit the Armed Forces.

1.4.5. When discharged for bad conduct, undesirability, unsuitability, inaptitude, or other than honorably, Airmen will not wear the Air Force uniform upon discharge.

1.4.6. While furthering political activities, private employment or commercial interest.

1.4.7. While working in an off-duty, civilian capacity.

1.4.8. While participating in civilian court proceedings when the conviction would bring discredit to the Air Force.

1.4.9. While in civilian attire. Do not mix or wear military unique uniform items with civilian clothes; for example, rank insignia, cap devices, badges, and other US or Air Force

insignia, devices, buttons, etc. **Exception:** Tie tacks and lapel pens are authorized when wearing business attire.

1.4.10. When wearing combinations of uniform items not specifically prescribed in this AFI.

1.4.11. When uniform items do not meet Air Force specifications.

1.4.12. When off base eating at restaurants where most diners wear business attire or at establishments that operate primarily to serve alcohol, do not wear utility type uniforms such as ABUs, etc., or the flight duty uniform.

1.4.13. Air Force personnel may not wear their military uniforms when using frequent flyer miles to upgrade to business or first class. Thus, even when an upgrade to business or first class accommodations is legitimate, military personnel should avoid wearing the uniform to avoid the public perception of the misuse of government travel resources, which generates unnecessary complaints.

1.5. How Members Acquire Uniform Items.

1.5.1. Officers and Enlisted Personnel.

1.5.1.1. Purchase clothing items from the Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES) Military Clothing Sales Stores (MCSS) supplied by the Defense Supply Center Philadelphia (DSCP). For optional items such as pumps, purses, etc, commercial vendors may be used.

1.5.1.2. Do not purchase uniform items from unauthorized manufacturers—if it is not authorized or mentioned in this AFI, then it is not authorized for wear (**Exception:** Allowance Standard (AS) 016 items authorized by commander). The omission of a specific item or appearance standard does not automatically permit its wear.

1.5.2. Officer Personnel. Procure and maintain all items necessary to meet standards of dress for assigned duties and mission requirements.

1.5.3. Enlisted Personnel. Procure and maintain all mandatory clothing items listed in AFI 36-3014, *Clothing Allowances for Air Force Personnel*. Request a civilian clothing allowance in accordance with AFI 36-3014, when required by competent authority to wear civilian clothes (for reasons such as safety or security) while performing assigned duties.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

13

Chapter 2

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1. Chief of Staff of the Air Force (CSAF). Acts as the final approval authority for new Air Force uniform designs, major changes to current Air Force uniforms and Air Force Virtual Uniform Board (AFVUB) recommendations.

2.2. Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force (CMSAF). Acts as the senior Enlisted Advisor to the CSAF for dress and personal appearance matters affecting enlisted Airmen.

2.3. Deputy Chief of Staff of the Air Force for Manpower, Personnel and Services (AF/A1). Establishes dress and personal appearance policy; serves as Chairman of the AFVUB or appoints a designee; acts as approval authority on exception-to-policy/waiver requests for this instruction.

2.4. Uniforms and Recognition Branch, Headquarters Air Force (AF/A1SOU). Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR) for applicable exception-to-policy, waiver, and policy change requests; OPR for the AFVUB.

2.5. Air Force Personnel Center Special Programs Branch (AFPC/DPSIM). Provide dress and personal appearance guidance to MAJCOM, COCOM, and HQ USAF DRU/FOA Directors of Personnel and Airmen. OPR for this AFI and administrative change (AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*) requests to this AFI.

2.6. Major Command (MAJCOM), Combatant Command (COCOM) and Theater Commanders. May supplement this instruction with dress and personal appearance guidance specific to the command (supplements must be approved by AFPC/DPSIM prior to being published). *Note:* For the purpose of this AFI, the National Guard Bureau (NGB) is considered a MAJCOM.

2.6.1. Theater commanders prescribe the dress and personal appearance standards in the theater of operations.

2.6.2. Authorize wear of functional clothing with service uniforms.

2.6.3. Authorize wear of civilian clothing on-duty and standardize clothing by activity.

2.6.4. Prescribe wear of rank insignia, unit emblems, etc. on organizational or functional clothing.

2.6.5. Determine acceptable off-base wear for all uniforms.

2.6.6. Provide at no cost to members, required items directed to wear.

2.6.7. Specify motorcycle and bicycle patrol uniforms for security forces personnel.

2.6.8. Prescribe wear of "Personal Hydration Systems".

2.7. Numbered Air Force (NAF), Direct Reporting Unit (DRU) and Field Operating Agency (FOA) Commanders. May supplement the MAJCOM, COCOM, or if appropriate, this AFI (e.g. Air Force Office of Special Investigations), with guidance specific to the NAF, DRU, or FOA. Supplements must be approved by AFPC/DPSIM.

2.8. Wing Commanders or Equivalent. May supplement the NAF dress and personal appearance instruction with guidance specific to the installation. If a NAF instruction does not exist, the wing commander or equivalent may supplement the MAJCOM instruction. Supplements must be approved by the NAF, or if appropriate, the MAJCOM.

2.8.1. Further authorize specific guidance on wear of functional clothing with service uniforms that have previously been approved by the NAF or MAJCOM commander.

2.8.2. Coordinate guidance with tenant wings/units.

2.8.3. Prohibit offensive civilian clothes and personal grooming based on legal, moral, safety, or sanitary grounds.

2.8.4. Require protective or reflective items when safety considerations make it appropriate.

2.8.5. Authorize wear of Allowance Standard (AS) 016 approved organizational clothing and equipment.

2.8.6. Process requests for approval of distinctive clothing items. See **chapter 13**

2.8.7. Provide at no cost to enlisted members required organizational or functional items directed for wear.

2.8.8. Process requests for issue allowance organizational or functional clothing items according to AFMAN 23-110V2, *USAF Supply Manual*. Provide at no cost to officers, optional items directed for wear.

2.8.9. Prescribe wear of outer garments and accessories with security forces uniforms. Process requests for issue allowance according to AFMAN 23-110V2.

2.8.10. Prescribe wear of uniform during sporting events.

2.8.11. Installation commanders or equivalent designate "no-hat" areas on military installations.

2.9. Force Support Squadron (FSS). Base-level OPR for this instruction and all applicable supplements. Assists the commander or designated representative in interpreting this instruction and all applicable supplements.

2.10. Commander or Equivalent. All references to commander authority, throughout this instruction, include civilian leaders as authorized by public law and the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

2.10.1. Enforces dress and personal appearance standards and defines "conservative," "faddish," and other terms not specifically defined in this publication or applicable supplements.

2.10.2. Ensures uniform items are consistent and standardized throughout the organization. To maintain uniformity and good order, commanders determine their members' compliance and understanding of this instruction.

2.10.3. May authorize wear of civilian clothing on-duty per AFI 36-3014.

2.10.4. May prohibit wear of offensive civilian clothes; be more restrictive for tattoos, body ornaments and/or personal grooming based on legal, moral, safety, sanitary, and/or foreign

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

15

country cultural reasons. Consult with the serving legal office prior to implementing such policy.

2.10.5. May prohibit wear of optional items during formations, ceremonies, or other events when uniformity is required. Commanders may mandate wear of optional clothing if provided at no cost to the member.

2.10.6. Commanders do *not* have authority to waive personal grooming standards except upon the advice of competent medical authorities as identified in **paragraph 3.1.2.3** and as identified in **paragraph 3.1.2.3.1**

2.11. First Sergeant. Will be thoroughly familiar with all dress and personal appearance standards outlined in this publication and all applicable supplements. Advises commanders and supervisor to ensure all Airmen are in compliance. Sets the example and enforces dress and appearance standards.

2.12. Supervisor. Supervisors must be knowledgeable of uniform and personal grooming and appearance standards (regardless of gender of subordinate) and set the example of acceptable standards. Supervisors may perform random uniform inspections to ensure subordinate Airmen are in compliance with this instruction and all applicable supplements. Supervisors must ensure subordinate Airmen comply with this instruction and take appropriate corrective action when they do not meet acceptable standards.

2.13. All Airmen/Individual Responsibilities. While members may differ in physical characteristics, uniforms are meant to be standardized and are a unique distinction that an individual is a member of the United States Air Force. It is each Airman's individual duty and personal obligation to maintain a neat appearance and professional image while wearing the uniform or performing official duties.

2.13.1. Each Airman must procure and maintain all mandatory clothing items per AFI 36-3014.

2.13.2. All Airmen must adhere to this instruction and supplement(s) at all times. While assigned to another military service's installation, Airmen will comply with local order of dress, provided their standards are *not* less restrictive than the Air Force. TDY personnel will comply with local policies established at each TDY location, within Air Force standards.

2.13.3. All Airmen must ensure uniform items and civilian clothing (in official capacity) are maintained, clean, and in serviceable condition (that is, not frayed, worn out, torn, faded, patched, etc.), correct in design and specifications, and fit properly. Uniform items are to be zipped, snapped or buttoned unless otherwise defined in this instruction.

2.13.4. All Airmen must meet personal grooming standards while in uniform and when authorized and/or directed to wear civilian clothing in an official capacity in lieu of uniform.

2.13.5. All Airmen should inform any Air Force member that is in violation of uniform and appearance standards.

2.13.6. When in uniform or civilian clothes (in an official capacity), Airmen must not engage in public displays of affection including, but not limited to, holding hands (except when holding a young child's hand), walking arm-in-arm, embracing, caressing, and kissing. Public displays of affection are inappropriate as they violate a long-standing custom of the

service and may be service discrediting since indiscriminate displays of affection detract from the professional image the Air Force intends to project to the public.

2.13.6.1. Brief displays of affection, such as a modest kiss or embrace, may be permitted in situations where physical contact is commonly accepted etiquette such as weddings, graduation, promotion, or retirement ceremonies; and upon departure for or return from deployments.

2.13.7. When in uniform or civilian clothes (in an official capacity) the following actions are *prohibited* while walking or in a formation, including organized or unit PT. **Note:** Members should also consult AFI 34-1201, *Protocol* and AFPAM 36-2241, *Professional Development Guide*, for protocol, customs and courtesies.

2.13.7.1. Do *not* stand or walk with hand(s) in pocket(s), except to insert or remove an item.

2.13.7.2. Do *not* smoke or use smokeless products in other than designated smoking areas.

2.13.7.3. Do *not* consume food and/or beverage while walking in uniform. **Exception:** Beverages may be authorized during wear of PT uniform and commanders may authorize food and/or beverage consumption during special functions. **Note:** While walking in uniform use of personal electronic media devices, including ear pieces, speaker phones or text messaging is limited to emergencies or when official notifications are necessary (see paragraph 6.3.3.2.). Military customs and courtesies take precedence.

Chapter 3

GROOMING AND APPEARANCE STANDARDS

3.1. Personal Grooming Standards. This chapter outlines personal grooming while wearing any Air Force uniform or civilian clothing in an official capacity. Commander's discretion may be used to determine if individual's personal grooming is within standards of this instruction. Commanders do *not* have authority to waive grooming and appearance standards except as identified in this instruction. The personal grooming standards listed are minimum standards that represent common appearance issues and are *not* all-inclusive. Although Airmen have the right, within established limits, to express their individuality through their appearance, the Air Force has defined what is and what is not an acceptable, professional military image for Airmen. Except for minor variations based on gender differences, all Air Force personnel must comply with the same personal grooming standards. Supervisors have the responsibility to determine compliance with the letter and intent of this AFI and to correct the obvious violations regardless of whether the situation identified is clearly written in this AFI.

3.1.1. Hair-male and female. Will be clean, well-groomed, present a professional appearance, allow proper wear of headgear, helmet or chemical mask and conform to safety requirements. Will *not* contain excessive amounts of grooming aids (e.g. gel, mousse, pomade, and moisturizer), appear lopsided, touch either eyebrow, or end below an imaginary line across the forehead at the top of the eyebrows that is parallel to the ground. If applied, dyes, tints, bleaches and frostings must result in natural hair colors. The hair color must complement the member's complexion and skin tone. Examples of natural hair colors are brown, blonde, brunette, natural red, black or grey. Prohibited examples (*not* all inclusive) are burgundy, purple, orange, fluorescent or neon colors. Commander may temporarily authorize cancer patients to wear approved caps (black/tan) or maintain baldness due to a temporary medical condition (i.e., radiation/chemotherapy).

3.1.1.1. Wigs/Hairpieces/Extensions. Are authorized and will meet the same standard required for natural hair, be of good quality, fit properly, and comply with safety, functionality and professionalism. (Note: Extensions are still prohibited for males.) Wigs/Hairpieces/Extensions will *not* be used to cover unauthorized hair styles. Synthetic hair or other materials are *not* authorized when prohibited by safety and mission requirements.

3.1.1.2. Hair-Nets. Worn as required for health or safety reasons. Made of natural or a synthetic material; must be conservative (plain and moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme), solid color similar to the member's hair color, also strong enough to support and control hair and contain no metal fasteners. Hair-nets are only authorized when performing related duties.

3.1.2. Hair-Male. Tapered appearance on both sides and the back of the head, both with and without headgear. A tapered appearance is one that when viewed from any angle outlines the member's hair so that it conforms to the shape of the head, curving inward to the natural termination point without eccentric directional flow, twists or spiking. A block-cut is permitted with tapered appearance. Hair will *not* exceed 1¼ inch in bulk, regardless of length and ¼ inch at natural termination point; allowing only closely cut or shaved hair on the back

of the neck to touch the collar. Hair will not touch the ears or protrude under the front band of headgear. Cleanly shaven heads, military high-and-tight or flat-top cuts are authorized. Prohibited examples (*not* all inclusive) are Mohawk, mullet, cornrows, dreadlocks or etched design. Men are *not* authorized hair extensions. See **Figure 3.1** for sideburns, mustache and beard and for graphic examples of male hair standards.

3.1.2.1. Sideburns. If worn, sideburns will be straight and even width (not flared), and will not extend below the bottom of the orifice of the ear opening. Sideburns will end in a clean-shaven horizontal line. See **Figure 3-1**, orifice of the ear opening is at reference point A.

3.1.2.2. Mustaches. Male Airmen may have mustaches; however they will be conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) and will not extend downward beyond the lip line of the upper lip or extend sideways beyond a vertical line drawn upward from both corners of the mouth. See **Figure 3-1**, reference points B, C, and D.

3.1.2.3. Beards. Beards are not authorized (exception in **paragraph 3.1.2.3.1**) unless for medical reasons, when authorized by a commander on the advice of a medical official. If commander authorizes, members will keep all facial hair trimmed not to exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in length. Individuals granted a shaving waiver will not shave or trim any facial hair in such a manner as to give a sculptured appearance. Commanders and supervisors will monitor progress in treatment to control these waivers. If necessary for medical reasons, facial hair will be kept neat and conservative (moderate, being within required limits (not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch); not excessive or extreme), as defined by the local commander.

3.1.2.3.1. During tours of less than 30 days, Air Force Reserve (AFR) and Air National Guard (ANG) chaplains not on extended active duty may request a beard waiver for religious observance when consistent with their faith. For AFR waiver processing instructions see AFMAN 36-8001, *Participation and Training Procedures*. For ANG waiver process instructions contact ANG/HC.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

19

Figure 3.1. Male Hair Grooming Standards.

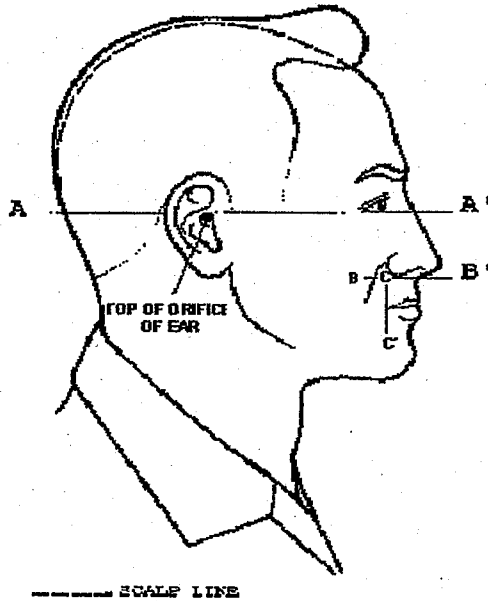


Figure 1-2
Male Grooming Standards (Side View)

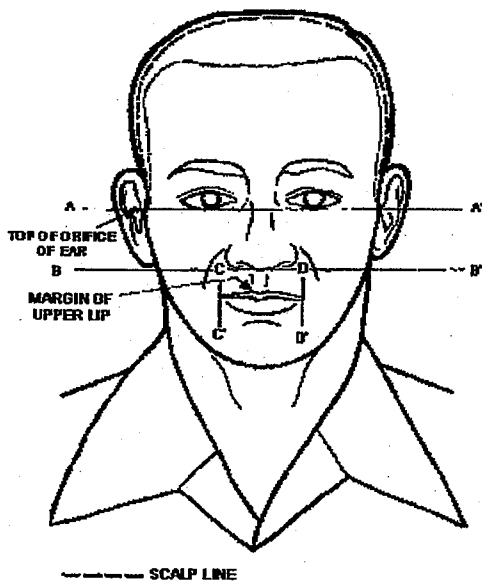


Figure 1-1
Male Grooming Standards (Front View)

3.1.3. Hair-Female. Minimum hair length is ¼ inch, to a maximum bulk of three inches from scalp and allows proper wear of headgear. Hair will end above the bottom edge of collar and will not extend below an invisible line drawn parallel to the ground, both front to back and side to side. Bangs, or side-swiped hair will *not* touch either eyebrow, to include an invisible line drawn across eyebrows and parallel to the ground. See Figure 3.4. When in

doubt, assess correct length of hair with Airman standing in the position of attention. **Exception:** While wearing the Physical Training Uniform (PTU), long hair will be secured but may have loose ends and may extend below the bottom edge of the collar.

3.1.3.1. The intent is for pinned-up hair to be styled in a manner that prevents loose ends from extending upward on the head. For example, when using a clip or hairpins, hair will *not* present the appearance of a —rooster tail. When hair is in a bun, the bun must be a single bun; no wider than the width of the head and all loose ends must be tucked in and secured. When hair is in a ponytail, it must be a single ponytail; that does not exceed bulk and length standards and does not extend below the bottom of the collar (except while in the PTU). As with all hairstyles, a neat and professional image is essential.

3.1.3.2. Hair accessories. If worn, fabric scrunchies, hairpins, combs, clips, headbands, elastic bands and barrettes must match the hair color (i.e., blonde, brunette, natural red, black, and grey). Hair must still comply with bulk and appearance standards. Headgear must fit properly. Headbands or fabric scrunchies will not exceed one-inch in width. Ornaments are *not* authorized (i.e., ribbons, beads, jeweled pins). See Figure 3.5 (photo of scrunchie)

3.1.3.3. Braids, twists, micro-braids, French braids, Dutch braids and cornrows are authorized. A braid or twist is two or more portions of interwoven hair. If adding additional hair, it must be a natural looking color, similar to the individual's hair color. It must be conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) and not present a faddish appearances. Hair must not exceed bulk and length standards and must not extend below the bottom of the collar (see figure 3.6). Headgear must fit properly.

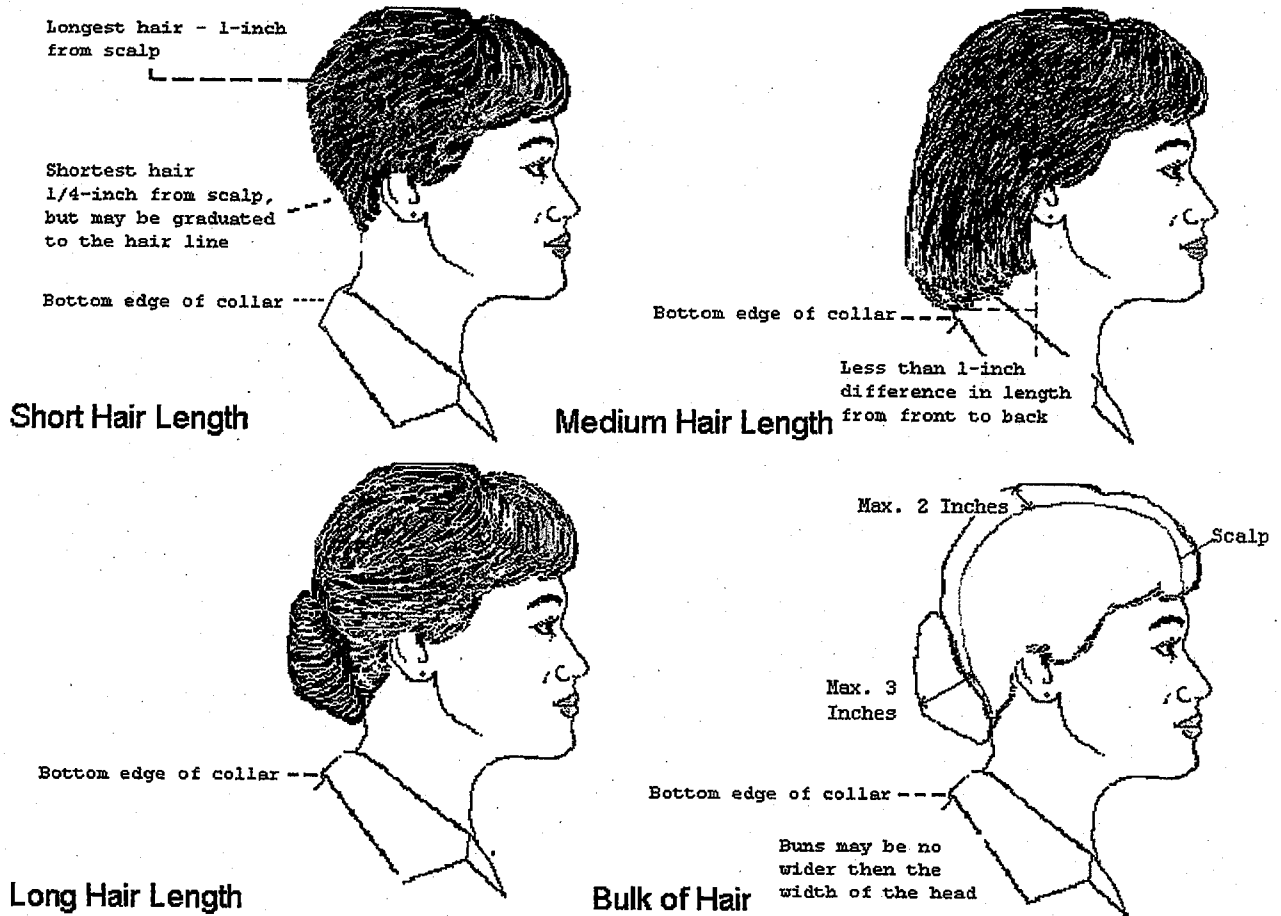
3.1.3.3.1. All braids/twists, when worn will be of uniform dimension, no wider than one inch, with natural spacing between the braids/twists and must be tightly interwoven to present a neat, professional and well-groomed appearance. When worn, multiple braids shall be of uniform dimension, small in diameter (approx. ¼ inches), show no more than ¼ inch of scalp between the braids and must be tightly interwoven to present a neat, professional appearance. A braid/twist must continue to the end of the hair without design and following the contour of the head, and may be worn loose or in a secured style within hair standards in paragraph 3.1.3 above. **Exception:** Micro-braids or twists are not required to continue to the end of the hair.

3.1.3.4. Unauthorized: Locs and shaved heads. Locs are defined as portions of hair that have been intentionally or unintentionally fused together to form a loc or locs. Shaved heads are defined as complete removal of all hair to the skin on the head or portions of the head. See figure 3.7

3.1.3.5. Hair color, highlights, lowlights, and frosting will *not* be faddish or extreme and will be natural looking hair color, similar to the individual's hair color (e.g. black, brunette, blond, natural red, and grey).

3.1.4. Body Hair. Female Airmen will remove leg hair that is visibly protruding beyond the appropriate hosiery or causes a visibly uneven texture under hosiery.

Figure 3.2. Female Hair Grooming Standards



3.2. Fingernails. Male Airmen are not authorized to wear nail polish. If worn by females, nail polish will be a single color that does not distinctly contrast with the female Airman's complexion, detract from the uniform, or be extreme colors. Some examples of extreme colors included, but are not limited to, purple, gold, blue, black, bright (fire engine) red and florescent colors. Do not apply designs to nails or apply two-tone or multi-tone colors; however, white-tip French manicures are authorized. Fingernails must not exceed 1/4 inch in length beyond the tip of the finger and must be clean and well-groomed. Fingernails must not interfere with the performance of assigned duties. Fingernails must not hinder proper fit of prescribed safety equipment or uniform items.

3.3. Cosmetics. Male Airmen are not authorized to wear cosmetics. Female Airmen may wear cosmetics; however, if worn, they will be conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) and in good taste. Female Airmen will not wear shades of lipstick that distinctly contrast with their complexion, that detract from the uniform, or that are extreme colors. Some examples of extreme colors include but are not limited to, purple, gold, blue, black, bright (fire-engine) red, and fluorescent colors. Cosmetics will not be worn during field conditions.

3.4. Tattoos/Brands/Body Markings. For purposes of this instruction, a tattoo is defined as a picture, design, or marking made on the skin or other areas of the body by staining it with an indelible dye, or by any other method, including pictures, designs, or markings only detectible or visible under certain conditions (such as ultraviolet or invisible ink tattoos). A brand is defined as a picture, design, or other marking that is burned into the skin or other areas of the body. Body markings are pictures, designs, or other markings as a result of using means other than burning to permanently scar or mark the skin. Members who violate the prohibitions and mandatory provisions in **paragraphs 3.4.1 and 3.4.1.1, 3.4.2, and 3.4.2.1** are subject to prosecution under Article 92, UCMJ.

3.4.1. Tattoos/Brands/Body Markings. (Unauthorized content). Tattoos/brands/body markings anywhere on the body that are obscene, commonly associated with gangs, extremist, and/or supremacist organizations, or that advocate sexual, racial, ethnic, or religious discrimination are prohibited in and out of uniform. AFOSI maintains information regarding gang/hate group, etc. on tattoos/brands/body markings. Commanders should contact their servicing AFOSI unit for additional information. Tattoos/brands/body markings with unauthorized content that are prejudicial to good order and discipline or the content is of a nature that tends to bring discredit upon the Air Force are prohibited both in and out of uniform.

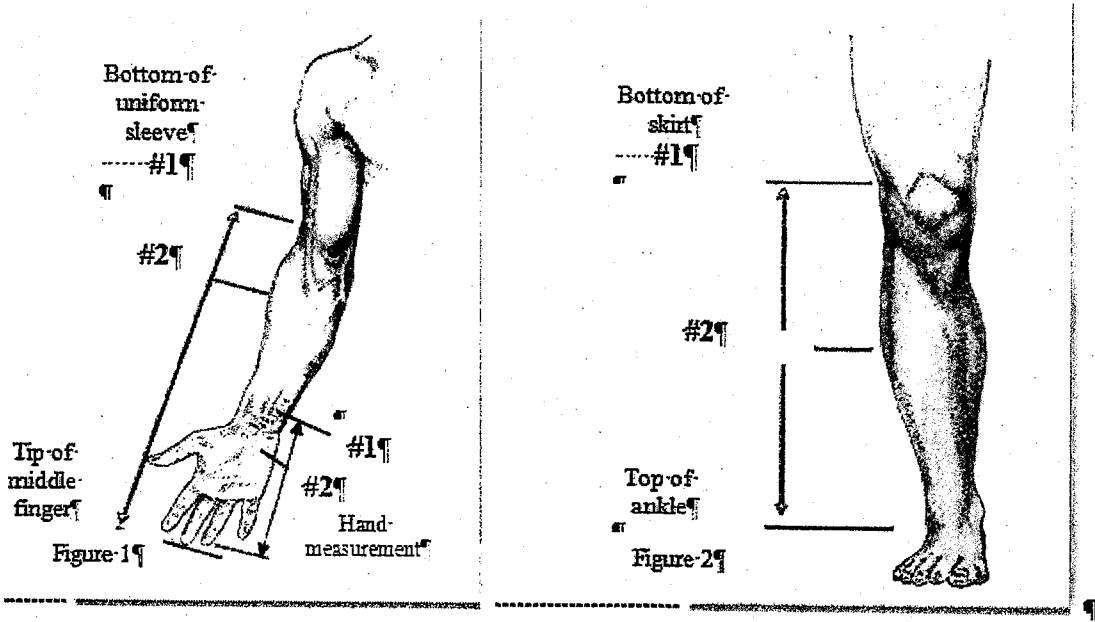
3.4.1.1. Members who have or receive unauthorized content tattoos/brands/body markings are required to initiate tattoo/brand/body marking removal/alteration. At the commander's discretion, members may be seen, on a space and resource available basis, in a Department of Defense (DoD) medical treatment facility for voluntary tattoo/brand/body marking removal. When DoD resources are not available, members may have the tattoo/brand removed/altered at their own expense outside of DoD medical treatment facilities. Permissive TDY is not authorized for this purpose; therefore, travel is at member's expense. Members who fail to remove/alter unauthorized tattoos/brands/body markings in a timely manner, or who choose not to comply with appropriate military standards, will be subject to a variety of appropriate quality force actions, including but not limited to reprimand, UIF, control roster, referral EPRs/OPRs, military justice action (Article 15, UCMJ punishment), ineligibility for schools and assignments and administrative discharge. If removal at government expense is not possible, the member's affirmative responsibility for complying with this AFI or the Air Force's responsibility to enforce it with any or all available options does not change.

3.4.2. Tattoos/Brands/Body Markings (Excessive). Excessive tattoos/brands/body markings will not be exposed or visible (includes visible through the uniform) while wearing any/all uniform combination(s) except the PTU. This includes any combination of short sleeve, long sleeve, open collar uniform, utility uniform sleeves rolled up or worn down, flight duty uniform, etc. This policy does not apply when wearing the PTU. "Excessive" is defined as any tattoos/brands/body markings that exceed ¼ (25%) of the exposed body part and are readily visible when wearing any/all uniform combinations(s). The "exposed body part" is defined as the total area, to include front, sides and back of a limb or other body part protruding from a uniform item. For example, a tattoo exclusively on the hand cannot exceed 25% of the exposed hand since the hand is considered a separate body part when wearing a long sleeve uniform item. Any tattoos/brands above the collarbone, i.e. on the neck, head, face, tongue, lips, and/or scalp, are prohibited. For example, a tattoo/brand that

can be seen on the neck while wearing an open collar, front-fastening, blue or utility uniform is prohibited. (For cosmetic tattoos see paragraph 3.4.3).

3.4.2.1. When assessing excessive tattoos/brands/body markings, the member will be reviewed while standing at the position of attention. See figure 3.3 for a guide on how to measure. To preclude multiple measurements of the same tattoo, commanders should photograph borderline or questionable tattoos and document their findings on the Air Force Form 4428, Tattoo/Brand/Body Marking Screening/Verification Form (see Attachment 7). Both the photo and form will be included in the Airman's automated personnel records. Air Force members with excessive tattoos/brands/body markings are required to (a) maintain complete coverage of the tattoos/brands/body markings using current uniform items (e.g. long-sleeved shirt/blouse, pants/slacks, dark hosiery, etc.) or (b) remove or alter tattoo(s)/brand(s).

Figure 3.3. Tattoo Measurement Guide



Use the following calculation: (all measurements are to be done in inches; partial inches should be rounded up to the nearest inch). Member will be measured standing at the position of attention. If member has multiple tattoos/brands (T/B) that are clearly separate TBs, each will be measured separately and the cumulative size of the TBs cannot exceed 1/4 or 25% of the exposed body part.

*Step 1- Measure the length of exposed body part.

Arm: measure bottom of shirt sleeve (includes all combinations of uniform items: rolled-up ABU sleeve, blue shirt, etc.) to the tip of middle finger.

Hand: measure bottom of the long-sleeved shirt to tip of middle finger.

Leg: measure bottom of skirt to top of ankle.

Step 2- _____ Measure the width of the T/B at its widest point.

Step 3- _____ Multiply length by width to determine total square inches of the T/B.

Step 4- _____ Use Figures 1 and 2 above as a guide to measure the exposed body part (arm, hand, leg).

#1- _____ Measure the length of exposed body part.

Arm: measure bottom of shirt sleeve (includes all combinations of uniform items: rolled up ABU/BDU sleeve, blue shirt, etc.) to the tip of middle finger.

Hand: measure bottom of the long-sleeve shirt to tip of middle finger.

Leg: measure bottom of skirt to top of ankle.

#2- _____ Determine the widest point within the length of the exposed body part. At that point measure the circumference of the exposed body part. For the hand, this includes both sides.

Step 5- _____ Multiply #1 by #2 to determine total square inches of the exposed body part.

Step 6- _____ Divide the total square inches of exposed body part by 4. This figure will be $\frac{1}{4}$ or 25% of the exposed body part.

Step 7- _____ Compare the results of Step 3 and Step 6. If the result of Step 3 is a smaller number than the result of Step 6, the TB does not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ or 25% of the exposed body part.

Figure 3.4. Female Hair Standards



AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

25

Figure 3.5. Example Authorized Scrunchie



Figure 3.6. Authorized Braids

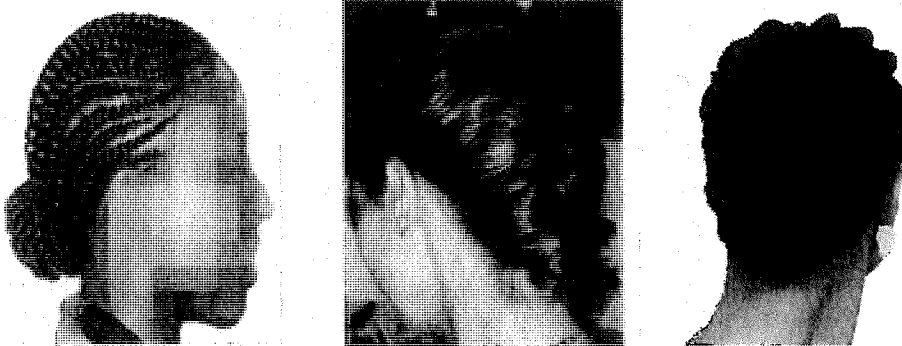


Figure 3.7. Unauthorized Female Hair Styles



3.4.2.2. Members who have or receive excessive tattoos/brands/body markings after the date of this publication are required to initiate tattoo/brand removal/alteration (unless authorized to cover). At the commander's discretion, members may be seen, on a space and resource available basis, in a Department of Defense (DoD) medical treatment facility for voluntary tattoo/brand removal. When DoD resources are not available, members may have the tattoo/brand removed/altered at their own expense outside of DoD medical treatment facilities. Permissive TDY is not authorized for this purpose; therefore, travel is at member's expense. Members who fail to remove/alter unauthorized tattoos/brands/body markings in a timely manner, or who choose not to comply with appropriate military standards, will be subject to a variety of appropriate quality force actions, including but not limited to reprimand, UIF, control roster, referral EPRs/OPRs, military justice action (Article 15, UCMJ punishment), ineligibility for schools and assignments and administrative discharge. That removal at government expense might not be possible does not change the member's affirmative responsibility for complying with this AFI or the Air Force's responsibility to enforce it with any or all available options.

3.4.3. Cosmetic tattooing. Tattooing for cosmetic purposes is authorized when directed by licensed, qualified medical personnel to correct a medical condition, illness or injury for both men and women. When not medically directed, cosmetic tattooing is permitted for women if done to apply permanent facial makeup (i.e. eyebrows, eye liner); the cosmetic tattooing must have a natural appearance and be conservative, moderate, within reasonable limits, not excessive or extreme, not distinctly contrast with their complexion, and in good taste.

3.4.4. Initial accessions must disclose any tattoos/brands and receive appropriate Air Force Component Recruiting Service review (AFRS, AFRCRS, ANG) to determine eligibility when questionable for enlistment or appointment. Complete removal/alteration of unauthorized content and/or excessive tattoos/brands/body markings is otherwise required prior to being accepted in the Air Force.

3.4.5. Commanders will use these provisions in determining the acceptability of tattoos/brands/body markings displayed by members in uniform. Failure to observe these mandatory provisions and prohibitions by active duty Air Force members, USAFR members on active duty or inactive duty for training and ANG members in federal service is a violation of Article 92, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ). In addition, failure to comply with the AFI also subjects the member to adverse administrative sanctions.

3.4.6. MAJCOM/CCs may impose more restrictive standards for tattoos/brands/body markings and body ornaments, on or off duty, in those locations where Air Force-wide standards may not be adequate to address cultural sensitivities (e.g., overseas). Additionally, MAJCOM/CCs may impose more restrictive standards on those performing highly visible special mission requirements or special duty positions (e.g.; more restrictive standards for permanently assigned recruiters, reserve officer training corps (ROTC) cadre, Officer Training School (OTS) cadre, United States Air Force Academy (USAF) cadre, Military Training Instructors (MTI), Military Training Leaders (MTL), instructors in any training environment, etc.).

3.5. Body Piercing/Ornamentation.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

27

3.5.1. In uniform on or off a military installation: With the exception of earrings for women (see **paragraphs 6.3.1.1**), all members are prohibited from attaching, affixing, or displaying objects, articles, jewelry or ornamentation to or through the ear, nose, tongue, eye brows, lips, or any exposed body part (includes visible through the uniform).

3.5.2. In civilian attire on official duty on or off a military installation: With the exception of earrings for women (see **paragraphs 6.3.1.1**), all members are prohibited from attaching, affixing or displaying objects, articles, jewelry or ornamentation to and/or through the ear, nose, tongue, eye brows, lips, or any exposed body part (includes visible through clothing).

3.5.3. In civilian attire off duty on a military installation: With the exception of earrings for women (see **paragraphs 6.3.1.1**) and areas in and around military family and privatized housing, all Air Force members are prohibited from attaching, affixing and/or displaying objects, articles, jewelry or ornamentation to and/or through the ear, nose, tongue, eye brows, lips, or any exposed body part (includes visible through clothing).

3.5.4. Dental ornamentation: Teeth, whether natural, capped, or veneered, will not be ornamented with designs, jewels, initials, etc. The use of yellow gold, white gold, or platinum caps (permanent or temporary) merely to add ornamentation to the teeth and not required by dental/medical necessity is prohibited. Waivers are not required for Air Force members or recruits with permanent yellow gold, white gold or platinum caps that were applied as a result of dental/medical necessity. Members with official documentation that they received permanent yellow gold, white gold, or platinum caps which were not applied as a result of dental/medical necessity, prior to 13 June 2011, are grandfathered. No other dental ornamentation is grandfathered.

3.5.5. There are situations where the commander can restrict the wear of non-visible body ornaments. Those situations would include any body ornamentation that interferes with the performance of the member's military duties. The factors to be evaluated in making this determination include, but are not limited to: impairs the safe and effective operation of weapons, military equipment or machinery; poses a health or safety hazard to the wearer or others; or interferes with the proper wear of special or protective clothing or equipment **EXAMPLE:** helmets, flak jackets, flight duty uniforms, camouflaged uniforms, gas masks, wet suits and crash rescue equipment).

3.6. Body Alteration/Modification. Intentional alterations and/or modifications to a members body that result in a visible, physical effect that disfigures, deforms or otherwise detracts from a professional military image are prohibited. Examples of prohibited conduct include (but are not limited to) tongue splitting or forking, tooth filing, acquiring visible, disfiguring skin implants, and gouging (piercing holes large enough to permit light to shine through.)

3.6.1. Members who intentionally alter and/or modify any part of their bodies in order to achieve a visible, physical effect that disfigures, deforms or otherwise detracts from a professional military image may be subject to disciplinary action or involuntary separation, as determined appropriate by the member's commander. Failure to observe these mandatory provisions and prohibitions by active duty Air Force members, USAFR members on active duty or inactive duty for training and ANG members in Federal service is a violation of Article 92, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

Chapter 4

DRESS UNIFORMS

4.1. Men's Formal Dress Uniform (Officer Only). The formal dress uniform is worn for official formal evening functions and state occasions (white tie affairs). The white-tie, tuxedo is the civilian equivalent. When in formal dress, saluting is not required.

4.1.1. Coat. Officer will wear the mess dress coat without silver chain fasteners. The mess dress coat will be blue, single-breasted, with a straight back and three "wing and star" buttons on each side of the front of the coat. The coat will have a satin shawl collar and lapels. With arms hanging naturally, semi-fitted sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist. The center of the back of the coat will extend $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 inches below the natural waistline.

4.1.1.1. Officers will wear shoulder board rank as close to the shoulder seam as possible. General officers will wear a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide silver sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the sleeve. All other officers will wear a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch silver sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the sleeve.

4.1.2. Accoutrements.

4.1.2.1. Name Tag. A name tag is not worn on the formal dress uniform.

4.1.2.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the men's formal dress uniform. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the formal dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. For foreign decorations/medals wear sash, sunburst, or neck-type foreign decorations with the formal dress uniform only, according to the customs of the awarding nation. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in chapter 11.

4.1.2.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. If earned, wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.1.2.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations, and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and Missile Operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, they are always worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

29

other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.1.2.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the missile operations badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size (except when only one size badge is available). The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's left ½ inch below the bottom row of medals. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's left, ½ inch below the bottom row of medals. Move any duty badge(s) to the wearer's right side, in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.1.2.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's wear the command insignia pin on the wearer's right side, centered, adjacent to top of medals, between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat and midway between the lapel and arm seam. If member is a graduated commander, lower insignia on the wearer's right side, adjacent to bottom row of medals, between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat and midway between the lapel and arm seam. If duty badge is worn with command insignia pin, place command insignia pin ½ inch above duty badge (current commander) or ½ inch below duty badge for graduated commander.

4.1.3. Shirt. The shirt will be a commercial design, plain, white, long-sleeved, full-dress formal shirt with wing collar. The shirt will not have military creases. A white V-neck or athletic style tank top undershirt will be worn under the shirt. Both shirts will be tucked into the trousers.

4.1.4. Bow Tie. The bow tie is mandatory and will be white with square ends.

4.1.5. Vest. The vest is worn in place of the cummerbund. It will be white, single-breasted, low-cut, rolled collar vest with pointed collar. The vest will not be visible below the mess dress coat.

4.1.6. Trousers. Mess dress trousers will be worn. Trousers will be blue, without pleats and cuffs. They will have a high-rise with side pockets and $\frac{7}{8}$ inch blue striping down pant legs.

4.1.7. Footwear. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.4.1.1 and 6.4.1.3

4.1.8. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the formal dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3

4.1.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.1 and 6.1.15

4.1.10. Accessories. Garment accessories will be conservative and plain without design or ornamentation. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.2. Women's Formal Dress Uniform (Officer Only). The formal dress uniform is worn for official formal evening functions and state occasions (white tie affairs). The full evening gown is the civilian equivalent. When in formal dress, saluting is not required.

4.2.1. Coat. Officers will wear the mess dress coat. The mess dress coat will be blue, single-breasted, loose fitting at the waist with three "wing and star" buttons on each side of the front of the coat. The coat will have a satin shawl collar and lapels. With arms hanging naturally, semi-fitted sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist. The center of the back of the coat will extend $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches below the natural waistline. The front opening will gap approximately 2 to 3 inches at bottom.

4.2.1.1. Officers will wear shoulder board rank as close to the shoulder seam as possible. General officers will wear a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide silver sleeve braid, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the end of the sleeve. All other officers will wear a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch silver sleeve braid, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the end of the sleeve.

4.2.2. Accoutrements.

4.2.2.1. Name Tag. A name tag is not worn on the formal dress uniform.

4.2.2.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the women's formal dress uniform. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the formal dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. For foreign decorations/medals wear sash, sunburst, or neck-type foreign decorations with the formal dress uniform only, according to the customs of the awarding nation. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in chapter 11.

4.2.2.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. If earned, wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.2.2.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and Missile Operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, they will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space or cyberspace badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space, and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space, or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space, and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the first badge.

4.2.2.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size (except when only one size badge is available). The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, adjacent to the member's medals on the wearer's left. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right, adjacent to the medals to the left side, centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart from the first badge. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's right, in the same relative position as the member's medals on the wearer's lefts. If a duty badge is being worn on the wearer's right, move the missile or excellence-in-competition badges to the wearer's left, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the bottom row of medals. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. **Note:** See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.2.2.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory with all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's center command insignia pin on wearer's right side, adjacent to occupational badges worn on wearer's left. Graduated commander's center commander insignia pin on wearer's right, in a relative position, adjacent to medals worn to the wearer's left. If a duty badge and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, center command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above duty badge. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above both duty badges and center, with both duty

badges evenly spaced ½ inch apart. Position command insignia pin between the two duty badges. If member is a graduated commander, center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badge, if wearing only one duty badge or center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badges, evenly spaced ½ inch apart, if wearing two duty badges.

4.2.3. Blouse. The mess dress blouse will be worn with the women's formal dress uniform. The blouse will not have military creases. Studs and cuff links are optional, but if worn, must be worn as a set. White undershirts may be worn in the V-neck, athletic style tank top or crew-neck style and if worn, must be tucked into the skirt.

4.2.4. Tie Tab. An 1 inch crescent-shaped silver metallic cloth, lame' tie tab is mandatory.

4.2.5. Cummerbund. The cummerbund will be plain silver satin and worn halfway between the shirt and skirt with open edge of pleat facing upward. Cummerbunds will be without design.

4.2.6. Skirt. The mess dress skirt will be used for the woman's formal dress uniform.

4.2.7. Footwear. For wear and description see the applicable **paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.6**

4.2.8. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the formal dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

4.2.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.1 and 6.1.15**

4.2.10. Accessories. Garment accessories will be conservative and plain without design or ornamentation. For wear and description see applicable **paragraph 6.3**

4.3. Men's Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted). The mess dress uniform is worn for social functions of a formal and/or official nature (e.g., black tie affairs). The tuxedo is the civilian equivalent. Enlisted may wear the semiformal service dress uniform if they do not have a mess dress (ref **paragraph 4.6**). When in mess dress, saluting is not required.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

33

Figure 4.1. Men's Mess Dress Uniform



4.3.1. Coat. The mess dress coat will be blue, single-breasted, with a straight back and three "wing and star" buttons on each side of the front of the coat. The coat will have a satin shawl collar and lapels. Two buttons with the "wing and star" design and a silver chain will serve as a closure for the front of the coat. With arms hanging naturally, semi-fitted sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist. The center of the back of the coat will extend $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 inches below the natural waistline.

4.3.1.1. Officers will wear shoulder board rank as close to the shoulder seam as possible. General officers will wear a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide silver sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the

sleeve. All other officers will wear a ½ inch silver sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the sleeve.

4.3.1.2. Enlisted will wear 4 inch, white chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle.

4.3.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.3.1.3.1. Name Tag. A name tag is not worn on the mess dress uniform.

4.3.1.3.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the men's mess dress uniform. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.3.1.3.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.3.1.3.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations, and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, they will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space or cyberspace badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

35

4.3.1.3.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges (refer to Attachment 4). With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size (except when only one size badge is available). The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's left ½ inch below the bottom row of medals. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's left, ½ inch below the bottom row of medals. Move any duty badge(s) to the wearer's right side, in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.3.1.3.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory with all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's wear the command insignia pin on the wearer's right side, centered, adjacent to top of medals, between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat and midway between the lapel and arm seam. If member is a graduated commander, lower insignia on the wearer's right side, adjacent to bottom row of medals, between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat and midway between the lapel and arm seam. If duty badge is worn with command insignia pin, place command insignia pin ½ inch above duty badge (current commander) or ½ inch below duty badge for graduated commander.

4.3.2. Shirt. The shirt will be a white commercial, conventional dress-type, with turn-down collar, pleats and French cuffs. The shirt will not have military creases. A V-neck or athletic style white tank top undershirt will be worn under the shirt. Both shirts will be tucked into the trousers.

4.3.2.1. Cuff Links. Cuff links are mandatory with the mess dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.3.2.2. Studs. Studs are mandatory and can be either pearl centered, silver rimmed, highly polished, satin finished or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the pearl centered studs. The finish must match cuff links.

4.3.3. Bow Tie. The blue-satin bow tie is mandatory.

4.3.4. Trousers. Trousers will be blue, without pleats and cuffs. They will have a high-rise with side pockets and ¾ inch blue striping down pant legs.

4.3.5. Suspenders. Suspenders are mandatory and will be either solid white, dark blue or black and will be attached to the trousers and will *not* be visible.

4.3.6. Cummerbund. The cummerbund will be plain blue-satin, worn half way between the shirt and trousers, with the open edge of the pleats facing upward.

4.3.7. Footwear. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.4.1.1 and 6.4.1.3

4.3.8. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the mess dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3

4.3.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15

4.3.10. Accessories. Garment accessories will be conservative and plain without design or ornamentation. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.4. Women's Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted). The mess dress uniform is worn for social functions of a formal and/or official nature (e.g., black tie affairs). The evening gown is the civilian equivalent. Enlisted may wear the semiformal service dress uniform if they do not have a mess dress (ref paragraph 4.7) When in mess dress, saluting is not required.

Figure 4.2. Women's Mess Dress Uniform.



AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

37



4.4.1. Coat. The mess dress coat will be blue, single-breasted, loose fitting at the waist with three “wing and star” buttons on each side of the front of the coat. The coat will have a satin shawl collar and lapels. With arms hanging naturally, semi-fitted sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist. The center of the back of the coat will extend $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches below the natural waistline. The front opening will gap approximately 2 to 3 inches at bottom. The women’s mess dress jackets have no front link chain closure.

4.4.1.1. Officers will wear shoulder board rank as close to the shoulder seam as possible. General officers will wear a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide silver sleeve braid, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the end of the sleeve. All other officers will wear a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch silver sleeve braid, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the end of the sleeve.

4.4.1.2. Enlisted will wear $3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 inch, chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle.

4.4.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.4.1.3.1. Name Tag. A name tag is not worn on the mess dress uniform.

4.4.1.3.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the women’s mess dress uniform. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer’s left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.4.1.3.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.4.1.3.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, they will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space, cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects the current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the first badge.

4.4.1.3.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size (except when only one size badge is available). The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, adjacent to the member's medals on the wearer's left. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right, adjacent to the medals to the left side, centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart from the first badge. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's right, in the same relative position as the member's medals on the wearer's lefts. If a duty badge is being worn on the wearer's right, move the missile or excellence-in-competition badges to the wearer's left, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the bottom row of medals. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. **Note:** See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.4.1.3.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's center command insignia pin on wearer's right side, adjacent to occupational badges worn on wearer's left. Graduated

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

39

commander's center commander insignia pin on wearer's right, in a relative position, adjacent to medals worn to the wearer's left. If a duty badge and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, center command insignia pin ½ inch above duty badge. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin ½ inch above both duty badges and center, with both duty badges evenly spaced ½ inch apart. Position command insignia pin between the two duty badges. If member is a graduated commander, center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badge, if wearing only one duty badge or center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badges, evenly spaced ½ inch apart, if wearing two duty badges.

4.4.2. Blouse. The mess dress blouse will be white, short or long-sleeved, with button or French cuff. It will be a conventional dress-style with turn-down collar and ¼ inch pleats or ½ inch pin tuck pleats. The blouse will not have military creases. White undershirts may be worn in the V-neck, athletic style tank top or crew-neck style and if worn, must be tucked into the skirt.

4.4.3. Tie Tab. The blue satin inverted-V tie tab with self-fastening tails is mandatory.

4.4.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the mess dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.4.4.1. Studs. Studs are optional and can be either pearl centered, silver rimmed, highly polished or satin finished or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the pearl centered studs. The finish must match cuff links.

4.4.5. Cummerbund. The cummerbund will be plain blue satin and worn halfway between the shirt and skirt with open edge of pleat facing upward. Cummerbunds will be without design.

4.4.6. Skirt. There are two types of blue mess dress skirts authorized. The primary mess dress skirt is the A-line style without the split. The optional straight hanging skirt with the side-split to the top of the knee is available through AAFES or MCSS as a special order. Both will be ankle length (no higher than ankle, no longer than the bottom of the heel).

4.4.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.6**

4.4.8. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the mess dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

4.4.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15**

4.4.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable **paragraph 6.3**

4.5. Maternity Mess Dress Uniform (Mandatory for Officers/Optional for Enlisted). The maternity mess dress uniform is worn for social functions of a formal and/or official nature (e.g., black tie affairs). The evening gown is the civilian equivalent. Enlisted may wear the

semiformal service dress uniform if they do not have a mess dress. (see paragraph 4.8) When in mess dress, saluting is not required.

Figure 4.3. Maternity Mess Dress Uniform.



4.5.1. Maternity Mess Dress Jumper. The dark blue jumper is worn over the white maternity blouse. The maternity jumper will be no shorter than the top of the kneecap or longer than the bottom of the kneecap.

4.5.2. Accoutrements.

4.5.2.1. Name Tag. A name tag is not worn on the maternity mess dress uniform.

4.5.2.2. Medals. All medals (miniature) will be worn on the maternity mess dress uniform. Miniature medals will be centered on the wearer's left between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the maternity mess dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. When wearing more than one foreign decoration (miniature medal), wear them in the order earned. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.5.2.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.5.2.4. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are mandatory and, with the exception of the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space, cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized, the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the first badge.

4.5.2.5. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size (except when only one size badge is available). The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, adjacent to the member's medals on the wearer's left. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right, adjacent to the medals to the left side, centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart from the first badge. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's right, in the same relative position as the member's medals on the wearer's lefts. If a duty badge is being worn on the wearer's right, move the missile or excellence-in-competition badges to the wearer's left, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the bottom row of medals. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.5.2.6. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's center command insignia pin on wearer's right side, adjacent to occupational badges worn on wearer's left. Graduated commander's center command insignia pin on wearer's right, in a relative position, adjacent to medals worn to the wearer's left. If a duty badge and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, center command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above duty badge. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above both duty badges and center, with both duty badges evenly spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart.

Position command insignia pin between the two duty badges. If member is a graduated commander, center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badge, if wearing only one duty badge or center command insignia pin ½ inch below duty badges, evenly spaced ½ inch apart, if wearing two duty badges.

4.5.3. Blouse. White long-sleeved maternity blouse will be worn with the maternity mess dress. Military creases are not authorized.

4.5.3.1. Officers will wear shoulder mark insignia as close to the shoulder seam as possible and button epaulets of blouse over jumper.

4.5.3.2. Enlisted Airmen will wear 3 ½ inch chevrons centered halfway between shoulder seam and elbow bent at 90-degree angle. SNCO will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.5.4. Tie Tab. The blue satin inverted-V tie tab with self-fastening tails is mandatory.

4.5.5. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the maternity mess dress uniform. If worn, they will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.5.5.1. Studs. Studs are optional and can be either pearl centered, silver rimmed, highly polished or satin finished or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the pearl centered studs. The finish must match cuff links.

4.5.6. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.6**

4.5.7. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the mess dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

4.5.8. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15**

4.5.9. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable **paragraph 6.3**

4.6. Men's Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only). Men's semi-formal dress uniform is worn for social functions of a semi-formal and/or official nature as prescribed by the commander or equivalent. Semi-formal is the same term used when describing the civilian equivalent. When in semi-formal dress, saluting is not required.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

43

Figure 4.4. Men's Semi-Formal Dress Uniform



4.6.1. Coat. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform coat is the service dress uniform coat without a name tag. A maximum of four badges may be worn. If authorized, the first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's left 1½ inch below top of welt pocket and centered. The second duty badge will be worn on the wearer's right in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's left, 1½ inch below top of welt pocket and centered. Move any duty badge(s) to the wearer's right side, in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left. If authorized, center a third badge on the wearer's right side, in the same relative position as the ribbons worn on the wearer's left. The missile badge is only worn 1½ inch below top of welt pocket and centered. Move duty badge to wearer's right if authorized to wear a duty badge and the missile badge. The excellence-in-competition badge is only worn centered on the left welt pocket. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, the position of honor. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.6.1.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which

may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, they will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.6.2. White Long-Sleeve Shirt. The white long-sleeve shirt will be plain, knit or woven, commercial type with a short or medium point collar, with button or French cuffs. Military creases are not authorized. A white V-neck or athletic style tank top undershirt will be worn under the shirt. Both shirts will be tucked into the trousers.

4.6.2.1. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the semi-formal dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.6.3. Tie and Tie Tack/Clasp. Either a blue polyester or silk, herringbone twill tie will be worn with the semi-formal dress uniform. The tip of the tie must cover a portion of the belt buckle, but cannot extend below the bottom of the belt buckle. A tie tack or clasp is optional; however, if worn the tie tack or clasp will be the "wing and star" design, Air Force symbol, or rank insignia. The tie tack or clasp will be centered between the bottom edge of the knot and bottom tip of the tie.

4.6.4. Trousers. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform trousers are the same as the service dress uniform trousers.

4.6.5. Belt and Buckle. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform belt and buckle are the same as the service dress belt and buckle.

4.6.6. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.4.1.1 and 6.4.1.3**

4.6.7. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the semi-formal dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

45

4.6.8. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1, paragraph 6.1.7.1.1.2, and paragraph 6.1.15

4.6.9. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.7. Women's Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only). Women's semi-formal dress uniform is worn for social functions of a semi-formal and/or official nature as prescribed by the commander or equivalent. Semi-formal is the same term used when describing the civilian equivalent. When in semi-formal dress, saluting is not required.

Figure 4.5. Women's Semi-Formal Dress Uniform.



4.7.1. Coat. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform coat is the service dress uniform coat without a name tag. A maximum of four badges may be worn. If authorized, the first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, adjacent to the member's ribbons on the wearer's left. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right, adjacent to the ribbons to the left side, centered and spaced 1/2 inch apart from the first badge. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's right, in the same relative position as the member's ribbons on the wearer's lefts. If a duty badge is being worn on the wearer's right, move the missile or excellence-in-competition badges to the wearer's left, 1 1/2 inches below the top of the welt pocket. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.7.1.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.7.2. Blouse. The semi-form fitting white blouse will be polyester or cotton, princess line, button front, with small-pointed collar. Military creases are not authorized. A white V-neck or athletic style tank top undershirt may be worn under the shirt. If either style of undershirt is worn, the undershirt will be tucked into the skirt.

4.7.3. Tie Tab. The blue satin inverted-V tie tab with self-fastening tails is mandatory.

4.7.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the semi-formal dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.7.5. Skirt. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform skirt is the same as the service dress uniform skirt; however, slacks are not authorized with the women's semi-formal uniform.

4.7.6. Belt and Buckle. The enlisted semi-formal dress uniform belt and buckle are the same as the service dress uniform belt and buckle.

4.7.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.6**

4.7.8. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the semi-formal dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

4.7.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1, paragraph 6.1.7.1.1.2 and paragraph 6.1.15**

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

47

4.7.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.8. **Maternity Semi-Formal Dress Uniform (Enlisted Only).** Maternity semi-formal dress uniform is worn for social functions of a semi-formal and/or official nature as prescribed by the commander or equivalent. Semi-formal is the same term used when describing the civilian equivalent. When in semi-formal dress, saluting is not required.

Figure 4.6. Maternity Semi-Formal Dress Uniform.



4.8.1. **Maternity Semi-Formal Dress Uniform Jumper.** The semi-formal maternity dress uniform jumper is the maternity service dress uniform jumper without a name tag. A maximum of four badges may be worn. If authorized, the first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, adjacent to the member's ribbons on the wearer's left. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right, adjacent to the ribbons to the left side, centered and spaced ½ inch apart from the first badge. The missile or excellence-in-competition badges are worn on the wearer's right, in the same relative position as the member's ribbons on the wearer's lefts. If a duty badge is being worn on the wearer's right, move the missile or excellence-in-competition badges to the wearer's left, 1½ inch below the bottom row of ribbons. The Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right side. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.8.1.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, or cyberspace badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace, and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of medals. If no medals are authorized the first badge will be centered between the lapel and arm seam and midway between the top shoulder seam and top button of the coat. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.8.2. White Maternity Blouse. White long-sleeved maternity blouse will be worn with the maternity semi-formal dress uniform. Military creases are not authorized. Airmen will wear 3 ½ inch chevrons centered half way between shoulder seam and elbow when bent at 90 degree angle. SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.8.3. Tie Tab. The blue satin inverted-V tie tab with self-fastening tails is mandatory.

4.8.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the maternity semi-formal dress uniform. If worn, they will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.8.5. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.6**

4.8.6. Headgear. The only authorized headgear for the semi-formal dress uniform is the blue winter cap. The blue winter cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.2.6 through 6.2.6.3**

4.8.7. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable **paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1, paragraph 6.1.7.1.1.2 and paragraph 6.1.15**

4.8.8. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable **paragraph 6.3**

4.9. Men's Service Dress Uniform (Class A).

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

49

4.9.1. Coat. The men's service dress coat will be polyester and wool-blend, serge weave; semi-drape, single-breasted with three buttons and will have one welt pocket on the upper left side and two lower pocket flaps. Officer's coat will have epaulets; enlisted coats will have no epaulets. General officers will wear a 1 ½ inch wide blue sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the sleeve. All other officers will wear a ½ inch wide blue sleeve braid 3 inches from the end of the sleeve. With arms hanging naturally, sleeves will end ¼ to ½ inch below the wrist. The bottom of the coat will extend 3 to 3 ½ inches below the top of the thigh. The sleeves and lapel will be roll-pressed.

Figure 4.7. Men's Service Dress Uniform.





4.9.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will center regular size rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from end of the epaulet and parallel with the sleeve seam, when applicable.

4.9.1.1.1. General Officers will wear 1 inch stars point-to-center; $\frac{3}{4}$ inch stars are optional, if unable to wear the 1 inch stars.

4.9.1.1.1.1. Generals will evenly space all four stars between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.9.1.1.1.2. Lieutenant Generals will place one star on the center point of the epaulet and center the two remaining stars between the first star and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.9.1.1.1.3. Major Generals will evenly space their stars between the center point of the epaulet and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.9.1.1.1.4. Brigadier Generals will center their star between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.9.1.1.2. Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak facing forward.

4.9.1.1.3. The stem on the Lieutenant Colonel and Major rank insignia will point away from the collar.

4.9.1.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 4 inch, chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle.

4.9.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.9.1.3.1. US Lapel Insignia. The US lapel insignia is placed halfway up the seam, resting on but not over it. The "US" letters in the insignia are parallel with the ground. "US" insignias for officers do not have circles. Circles are worn around the US insignias for enlisted personnel only.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

51

4.9.1.3.2. Nametag. The name tag is metal engraved, brushed satin silver finish with the last name engraved in blue lettering. The name tag will be centered on the wearer's right between the sleeve seam and lapel and the bottom of name tag will be parallel with bottom of ribbons.

4.9.1.3.3. Ribbons. All ribbons and devices will be worn on the men's service dress uniform. Wear ribbons centered, resting on (but not over) the edge of the welt pocket. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the semi-formal/service dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear foreign medals and ribbons on service dress and semi-formal uniform when they are the same size as Air Force medals and ribbons. Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.9.1.3.4. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.9.1.3.4.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of ribbons. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.9.1.3.4.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be large in size (except when only one size badge is available). The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's left 1½

inch below top of welt pocket and centered. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right 1 ½ inch below the name tag. If authorized, center a third badge ½ inch above the name tag. The missile badge is only worn 1 ½ inch below top of welt pocket and centered. Move duty badge to wearer's right if authorized to wear a duty badge and the missile badge. The excellence-in-competition badge is only worn centered on the left welt pocket. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, the position of honor.

4.9.1.3.4.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory with blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered ½ inch above the name tag for current commanders, centered ½ inch below name tag for graduated commanders. If duty badge is worn on the wearer's right side with command insignia pin, center duty badge ½ inch above command insignia pin (current commander) or center duty badge ½ inch below command insignia pin for graduated commander.

4.9.2. Long-Sleeve/Short-Sleeve Blue Shirt. The long-sleeve and short-sleeve blue shirt will be light blue in color with two pleated pockets, convertible cuffs (long-sleeve only), and epaulets. The collar of the shirt will be visible ¼ to ½ inch above the service dress coat collar. With arms hanging naturally, sleeves will end ¼ to ½ inch below the wrist, but not be visible below the sleeves of the service coat. The blue shirt will be neatly tucked into the trousers. The shirt may be altered for a tapered fit. A white V-neck or athletic style tank top, or crew neck style (long sleeve blue shirt only) undershirt will be worn under the shirt.

4.9.2.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia.

4.9.2.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ inch chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle (long sleeved-shirt) or bottom edge of the sleeve (short sleeved-shirt). SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.9.2.3. Accoutrements.

4.9.2.3.1. Nametag. The name tag will be blue plastic with the last name engraved in white lettering. The name tag will be centered, resting on, but not over the edge of the pleated pocket on the wearer's right.

4.9.2.3.2. Ribbons. All or no ribbons and devices will be worn. If worn, ribbons will be centered, resting on, but not over the edge of the pleated pocket on the wearers left. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.9.2.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the service dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.9.3. Tie. A tie will be worn with the service dress uniform. The tie will be either blue polyester or silk, herringbone twill. The tip of the tie must cover a portion of the belt buckle, but cannot extend below the bottom of the belt buckle. A tie tack or clasp may be worn with

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

53

the tie. If worn, the tie tack or clasp will be the "wing and star" design, Air Force symbol, or rank insignia. The tie tack or clasp will be centered between the bottom edge of the knot and bottom tip of the tie.

4.9.4. Trousers. Trousers will be blue and trim-fitted with no bunching at the waist or bagging at the seat. The trousers will be full cut, straight hanging and without cuffs or additional alterations to further taper the leg. The front of the trouser legs will rest on the front of the shoe or boot with a slight break in the crease. The back of the trouser legs will be $\frac{7}{8}$ inch longer than the front. The trouser material will match the service dress coat in both fabric and shade.

4.9.5. Belt and Buckle. The belt will be blue, cotton web or elastic, solid or woven. The belt will have a silver (chrome finish) tip and a buckle. The silver tip of the belt will extend beyond the buckle facing the wearer's left; however, no blue fabric will be visible between the silver tip and silver buckle. General officers may wear the "wing and star" design, silver belt buckle.

4.9.6. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.1., 6.4.1.1., 6.4.1.3., 6.4.1.4., 6.4.1.5., and 6.4.1.6.

4.9.7. Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

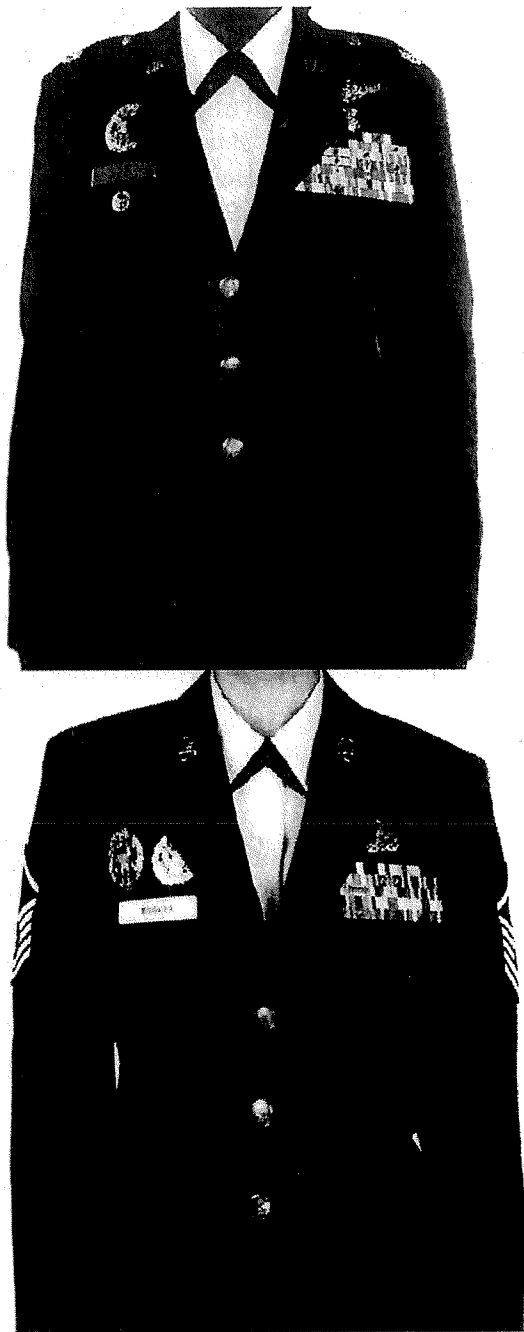
4.9.8. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15

4.9.9. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.10. Women's Service Dress Uniform (Class A).

4.10.1. Coat. The woman's service dress coat will be polyester and wool-blend, serge weave; semi-drape, single-breasted with three buttons and will have one welt pocket on the upper left side and two lower pocket flaps. Officer's coat will have epaulets; enlisted coats will have no epaulets. General officers will wear a 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide blue sleeve braid, 3 inches from the end of the sleeve. All other officers will wear a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide blue sleeve braid 3 inches from the end of the sleeve. With arms hanging naturally, sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist. The bottom of the coat will extend 3 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches below the top of the thigh. The sleeves and lapel will be roll-pressed.

Figure 4.8. Women's Service Dress Uniform.



4.10.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will center regular size rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from end of the epaulet and parallel with the sleeve seam, when applicable.

4.10.1.1.1. General Officers will wear 1 inch stars point-to-center; $\frac{3}{4}$ inch stars are optional, if unable to wear the 1 inch stars.

4.10.1.1.1.1. Generals will evenly space all four stars between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

55

4.10.1.1.1.2. Lieutenant Generals will place one star on the center point of the epaulet and center the two remaining stars between the first star and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.10.1.1.1.3. Major Generals will evenly space their stars between the center point of the epaulet and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.10.1.1.1.4. Brigadier Generals will center their star between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

4.10.1.1.2. Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak facing forward.

4.10.1.1.3. The stem on the Lieutenant Colonel and Major rank insignia will point away from the collar.

4.10.1.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ or 4 inch, chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle.

4.10.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.10.1.3.1. US Lapel Insignia. The US lapel insignia is placed halfway up the seam, resting on but not over it. The letters in the insignia are parallel with the ground. "US" insignia for officers do not have circles; circles are worn around the "US" insignias for enlisted personnel only.

4.10.1.3.2. Nametag. The name tag is metal engraved, brushed satin silver finish with the last name engraved in blue lettering. The name tag will be centered on the wearer's right between the sleeve seam and lapel and the bottom of name tag will be parallel with bottom of ribbons.

4.10.1.3.3. Ribbons. All ribbons and devices will be worn on the women's service dress uniform. Wear ribbons centered, resting on (but not over) the edge of the welt pocket. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the semi-formal/service dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear foreign medals and ribbons on service dress and semi-formal uniform when they are the same size as Air Force medals and ribbons. Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in chapter 11.

4.10.1.3.4. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.10.1.3.4.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile

operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the highest row of ribbons. The second badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the first badge.

4.10.1.3.4.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be large in size (except when only one size badge is available). The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space cyberspace and missile operations badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag and centered. The second badge will be worn $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag and centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart from the first badge. If duty badge(s) are worn, the missile or excellence-in-competition badge(s) will only be worn on the wearer's left, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches below the top of the welt pocket. If no duty badge(s) are worn, the missile badge and/or excellence-in-competition badge is worn on the wearer's right, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above name tag. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, above the nametag, the position of honor.

4.10.1.3.4.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag for current commanders or centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below name tag for graduated commanders. If wearing one duty badge with command insignia pin, (current commanders) center duty badge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above command insignia pin. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above name tag and place both duty badges $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above command insignia pin, centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart.

4.10.2. Blouse (Long and Short-sleeved). The pointed-end collar of the shirt must show $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the service dress coat collar with arms hanging naturally. It will not have military creases and will have epaulets. With arms hanging naturally, long-sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist, but not be visible below the sleeves of the service coat. The long-sleeved blouse will have rounded cuffs with buttonhole closures on each cuff. The blouse may be modified at the Airman's expense to accommodate cuff links. White, V-neck, athletic

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

57

style tank top or crew neck style (long sleeve blouse only) undershirts are optional. If worn, they will be tucked into the skirt or slacks.

4.10.2.1. Tuck-in Style Blouse (Long or Short-Sleeved). The blue blouse will have a tapered fit and will be tucked into the slacks or skirt.

4.10.2.2. Semi-Form Fitting Blouse (Long or Short-Sleeved). The blue blouse will be a semi-form fitting princess line.

4.10.2.2.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia.

4.10.2.2.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ inch chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle (long sleeved-shirt) or bottom edge of the sleeve (short sleeved-shirt). SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.10.2.3. Nametag. The name tag will be blue plastic with the last name engraved in white lettering. The name tag will be centered, even with to 1 ½ inches higher or lower than the first exposed button on the wearer's right.

4.10.2.3.1. Ribbons. Ribbons are optional. If worn, center ribbons on wearer's left, parallel with ground. Align bottom of the ribbons with the bottom of the name tag. All or no ribbons and devices will be worn. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.10.2.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the service dress uniform. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.10.3. Tie Tab. An inverted-V tie tab will be worn with the service dress uniform. The tie tab will be blue polyester herringbone with self-fastening tails when worn with the tuck-in style blouse and with or without self-fasteners with the semi-form fitting blouse.

4.10.4. Slacks. Slacks will be blue and fit naturally over the hips with no bunching at the waist or bagging at the seat. The bottom front of the slack legs will rest on the front of the shoe, boot or on top of the foot if wearing pumps, with a slight break in the crease. The back of the slack legs will be approximately ¾ inch longer than the front. The slacks will be tailored, straight hanging, with no flare at the bottom or additional alterations to further taper the leg. They will have a center fly-front opening and front and back waist darts, two ¼ top side pockets, and a waistband with five belt loops. The slacks material will be 100% polyester, polyester wool tropical, or wool blend with a serge weave. The slacks material will match the service dress coat in both fabric and shade.

4.10.5. Skirt. The skirt will be polyester or poly-wool, blue and hang naturally over the hips with a slight flare. The skirt will be no shorter than the top of the kneecap and no longer than the bottom of the kneecap when standing at attention. The skirt will be straight style with belt loops, a kick pleat in the back, two pockets, and a darted front. Skirts will have a back zipper and lining attached to the waist. Skirt material will match the service dress coat in both fabric and shade.

4.10.6. Belt and Buckle. The belt will be blue, cotton web or elastic, solid or woven. The belt will have a silver (chrome finish) tip and a buckle. The silver tip of the belt will extend

beyond the buckle facing the wearer's right; however, no blue fabric will be visible between the silver tip and silver buckle. General officers may wear the "wing and star" design, silver belt buckle.

4.10.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.2., 6.4.2.1., 6.4.2.2., 6.4.2.5., 6.4.2.6., 6.4.2.7., 6.4.2.8. (and 6.4.2.9. with slacks only).

4.10.8. Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

4.10.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and paragraph 6.1.15

4.10.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.11. Maternity Service Dress Uniform (Class A).

4.11.1. Maternity Service Dress Jumper. The blue maternity service dress jumper will be no shorter than the top of the kneecap or longer than the bottom of the kneecap.

4.11.2. Blue Maternity Blouse. Blue long-sleeved maternity blouse will be worn with the maternity service dress uniform. Military creases are not authorized.

4.11.3. Tie Tab. The blue satin inverted-V tie tab with self-fastening tails is mandatory.

4.11.4. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the maternity service dress uniform. If worn, they will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.11.5. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia. Place shoulder mark insignia as close as possible to shoulder seam. Button epaulets of blouse over jumper.

4.11.5.1. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ inch chevrons centered half way between shoulder seam and elbow when bent at 90 degree angle. SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.11.6. Accoutrements.

4.11.6.1. Nametag. The name tag is metal engraved, brushed satin silver finish with the last name engraved in blue lettering. The name tag will be centered on the wearer's right even with to 1 ½ inches higher or lower than the bottom of the V-neck of the jumper. The bottom of name tag will be parallel with bottom of ribbons.

4.11.6.2. Ribbons. All ribbons and devices will be worn on the Maternity Service Dress uniform. Wear ribbons centered on the wearer's left side, parallel with the ground and the aligned with the bottom of the name tag. Wear of foreign badges and decorations/medals on the maternity semi-formal/service dress uniform is authorized; however, members must request/receive permission to wear foreign decorations they accept (refer to AFI 36-2803 regarding acceptance). Wear foreign medals and ribbons on service dress and semi-formal uniform when they are the same size as Air Force medals and ribbons. Wear criteria depends on the type of device the decoration represents. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in chapter 11.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

59

4.11.6.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. Wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.11.6.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of ribbons. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.11.6.3.2. Duty, Missile and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be large in size. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right, ½ inch above the name tag and centered. The second badge will be worn ½ inch above the name tag and centered and spaced ½ inch apart from the first badge. If duty badge(s) are worn, the missile or excellence-in-competition badge(s) will only be worn on the wearer's left, 1 ½ inches below the bottom row of ribbons. If no duty badge(s) are worn, the missile badge and/or excellence-in-competition badge is worn on the wearer's right, ½ inch above name tag. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, above the nametag, the position of honor. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3. for additional information.

4.11.6.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered ½ inch above the name tag for current commanders or centered ½ inch below name tag for graduated commanders. If wearing one duty badge with command insignia pin, (current commanders) center duty badge ½ inch above command insignia pin. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place

command insignia pin ½ inch above name tag and place both duty badges ½ inch above command insignia pin, centered and spaced ½ inch apart.

Figure 4.9. Maternity Service Dress Uniform (Jumper).



4.11.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1, 6.4.2.2, 6.4.2.4, 6.4.2.5, 6.4.2.6, 6.4.2.7 and 6.4.2.8

4.11.8. Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

61

4.11.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.7 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15

4.11.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.12. Men's Blue Service Uniform (Class B).

4.12.1. Long-Sleeve/Short-Sleeve Blue Shirt. The long-sleeve and short-sleeve blue shirt will be light blue in color with two pleated pockets, convertible cuffs (long-sleeve only), and epaulets. With arms hanging naturally, sleeves will end $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the wrist on the long-sleeved shirt. With arms bent at a 90 degree angle, the short-sleeved shirt should barely touch or come within 1 inch of the forearm. The blue shirt will be neatly tucked into the trousers. The shirt may be altered for a tapered fit. A V-neck or athletic style, white tank top undershirt will be worn under the shirt or crew neck style undershirt (long sleeve blue shirt only). The mandatory and optional accoutrements are the same for both shirts.

4.12.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia.

4.12.1.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle (long sleeved-shirt) or bottom edge of the sleeve (short sleeved-shirt). SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.12.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.12.1.3.1. Nametag. The name tag will be blue plastic with the last name engraved in white lettering. The name tag will be centered, resting on, but not over the edge of the pleated pocket on the wearer's right. An optional Epoxy blue name tag may be worn with the service uniform.

4.12.1.3.2. Ribbons. All or no ribbons and devices will be worn. If worn, ribbons will be centered, resting on, but not over the edge of the pleated pocket on the wearers left. Foreign decorations, medals and ribbons are *not* worn on the service (Class B) uniform. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.12.1.3.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. If earned, wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.12.1.3.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical,

space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the highest row of ribbons. If no ribbons are worn, the first badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the wearer's left pocket. The second badge will be centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the first badge.

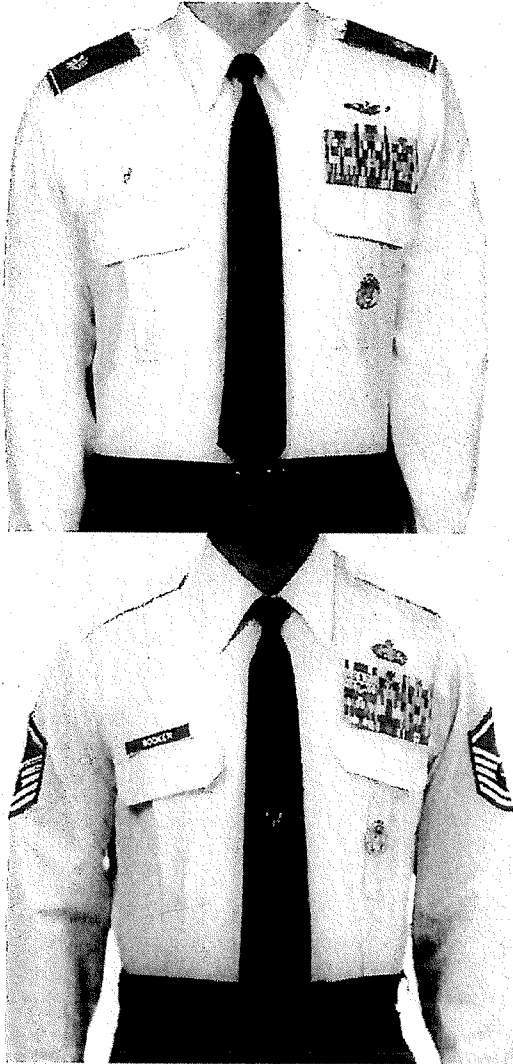
4.12.1.3.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the missile operations badge wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space, missile operations, and cyberspace badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the lower portion of the wearer's left pocket, between the left and right edges and bottom flap and pocket. The second badge will be worn on the wearer's right in the same relative position as the badge worn on the wearer's left, between the left and right edges and bottom flap and pocket. If authorized, center a third badge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag. If worn, the missile badge will only be worn on the wearer's left pocket. Move duty badge to wearer's right pocket if authorized to wear a duty badge and the missile badge. Excellence-in-competition badge is worn centered on top edge of left pocket flap. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, the position of honor. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.12.1.3.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag for current commanders, centered below the name tag between the name tag and the button of the right pocket flap for graduated commanders. If duty badge is worn on the wearer's right side with command insignia pin, center duty badge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above command insignia pin (current commander) or center duty badge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below command insignia pin between the left and right edges and the bottom flap and pocket, for graduated commander.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

63

Figure 4.10. Men's Long Sleeve Blue Shirt.



4.12.2. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the long-sleeved shirt. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.12.3. Tie. A tie will be worn with the long-sleeved shirt, but is optional with the short-sleeved shirt. The tie will be either a blue polyester or silk, herringbone twill. The tip of the tie must cover a portion of the belt buckle, but cannot extend below the bottom of the belt buckle. A tie tack or clasp may be worn with the tie. If worn, the tie tack or clasp will be the "wing and star" design, Air Force symbol, or rank insignia. The tie tack or clasp will be centered between the bottom edge of the knot and bottom tip of the tie.

Figure 4.11. Men's Short Sleeve Shirt.



4.12.4. Trousers. Trousers will be blue and trim-fitted with no bunching at the waist or bagging at the seat. The trousers will be full cut, straight hanging and without cuffs or additional alterations to further taper the leg. The front of the trouser legs will rest on the front of the shoe or boot with a slight break in the crease. The back of the trouser legs will be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch longer than the front.

4.12.5. Belt and Buckle. The belt will be blue, cotton web or elastic, solid or woven. The belt will have a silver (chrome finish) tip and a buckle. The silver tip of the belt will extend beyond the buckle facing the wearer's left; however, no blue fabric will be visible between the silver tip and silver buckle. General officers may wear the "wing and star" design, silver belt buckle.

4.12.6. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.4.1.1, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.1.4 and 6.4.1.5

4.12.7. Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

65

4.12.8. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.1 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and 6.1.15

4.12.9. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

4.13. Women's Blue Service Uniform (Class B).

4.13.1. Blouse (Long and Short-sleeved). The long-sleeve and short-sleeve, pointed-end collar blue blouse will be light blue in color with no pockets. The long-sleeved blouse will have rounded cuffs with buttonhole closures on each cuff. With arms hanging naturally, long-sleeves will end ¼ to ½ inch below the wrist on the long-sleeved shirt. With arms bent at a 90 degree angle, the short-sleeved shirt should barely touch or come within 1 inch of the forearm. It will not have military creases and will have epaulets. The collar lies softly around the neck and does not meet in the front. The blouse may be modified at the Airman's expense to accommodate cuff links. A white, V-neck, athletic style tank top or crew neck style (long sleeve blouse only) undershirts are optional. If worn, they will be tucked into the skirt or slacks. The mandatory and optional accoutrements are the same for both blouses.

4.13.1.1. Tuck-in Style Blouse (Long or Short-Sleeved). The blue blouse will have a tapered fit and will be tucked into the slacks or skirt.

4.13.1.2. Semi-Form Fitting Blouse (Long or Short-Sleeved). The blue blouse will be a semi-form fitting princess line.

4.13.1.2.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia.

4.13.1.2.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ inch chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle (long sleeved-shirt) or bottom edge of the sleeve (short sleeved-shirt). SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

4.13.1.3. Accoutrements.

4.13.1.3.1. Nametag. The name tag will be blue plastic with the last name engraved in white lettering. The name tag will be centered on the wearer's right within 1 ½ inches above or below the first exposed button. An optional Epoxy blue name tag may be worn with the service uniform.

4.13.1.3.2. Ribbons. All or no ribbons and devices will be worn. If worn, center ribbons on wearer's left, parallel with ground. Align bottom of the ribbons with the bottom of the name tag. Foreign decorations, medals, and ribbons are *not* worn on the service (Class B) uniform. For wear and description see the applicable paragraphs in **chapter 11**.

4.13.1.3.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. If earned, wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.13.1.3.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain,

aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace, or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of ribbons. If no ribbons are worn, the first badge will be centered and parallel to the name tag. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

Figure 4.12. Women's Long Sleeve Blue Blouse.



AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

67



4.13.1.3.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space, missile operations, and cyberspace badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag. The second badge will be worn $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag and centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart from the first badge. If duty badge(s) are worn, the missile or excellence-in-competition badge(s) will only be worn on the wearer's left, $1 \frac{1}{2}$ inches below the bottom of ribbons (if worn) and centered. If no duty badge(s) are worn, the missile badge and/or excellence-in-competition badge is worn on the wearer's right, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above name tag. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, the position of honor. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.13.1.3.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the name tag for current commanders or centered $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below name tag for graduated commanders. If wearing one duty badge with command insignia pin, (current commanders) center duty badge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above command insignia pin. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above name tag and place both duty badges $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above command insignia pin, centered and spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ inch apart.

4.13.2. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the long-sleeved shirt. They will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design; silver, highly polished

with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.13.3. Tie Tab. An inverted-V tie tab will be worn with the woman's long-sleeved blue blouse and is optional with the women's short-sleeved blue blouse. The tie tab will be blue polyester herringbone with self-fastening tails when worn with the tuck-in style blouse and with or without self-fasteners with the semi-form fitting blouse.

Figure 4.13. Women's Short Sleeve Blue Blouse.



4.13.4. Slacks. Slacks will be blue and fit naturally over the hips with no bunching at the waist or bagging at the seat. The bottom front of the slack legs will rest on the front of the shoe or boot with a slight break in the crease. The back of the slack legs will be approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ inch longer than the front. The slacks will be tailored, straight hanging, with no flare at the bottom or additional alterations to further taper the leg. They will have a center fly-front opening and front and back waist darts, two one-quarter top side pockets, and a waistband with five belt loops. The slacks material will be 100% polyester, polyester wool tropical, or wool blend with a serge weave.

4.13.5. Skirt. The skirt will be polyester or poly-wool blue and hang naturally over the hips with a slight flare. The skirt will be no shorter than the top of the kneecap and no longer than the bottom of the kneecap while standing at attention. The skirt will be straight style with belt loops, a kick pleat in the back, two pockets, and a darted front. Skirts will have a back zipper and lining attached to the waist. The skirt material will match the service dress coat in both fabric and shade.

4.13.6. Belt and Buckle. The belt will be blue, cotton web or elastic, solid or woven. The belt will have a silver (chrome finish) tip and a buckle. The silver tip of the belt will extend beyond the buckle facing the wearer's right; however, no blue fabric will be visible between the silver tip and silver buckle. General officers may wear the "wing and star" design, silver belt buckle.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

69

4.13.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1, 6.4.2.2, 6.4.2.4, 6.4.2.5, 6.4.2.6, 6.4.2.7 and 6.4.2.8

4.13.8. . Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

4.13.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.1 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and paragraph 6.1.15

4.13.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.3

4.14. Maternity Blue Service Uniform (Class B) Jumper, Slacks or Skirt.

4.14.1. Maternity Jumper. The maternity jumper can be worn as the Class B uniform. It is configured the same as the Maternity Service Dress Uniform Jumper except ribbons are optional. But if worn, all ribbons and devices will be worn.

Figure 4.14. Maternity Jumper.



4.14.2. Blue Maternity Blouse. Long or short-sleeved maternity blouse will be worn with the jumper, slacks or skirt. Military creases are not authorized. The short-sleeved maternity blouse should barely touch or come within 1 inch of the forearm with arms bent at a 90 degree angle. With arms hanging naturally, long-sleeves will end ¼ to ½ inch below the wrist. The long-sleeved blouse will have rounded cuffs with buttonhole closures on each cuff. The blouse may be modified at the Airman's expense to accommodate cuff links. White, V-neck, athletic style tank top or crew neck style (long sleeve blouse only) undershirts are

optional. If worn, the undershirt is not required to be tucked into the skirt or slacks. The mandatory and optional accoutrements are the same for both shirts.

4.14.2.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia.

4.14.2.2. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted will wear 3 ½ inch chevron rank centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle (long sleeved-shirt) or bottom edge of the sleeve (short sleeved-shirt). SNCOs will wear sleeve chevrons only (shoulder mark insignia is not authorized).

Figure 4.15. Women's Long Sleeve Maternity Blouse.



4.14.2.3. Accoutrements.

4.14.2.3.1. Nametag. The name tag will be blue plastic with the last name engraved in white lettering. The name tag will be centered on the wearer's right within 1 ½ inches above or below the first exposed button. An optional Epoxy blue name tag may be worn with the service uniform.

4.14.2.3.2. Ribbons. All or no ribbons and devices will be worn. If worn, center ribbons on wearer's left, parallel with ground. Align bottom of the ribbons with the bottom of the name tag. Foreign decorations, medals, and ribbons are *not* worn on the service (Class B) uniform.

4.14.2.3.3. Badges. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. If earned, wear only one foreign badge (see paragraph 10.5.2. for additional information).

4.14.2.3.3.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations and Occupational Badges. No more than a combined total of two chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations or occupational badges will be worn on the wearer's left. Badges will be shiny, metallic except the heritage aeronautical wings which may have an oxidized satin finish. Chaplain,

aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational badges are optional. If chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the higher position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; mid-sized or regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge; however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be worn on the wearer's left side centered ½ inch above the highest row of ribbons. If no ribbons are worn, the first badge will be centered badge parallel to name tag. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge.

4.14.2.3.3.2. Duty, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badges. With the exception of the Missile Operations Badge, wear of these badges is optional. If worn, duty badges will be miniature in size. The total number of badges worn will not exceed four, to include the above mentioned occupational, aeronautical, space, missile operations, and cyberspace badges. The first duty badge will be centered on the wearer's right ½ inch above the name tag. The second badge will be worn ½ inch above the name tag and centered and spaced ½ inch apart from the first badge. If duty badge(s) are worn, the missile or excellence-in-competition badge(s) will only be worn on the wearer's left, 1 ½ inches below the bottom of ribbons (if worn) and centered. If no duty badge(s) are worn, the missile badge and/or excellence-in-competition badge is worn on the wearer's right, ½ inch above name tag. If awarded, the Presidential and/or Vice Presidential Service Badge, will always be worn on the wearer's right, the position of honor. *Note:* See paragraph 10.3 for additional information.

4.14.2.3.3.3. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. This pin is mandatory on all blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Command insignia pin is worn on the wearer's right side, centered ½ inch above the name tag for current commanders or centered ½ inch below name tag for graduated commanders. If wearing one duty badge with command insignia pin, (current commanders) center duty badge ½ inch above command insignia pin. If two duty badges and the (current) command insignia pin are worn together, place command insignia pin ½ inch above name tag and place both duty badges ½ inch above command insignia pin, centered and spaced ½ inch apart.

4.14.3. Cuff Links. Cuff links are optional with the maternity long-sleeved shirt. If worn, they will either be silver, satin finish or highly polished with the "wing and star" design;

silver, highly polished with the AF symbol; or plain silver, highly polished, commercial design with dimensions and shape similar to the "wing and star" cuff links.

4.14.4. Tie Tab. An inverted-V tie tab will be worn with the long-sleeved blouse but is optional with the short-sleeved blouse in all maternity class B uniform combinations. The tie tab will be blue polyester herringbone with self-fastening tails.

Figure 4.16. Maternity Short Sleeve Blue Blouse.



4.14.5. Maternity Slacks. Slacks will be dark blue with expansion panel.

4.14.6. Maternity Skirt. Dark blue (polyester serge) skirt with expansion panel.

4.14.7. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.2, 6.4.2.1, 6.4.2.2, 6.4.2.4, 6.4.2.5, 6.4.2.6, 6.4.2.7 and 6.4.2.8

4.14.8. Headgear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.1 through 6.2.7.2

4.14.9. Outer Garments. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.1 through 6.1.7.1.1.2 and paragraph 6.1.15

4.14.10. Accessories. For wear and description see applicable paragraph 6.3

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

73

Chapter 5

UTILITY UNIFORMS

5.1. Airman Battle Uniform (ABU), Men's, Women's, and Maternity. The ABU replaces both the temperate and hot weather BDU and the desert camouflage uniform. ABUs may be worn off base for short convenience stops and when eating at restaurants where people wear comparable civilian attire. Do not wear ABUs off base to eat in restaurants where most diners wear business attire or at establishments that operate primarily to serve alcohol. Do not starch or hot press the ABU. Light ironing and center creasing of enlisted chevrons is authorized; however, repeated hot pressing or heavy ironing will accelerate the overall wear of the fabric. ABUs purchased by Air Force personnel through Army Air Force Exchange Stores (AAFES) Military Clothing Sales Stores (MCSS), or issued through Individual Equipment Elements or contract equivalent, are certified as fully compliant with all specifications. No other suppliers are approved for organizational/unit purchases, or any appropriated or GWOT funds expenditures. If personnel choose to use personal funds to purchase from non-AAFES suppliers, the Air Force is not responsible if the uniform is not fully compliant. Females may wear the male version of the ABU. **NOTE:** The 100% cotton ABU is not a 'summer weight' version or 'light weight' alternative for the 50% cotton/50% nylon ABU. The 100% cotton ABU is a distinctive uniform/equipment item developed and authorized specifically for Airmen in jobs that have occupational safety and health administration (OSHA) requirements for wear. It is not authorized or intended for wear by all Airmen.

5.1.1. ABU Coat (Shirt). **The mandatory phase in date for the ABU is 1 November 2011.** The ABU coat will be 50% nylon and 50% cotton, with button fastenings and an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print. The bottom of the ABU coat will rest at the hips. Pockets will be secured and items stowed in pockets will not be visible except pens stowed in the pen pocket on the sleeve. The top button of the ABU coat will not be fastened; however, all other buttons will be secured at all times. Commanders may authorize sleeves to be rolled up on the ABU coat; however, the cuffs will remain visible and the sleeve will rest at, or within 1 inch of, the forearm when the arm is bent at a 90-degree angle. Regardless as to whether the sleeves are rolled up or unrolled, the cuffs will remain visible at all times. The ABU coat may be removed in immediate work area as determined appropriate by local leadership, however, the ABU coat will be worn while interacting with customers/clients. When ABU coat is removed, t-shirt (ref **paragraph 5.1.3**) will be worn. The maternity ABU coat may be worn if medically necessary, as determined by competent medical authorities at a military or civilian treatment facility and approved by the commander.

5.1.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia (see Attachment 2). Officers will wear subdued metal or cloth rank on the collar. General Officer rank will be centered, perpendicular to, and begin 1 inch from the bottom of the collar. General officers will wear 1 inch stars; General Officers unable to wear 1 inch stars will wear $\frac{3}{4}$ inch stars. Colonel rank will be centered, perpendicular to, and 1 inch from the bottom of the collar. Lieutenant Colonel and Major's rank will be centered 1 inch from the bottom of the collar with the stem parallel to the ground and pointing away from the wearer's neck. The long end of the Lieutenant and Captain bars will be centered 1 inch from the bottom of the collar.

5.1.1.2. Enlisted Rank Insignia. Enlisted Airmen will wear rank on the sleeves, 4-inch chevrons for men; 3 ½ inch or 4 inch chevrons for women. Chevrons will be centered on the outer arm halfway between the elbow and shoulder seam, when bent at a 90-degree angle. If sleeves are rolled up, chevrons do not need to be fully visible; however, rank must be distinguishable.

5.1.2. Accoutrements.

5.1.2.1. Nametapes. Nametapes will be an Air Force digitized tiger print background with dark blue block lettering. The nametapes will be worn immediately above the upper ABU coat pockets. Cut off or fold tapes to match pocket width. The "U.S. AIR FORCE" nametape will be worn above the upper ABU pocket on the wearer's left. The last name nametape will be worn above the upper ABU pocket on the wearer's right.

5.1.2.2. Badges and Graduate Patches. The total number of badges and graduate patches worn will not exceed four. The commander's insignia does not count as one of the four badges. Badges will have a solid background, and will have the edges folded and sewn down with no more than ¼ inch space between embroidered design and badge edge. With the exception of tabs worn on the crest of the upper sleeve (i.e. Army Ranger tab) badges will have squared edges. Full size graduate patches will be worn and may only be worn on the pockets. Only permanently conferred graduate patches (i.e. Weapons Instructor Course Graduate Patch and USAF Test Pilot School Patch) may be worn. *Note:* See paragraphs 10.1.1. and 10.5. for additional information.

5.1.2.2.1. Chaplain, Aeronautical, Space, Cyberspace, Missile Operations, Occupational and Qualification Badges and Graduate Patches. No more than a combined total of three chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace, missile operations, occupational, or qualification badges and/or graduate patches will be worn on the wearer's left. If worn, ABU cloth badges will be worn. Airmen may wear the badges of other military services while permanently assigned to units that perform duties with another military service. Airmen may also continue to wear earned, permanently awarded Air Force and other services' qualification badges that meet the criteria in paragraph 10.5, regardless of duty assignment. Wear only regular size embroidered cloth badges or specialty insignia. Metal pin-on type qualification badges are not authorized for wear on the ABU. Chaplain, aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are mandatory and, except for the missile operations badge, will always be worn in the highest position. When more than one aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badge is authorized, the badge representing the current position will be worn and the second and subsequent aeronautical, space, cyberspace or missile operations badges become optional. All other occupational and qualification badges and patches are optional. If a chaplain badge is worn in conjunction with aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge, then the chaplain's badge will be in the highest position. Aeronautical, space, cyberspace and missile operations badges are equal in precedence. When awarded the aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges, wear the badge that reflects current job or billet in the highest position. Parachutist wings are optional; however, when worn they will be placed above an occupational badge or below a chaplain, aeronautical, space or cyberspace badge. All occupational badges worn will be the same size; regular. Aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges may be a different size than an occupational badge;

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

75

however, multiple aeronautical, space and cyberspace badges will be the same size. The first badge will be centered ½ inch above the —U.S. AIR FORCE| nametape. The second badge will be centered ½ inch above the first badge. Third and/or fourth qualification badges may be worn on the right pocket or above the nametape (as appropriate). The Weapons Instructor Course Graduate Patch (graduate or instructor) and/or USAF Test Pilot School Patch (graduate or instructor) may only be worn on the left shoulder of flight suit, or on the left breast pocket of ABUs.

5.1.2.2.2. Duty Shields, Missile, and Excellence-in-Competition Badge. If authorized, the Security Forces, Fire Protection and Office of Special Investigations duty shields, missile and/or excellence-in-competition badge will be worn on the wearer's left pocket of the ABU. The duty shield or badge will be centered between the bottom of the pocket flap, bottom of the pocket and left and right edges.

5.1.2.2.3. Added. Air Force Command Insignia Pin. The cloth pin is mandatory on the ABUs and the metallic pin is mandatory on blue uniforms and is worn by all eligible commissioned officers in the rank of Colonel (O-6) and below. Current commander's wear the command insignia pin on the wearer's right side, centered, ½ inch above the name tape. Graduated commanders will wear the command insignia pin on the wearer's right centered on the upper ABU pocket flap below the name tape.

Figure 5.1. Airman Battle Uniform (Women's and Men's).





5.1.3. T-Shirt - Desert Sand colored (Tan). A desert sand (tan), short or long sleeved t-shirt will be worn under the ABU coat. **Exception:** Squadron commanders may authorize Airmen to wear a standardized color undershirt on Friday or during special events (only one color per squadron; individual purchase only, not unit-funded). AF Reserve and ANG personnel commanders may authorize wear during weekend drills on Friday, Saturday or Sundays or during special events. Wing Commanders are the waiver authority to allow more than one color of T-shirt per squadron if it builds esprit-de-corps and facilitates team building (examples: maintenance, life support personnel, and flight doctors associated with individual flying squadrons). Wing, or squadron commanders may allow for display on morale undershirts organizational emblems, as officially and currently approved, not to exceed 5 inches in diameter, in cloth or silk screen. If displayed, organizational emblems will be worn on the left side of chest of both the desert sand and squadron commander-prescribed Friday morale undershirts. The morale undershirts may also display the organizational emblem on the back of the undershirt in a larger diameter as authorized by commanders. In-theater commander will determine if Airmen are authorized to wear standardized color undershirts with or without organization emblems. No design or scroll lettering will be visible when wearing the ABU coat (shirt). Desert sand (tan) turtlenecks may also be authorized; thermal undergarments may be desert sand, white or cream colored and are authorized for wear as weather conditions warrant. T-shirts and turtlenecks will not have pockets and all must be tucked into the trousers. **Exception:** Tucking of t-shirt or turtleneck is not required if wearing maternity ABUs.

5.1.4. Trousers. Trousers will be 50% nylon and 50% cotton, with button fastenings and an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print. The trouser waistband will rest on the Airman's waist. Pockets will be secured and items stowed in pockets will not be visible except pens stowed in the pen pocket. Tucking the ABU trouser into the boot is optional. Whether tucked in or bloused, the trouser must be evenly bloused (gathered in and draped loosely) over the top of the combat boot and must present a bloused appearance. Maternity trousers will have a front stretch panel, covered by the ABU coat, and an elastic waistband. Maternity trousers are not

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

77

required to be bloused during advanced stages of pregnancy. If not bloused, the tie straps will be removed and trousers will be ankle length and hang naturally, barely resting on the boot without a break in the crease.

Figure 5.2. Maternity Airman Battle Uniform (ABU).



5.1.5. Belt. Desert Sand colored (Tan). A one piece rigger style, nylon, web belt (1 ¾ inch wide) will be worn with ABU trousers (*Exception:* maternity trousers). Belt may extend past buckle.

5.1.6. Footwear. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.4.1.2, 6.4.2, 6.4.2.3, 6.4.3.2 and 6.4.3.3

5.1.7. Headgear. Headgear will be worn outdoors at all times, unless in a designated "no hat" area. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.2.5, 6.2.7 through 6.2.10.2

5.1.8. Optional Undergarments: Optional undergarments are worn in addition to the desert sand (tan) t-shirt/turtleneck.

5.1.8.1. Sleep Shirt. The sleep shirt may be worn under the ABU coat. The sleep shirt will not be worn as an outer garment. The sleep shirt will not be visible under the ABU coat except at the neck. The sleep shirt will be a solid color; colors authorized are green or sand.

5.1.8.2. Thermal Underwear. Desert sand, cream, or white thermal underwear may be worn under the ABU. Thermal underwear will not be worn as an outer garment. Thermal underwear will not be visible under the ABU trouser and coat except at the neck.

5.1.9. Outer Garments. Outer garments will only be worn outdoors. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 6.1.8 through 6.1.11.1.2

5.1.10. Cold Weather Accessories. Cold weather accessories will only be worn when wearing authorized outer garments (*Exception:* gloves worn solely with ABUs). With the

exception of functional items, cold weather accessories are only worn while outdoors. For wear and description see applicable **paragraph 6.3**

5.2. DELETED.

5.2.1. DELETED.

5.2.1.1. DELETED.

5.2.1.2. DELETED.

5.2.1.3. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.1. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.2. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.2.1. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.2.2. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.2.3. DELETED.

5.2.1.3.2.4. DELETED.

Figure 5.3. DELETED.

5.2.2. DELETED.

5.2.3. DELETED.

5.2.4. DELETED.

5.2.5. DELETED.

5.2.6. DELETED.

Figure 5.4. DELETED.

5.2.7. DELETED.

5.2.7.1. DELETED.

5.2.7.2. DELETED.

5.2.8. DELETED.

5.2.9. DELETED.

5.3. DELETED.

5.3.1. DELETED.

5.3.1.1. DELETED.

5.3.1.2. DELETED.

5.3.1.3. DELETED.

5.3.1.3.1. DELETED.

5.3.1.3.2. DELETED.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

79

5.3.1.3.2.1. DELETED.

5.3.1.3.2.2. DELETED.

5.3.1.3.2.3. DELETED.

5.3.2. DELETED.

5.3.3. DELETED.

5.3.4. DELETED.

Figure 5.5. DELETED.

5.3.5. DELETED.

5.3.6. DELETED.

5.3.7. DELETED.

5.3.7.1. DELETED.

5.3.7.2. DELETED.

5.3.8. DELETED.

5.3.9. DELETED.

Chapter 6

OUTER GARMENTS, HEADGEAR, RANK INSIGNIA AND ACCESSORIES

6.1. Outer Garments.

6.1.1. DELETED.

6.1.1.1. DELETED.

6.1.1.1.1. DELETED.

6.1.1.1.2. DELETED.

Figure 6.1. Pullover Sweater



6.1.2. *50/50 Acrylic Wool Pullover Sweater.* Can only be worn with the service uniform. It can be worn under the lightweight blue jacket, the topcoat and the all-weather coat.

6.1.2.1. The dark blue, V-neck, with cuffed sleeves, 50% wool and 50% acrylic blend sweater is authorized as an indoor or outdoor garment. Tie/tab is optional. Member may wear collar of shirt inside or outside sweater. The sweater can *not* be exposed when wearing another outer garment. Sleeves may *not* be pushed up. There is **NO** name tag on this lighter weight, flat knit, pullover sweater. *Note:* Installation commanders retain the option to require the wear of a tie with all uniform combinations based on specific circumstances.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

81

6.1.2.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will wear shoulder mark rank insignia on the epaulets.

6.1.2.1.2. Enlisted Rank Insignia. Enlisted Airmen will wear metal rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from the shoulder/sleeve seam of the epaulet. The bottom of the rank insignia will face the sleeve seam with the metal rank positioned parallel to the edges of the epaulet. SNCOs may wear shoulder mark insignia.

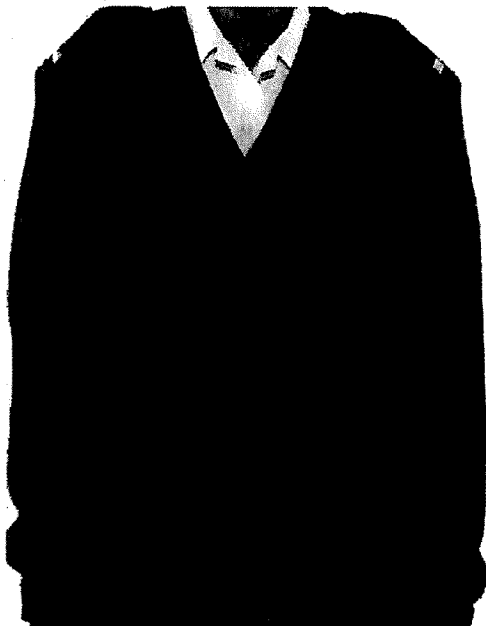
6.1.3. *Cardigan Sweater (blue)*. Can only be worn with the service uniform. It can be worn under the lightweight blue jacket, the topcoat and the all-weather coat.

6.1.3.1. The cardigan sweater will be 50% acrylic and 50% non-irritation wool blend. It can be worn with sleeves cuffed or uncuffed and is authorized as an indoor or outdoor garment. The sweater will be buttoned while outdoors and may be unbuttoned while indoors. When buttoned, the sweater will be completely buttoned. The collar of the shirt may be worn inside or outside of the sweater. Tie/tab is optional. Sleeves may *not* be worn pushed up. The sweater can NOT be exposed when wearing another outer garment. **NO** name tag is worn on the cardigan sweater. Hospital personnel do not wear with white uniforms. When worn with maternity uniforms, members may wear sweater unbuttoned outdoors.

6.1.3.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will wear shoulder mark rank insignia on the epaulets.

6.1.3.1.2. Enlisted Rank Insignia. Enlisted Airmen will wear metal rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from the shoulder/sleeve seam of the epaulet. The bottom of the rank insignia will face the sleeve seam with the metal rank positioned parallel to the edges of the epaulet. SNCOs may wear shoulder mark insignia.

Figure 6.2. Cardigan (blue) sweater





6.1.4. *Cardigan Sweater (white)*. Can only be worn with maternity jumper, maternity long sleeve and short sleeve blouses. It can be worn under the lightweight blue jacket, the topcoat and the all-weather coat.

6.1.4.1. The cardigan sweater will be 50% acrylic and 50% non-irritation wool blend. It can be worn with sleeves cuffed or uncuffed and is authorized as an indoor or outdoor garment. The sweater will be buttoned while outdoors and may be unbuttoned while indoors. When buttoned, the sweater will be completely buttoned. The collar of the shirt may be worn inside or outside of the sweater. Tie/tab is optional. Sleeves may *not* be worn pushed up. The sweater can *not* be exposed when wearing another outer garment. **NO** name tag is worn on the cardigan sweater. It is worn in a work area or under an outer garment. When worn with a maternity uniform, members may wear sweater unbuttoned outdoors.

6.1.4.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will wear shoulder mark rank insignia on the epaulets.

6.1.4.1.2. Enlisted Rank Insignia. Enlisted Airmen will wear metal rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from the shoulder/sleeve seam of the epaulet. The bottom of the rank insignia will face the sleeve seam with the metal rank positioned parallel to the edges of the epaulet. SNCOs may wear shoulder mark insignia.

6.1.5. *Lightweight Blue Jacket*. Can only be worn with the service uniform. Also can be worn over the pullover and cardigan sweaters. Females may wear the male version of the lightweight blue jacket. Blue long or short-sleeved blouses, if not tucked-in, cannot be visible around the bottom of the male or female version of the lightweight blue jacket.

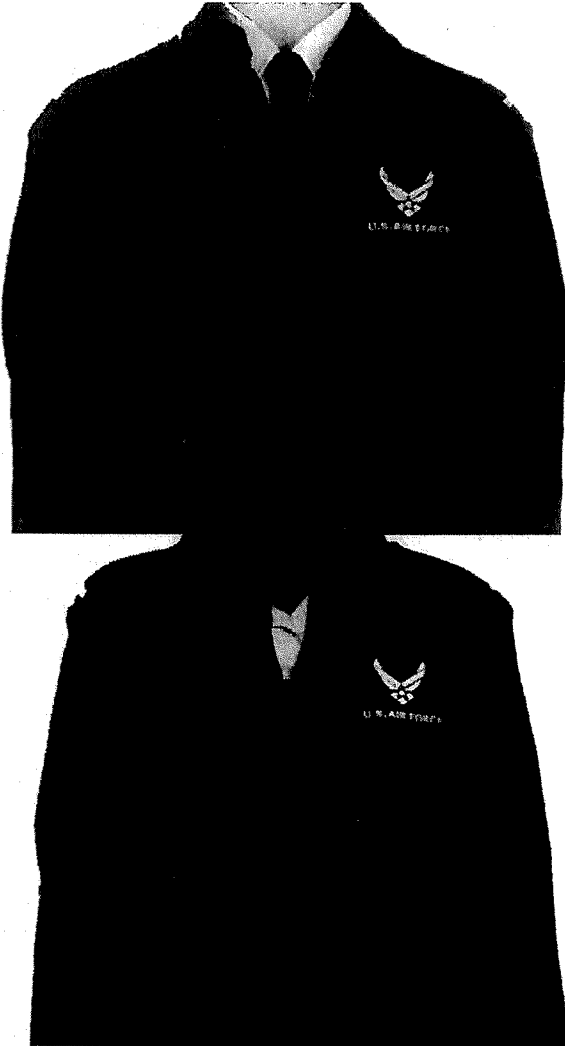
6.1.5.1. The lightweight blue jacket will be partially lined, water repellent and is authorized for inside and outside. It has a zipper front, two slanted pockets, knitted cuffs and waistband. The jacket will be waist length with the zipper worn no lower than halfway between the collar and the waistband. The Air Force symbol may be

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

83

embroidered on the jacket at the Airman's expense (<http://www.trademark.af.mil/symbol/embroidery/index.asp>). The jacket may be worn with or without an insulated liner. If worn, the insulated liner will not be visible.

Figure 6.3. Lightweight Blue Jacket (Men's and Women's).



6.1.5.1.1. General Officer Lightweight Blue Jacket. The General Officer lightweight blue jacket mirrors the Air Force lightweight jacket in design with the following exceptions: an elasticized crew-style collar, slash-style pockets with a snap down flap, and a tab with snap at the elasticized waistband. It is also authorized for inside and outside wear.

6.1.5.1.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers will center regular size rank insignia $\frac{5}{8}$ inch from end of the epaulet and parallel with the sleeve seam, when applicable.

6.1.5.1.1.1.1. General Officers will wear 1-inch stars point-to-center; $\frac{3}{4}$ inch stars are optional, if unable to wear the 1-inch stars.

6.1.5.1.1.1.2. Generals will evenly space, all four stars between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

6.1.5.1.1.1.3. Lieutenant Generals will place one star on the center point of the epaulet and center the two remaining stars between the first star and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

6.1.5.1.1.1.4. Major Generals will evenly space their stars between the center point of the epaulet and the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

6.1.5.1.1.1.5. Brigadier Generals will center their star between the button securing the epaulet and the sleeve seam.

6.1.5.1.2. Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak facing forward.

6.1.5.1.3. The stem on the Lieutenant Colonel and Major rank insignia will point away from the collar.

6.1.5.1.4. Enlisted Insignia. Enlisted males will wear 4-inch chevron rank, females wear 3 ½ inch or 4 inch chevrons centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow when bent at a 90-degree angle. **Note:** All metal rank has been eliminated on the light-weight blue jacket. **The phase out date for the metal rank was 1 January 2010 (ref attachment 6).**

6.1.6. *Leather A-2 Flying Jacket.* See paragraph 8.5.2

6.1.7. *Topcoat (polyester/wool gabardine) and the All-Weather Coat (polyester/cotton/poplin).* Can only be worn with the formal dress, mess dress, service dress, semi-formal dress and service uniforms. Also, can be worn over the pullover and cardigan sweaters. Coats may be modified from double-breasted to single-breasted during pregnancy; remove all buttons from the front of the garment and instead attach 3 buttons to the left side front as follows: position the buttons approximately 1 ½ inches from the left edge of the coat; align the top button with the first button hole and sew the other two buttons to align vertically with the top button; belt the coat in the back. Return buttons to original positions following pregnancy. For outdoor use only.

6.1.7.1. The topcoat and all-weather coat will be blue, double-breasted, with a belt and buckle, stand-up collar, six-button front, shoulder epaulets with buttons, and sleeve straps with buckles. The topcoat and all-weather coat will be rain resistant and have a button throat closure, shoulder straps, center back vent, facing tabs, and a zip-out liner. The length of the topcoat and all-weather coat will end between the bottom of the knee-cap and the mid calf.

6.1.7.1.1. Rank Insignia.

6.1.7.1.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear shoulder mark insignia. Center 1 inch metal rank insignia ⅛ inch from end of epaulet. All Generals wear 1 inch stars. ¾ inch stars are optional if unable to wear the 1 inch stars.

6.1.7.1.1.2. Enlisted Insignia. Metal rank insignia is worn centered 1-inch up from the bottom of the collar and parallel to the outer edge of the collar. Enlisted males may also wear 4-inch chevron rank and females may wear 3 ½ or 4-inch chevrons centered on the outer arm halfway between the shoulder seam and elbow

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

85

when bent at a 90-degree angle.

6.1.8. *All-Purpose Environmental Clothing System (APECS)*. Can only be worn with the Airman Battle, flight duty, and chef white uniforms. For outdoor use only.

6.1.8.1. The APECS (with an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print) will have a slip-on rank that will be worn on the rank tab. The APECS will be zipped no lower than mid-point on the rank tab at all times when worn. **Exception:** When worn with the Airman Battle maternity uniform or Air Force food services maternity uniform, members may wear the APECS jacket unzipped. The hood will be stowed when not in use. A green fleece liner may be worn under the APECS; however, the fleece liner will not be visible. An optional, small (approximately 3/4 inch high), solid background (same color as rank and badges) name tape with last name may be added to the pocket flap on the left sleeve.

Figure 6.4. All-Purpose Environmental Clothing System (APECS)



6.1.9. *Improved Rain Suit (IRS)*. Can only be worn with the Airman battle, Air Force food services, and flight duty uniforms. For outdoor use only.

6.1.9.1. The IRS (with an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print) will have an APECS slip-on rank worn on the rank tab. The IRS will be zipped no lower than mid-point on the rank tab at all times when worn. **Exception:** When worn with the Airman Battle maternity uniform or Air Force food services maternity uniforms, members may wear jacket unzipped. A green fleece liner may be worn under the IRS; however, the fleece liner will not be visible.

6.1.10. *Sage Green Fleece*. Only worn outdoors with the Airman Battle Uniform (ABU); remove when indoors. (**Exception:** Local commanders have the authority to allow indoor wear of the sage green fleece jacket as mission needs dictate.)

6.1.10.1. The sage green fleece is authorized for wear as an outer garment with the ABU only. It can only be worn over the ABU coat. It is not authorized to be worn solely over a t-shirt, thermal underwear, etc. When worn as an outer garment, it will have a Velcro ABU print last name tape with dark blue block lettering centered between the zipper and sleeve seam on the wearer's right chest. It will also have a 2 inch squared Velcro subdued cloth rank with a solid sage green background (no ABU pattern on background) flushed and centered above the last name tape on the wearer's right chest (**Exception:** Lieutenant General and General rank will be a 3 ¼ inch by 2 inch Velcro subdued cloth rank). A Velcro ABU print U.S. Air Force tape with dark blue, block lettering will be even with the last name tape and centered between the zipper and sleeve seam on the wearer's left chest. Security Forces personnel assigned to officer Air Force Specialty Code (AFSC) 31PX and enlisted AFSCs 3P0XX/A/B and Fire Protection personnel (officer & enlisted) are authorized the option to wear the Security Forces shield and Fire Protection shield as applicable on the left side of the fleece; flushed and centered below the AF nametape.

6.1.10.1.1. The sage green fleece will be zipped no lower than the top of the name tape. The collar will be folded over and resting on the shoulder, chest, and back when the zipper is not completely zipped. When worn with the Airman Battle maternity uniform, members may wear jacket unzipped. The bottom length of the green fleece will match as closely as possible to the bottom length of the ABU coat. It will be worn with the sleeves down, not pushed or rolled up, and will remain in neat and serviceable condition at all times.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

87

Figure 6.5. Sage Green Fleece Jacket.



6.1.11. *Woodland Gore-Tex Jacket.* Will only be worn with the Air Force Food services, and the flight duty uniforms. For outdoor wear only.

6.1.11.1. The jacket will have a woodland camouflage print. The jacket will be zipped at least halfway at all times when worn. The hood will rest neatly on the back when not in use. Rank insignia is mandatory. Rank insignia will appear on the front lapel of the Gore-Tex jacket. Do not push up or roll up sleeves.

6.1.11.1.1. Officer Rank Insignia. Officers wear either slide-on or pin-on subdued rank insignia.

6.1.11.1.2. Enlisted Rank Insignia. Enlisted wear slide-on subdued rank insignia.

6.1.12. *Extended Cold Weather Clothing System (ECWCS).* Will only be worn with the Air Force food services and flight duty uniforms. For outdoor wear only.

6.1.12.1. The ECWCS will have a woodland camouflage print. An ECWCS slip-on rank will be worn on the rank tab. A black or green fleece may be worn under the ECWCS; however, the fleece will not be visible. The ECWCS will be zipped at least halfway at all times when worn. The hood will be stowed when not in use.

6.1.13. *Woodland Wet Weather Poncho.* Will only be worn with the Air Force food services and the flight duty uniforms. For outdoor use only.

6.1.13.1. The poncho will have a woodland camouflage print. A black or green fleece or an IRS liner may be worn under the poncho; however, the fleece or liner will not be visible. The poncho will be zipped at least halfway at all times when worn. The hood will rest neatly on the back when not in use.

6.1.14. DELETED.

6.1.14.1. DELETED

6.1.14.1.1. DELETED.

6.1.14.1.2. DELETED.

6.1.14.1.3. DELETED.

6.1.15. *Cold-Weather Parka*. Can be worn with all uniform combinations. For outdoor use only.

6.1.15.1. The cold weather parka will be green with a fur-edged hood. When worn, the parka will be zipped at all times. The hood will rest neatly on the upper back when not in use. Rank insignia is not worn on the cold-weather parka.

6.1.16. *Gen III, Level VII*. Provides protection similar to the N3B cold-weather parka with the fur lined hood that could be worn with all uniform combinations in an outdoor setting. MAJCOM and installation commanders that issue the cold-weather climate gear will determine Gen III, Level VII wear policy for their MAJCOM or installations. The Gen III, Level II wear policy should mirror the N3B cold-weather parka wear policy.

6.2. Headgear.

6.2.1. *The Men's Service Cap (Wheel Cap)*. Will only be worn with the service dress and service uniforms. Women are authorized to wear the men's service cap. For placement of appropriate clouds, darts and cap insignia, see **figures 6.6, 6.7, and 6.8**

6.2.1.1. The visor-type service cap is banded with dark blue 1 ¾ inch braid and has a front black chin strap. An optional version has a braid of an open mesh construction and an optional black leather back strap. The cap sits squarely on the head with no hair protruding in front of the cap. Officers wear the service cap insignia without a circle and with the appropriate clouds and darts (based on rank) centered on the front of the cap. Enlisted wear the service cap insignia with a circle, centered on the front of the cap. *Service cap is mandatory for Majors and above to maintain and optional for all others.*

6.2.2. *The Women's Service Cap (Bucket Cap)*. Will only be worn with the service dress, service and maternity service dress and service uniforms. Women are authorized to wear the men's service cap. For placement of appropriate clouds, darts and cap insignia, see **figures 6.6, 6.7, and 6.8**

6.2.2.1. Rounded design, sides form a front brim, with a solid blue hat cover. The cap sits squarely on the head. Clear plastic rain scarf or white net wind scarf is optional. Scarf will have a helmet-type designed to cover headgear and tie under chin. Officers wear the service cap insignia without a circle and with the appropriate clouds and darts (based on rank) centered on the front of the cap. Enlisted wear the service cap insignia with a circle, centered on the front of the cap. *Service cap is mandatory for Majors and above and optional for all others.*

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

89

6.2.3. Rank Indicators and Insignia.

6.2.3.1. General Officer Service Cap. The visor will have three clouds and darts on each side and the insignia will not have a circle.

6.2.3.2. Field Grade Officer Service Cap. The visor will have two clouds and darts on each side and the insignia will not have a circle.

6.2.3.3. Company Grade Officer Service Cap. The visor will be plain black (women's service cap visor will be blue) and the insignia will not have a circle.

6.2.3.4. Enlisted Service Cap. The visor will be plain black (women's service cap visor will be blue) and the insignia will have a circle.

Figure 6.6. Service Cap.



Figure 6.7. Service Cap Insignia.



Figure 6.8. Service Cap Visor Insignia.



6.2.4. *Flight Cap*. Will only be worn with the service dress, service, Air Force food services, and flight duty uniforms. All shades and material are authorized with service dress, service and flight duty uniforms. Cap will not be tucked under epaulets. Women are authorized to wear the men's flight cap. For placement of appropriate rank insignia, see figure 6.9 and 6.10

6.2.4.1. (Male and Female) . The flight cap will be worn slightly to the wearer's right with vertical creases of the cap in line with the center of the forehead and in a straight line with the nose. The cap extends approximately 1 inch from the eyebrows in the front and the opening of cap is to the rear. If not worn, tuck under the belt on wearer's left side, between the first and second belt loops (cap will not fold over belt or be visible below service coat).

6.2.4.1.1. General Officer Flight Cap. The flight cap will be blue with a solid silver braid along the overlapping edge of the flight cap. Rank insignia will be worn on the

wearer's left with the first star 1 1/2 inches from the front edge of the flight cap. The bottom two points of the stars will be parallel with the bottom of the flight cap. Stars will be lined up one immediately after the other. General officers will wear 1 inch stars or 3/4 inch stars if unable to wear the 1 inch stars.

6.2.4.1.2. Field Grade and Company Grade Officer Flight Cap. The flight cap will be blue with a silver and blue braid along the overlapping edge of the flight cap. Regular sized rank insignia will be worn on the wearer's left side, 1 1/2 inch from the front edge flight cap. Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak pointed forward. The stem of the Major and Lieutenant Colonel oak leaf will point toward the ground.

6.2.4.1.3. Enlisted Flight Cap. The enlisted flight cap will be plain blue.

Figure 6.9. Men's Flight Cap.

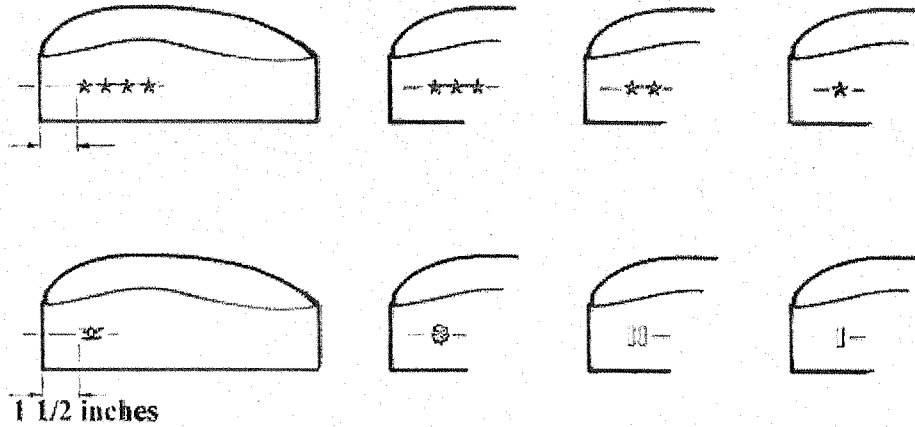
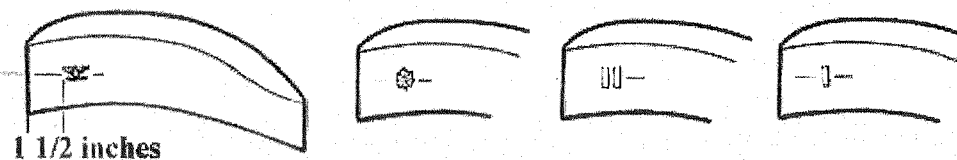


Figure 6.10. Women's Flight Cap.



6.2.5. Beret. Worn only by designated Airmen and will only be worn with the service dress, blue service, Airman battle, battle dress and flight duty uniforms. For wear and description see applicable paragraphs 9.6.6 and 9.11, and attachment 5.

6.2.5.1. Position headband straight across the forehead, 1 inch above the eyebrows. Drape the top over the right ear and the stiffener. Align cloth flash above the left eye. Adjust ribbon for comfort, tie in a knot, and tuck inside or cut-off. The cloth flash will be sewn to the center of the stiffener, with hook and loop backing for ease of change out for cleanliness of the flash, 1/4 inch above and parallel to the headband.

AFI 36-2903 18 JULY 2011

91

6.2.6. *Blue Winter Cap.* Cap will only be worn with a full-length outer garment, while wearing the formal dress, mess dress, semi-formal, service dress or service uniforms.

6.2.6.1. Not worn with light-weight blue jacket, pullover sweater or blue/white cardigan sweaters.

6.2.6.2. The blue winter cap will be commercial design with ear and neck flaps, ribbon tie or strap with a covered metal snap fastener. The blue winter cap will be wool and polyester serge mouton and have a snap fastener cover.

6.2.6.3. Rank insignia will not be worn on the winter cap.

6.2.7. *Black Watch Cap.* Watch cap may be worn only when approved by the installation commander and only when wearing authorized outer garments, service dress, or physical training uniform (PTU).

6.2.7.1 Wear the watch cap pulled down snugly on the head; the bottom edge (all) of the cap may be folded to allow proper fit, but not rolled. The back of the cap should run across the nape of the neck and the front of cap should not be touching eyebrows nor higher than center of forehead; no hair should be protruding from front of cap. No bunching and no sagging.

6.2.7.2. It will be commercially designed, plain, solid black knit or fleece/micro fiber material.

6.2.7.3. Rank insignia is not worn on the black watch cap.

6.2.8. *Sage Green Watch Cap.* Watch cap may be worn only when approved by the installation commander and only when wearing ABU authorized outer garments or physical training uniform (PTU).

6.2.8.1. Wear the watch cap pulled down snugly on the head; the bottom edge (all) of the cap may be folded to allow proper fit, but not rolled. The back of the cap should run across the nape of the neck and the front of cap should not be touching eyebrows nor higher than center of forehead; no hair should be protruding from front of cap. No bunching and no sagging.

6.2.8.2. It will be commercially designed, plain, solid, sage green knit or fleece/micro fiber material.

6.2.8.3. Rank insignia is not worn on the sage green watch cap.

6.2.9. *ABU Patrol Cap.* Will only be worn with the Airman Battle Uniform. **Exception:** Mixing and matching of the ABU and RABU cap is authorized. For placement of appropriate rank insignia, see figure 6.11

6.2.9.1. The patrol cap will be 50% nylon and 50% cotton, with an Air Force digitized tiger stripe print. The ABU patrol cap will rest squarely on the head with the bottom of the cap parallel with the ground. The brim of the cap will face forward. Cap may not be pushed, rolled, folded or tucked in (e.g. ranger fold).

6.2.9.2. Officers will center rank on the front of the cap. Officers will wear subdued metal or cloth rank. The General Officer rank will be positioned horizontally with a point of each star pointing upward. General Officers will wear 1 inch stars. General Officers unable to wear 1 inch stars will wear ¾ inch stars. The Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak pointed towards the wearer's right shoulder (indicates the eagle is facing forward) and will be centered horizontally. The stem of the Major and Lieutenant Colonel rank will point toward ground. The long end of the Lieutenant and Captain bars will be positioned vertically.

6.2.9.3. Enlisted will not wear rank insignia on the ABU patrol cap.

6.2.9.4. Chaplains may wear chaplains' insignia centered ½ inch above visor of ABU cap. General officers wear black stars.

6.2.10. *Organizational Cap.* Will only be worn with the Airman battle uniform and battle dress uniforms by the following personnel/units. For placement of appropriate rank insignia, see figure 6.11

6.2.10.1. Red Horse Squadrons may wear a red baseball cap with the RED HORSE emblem/symbol centered on the cap front. The unit numerical designation will be printed on the dozer blade in black print. Officers will center rank on the front of the cap. Officers will wear subdued metal rank. The General Officer rank will be positioned horizontally with the point of each star pointing upward. General Officers will wear 1 inch stars. General Officers unable to wear 1 inch stars will wear ¾ inch stars. The Colonel rank insignia is worn with the eagle's beak pointed towards the wearer's right shoulder (indicates the eagle is facing forward) and will be centered horizontally. The stem of the Major and Lieutenant Colonel rank will point toward the ground. The long end of the Lieutenant and Captain bars will be positioned vertically. Red Horse squadron caps will not be worn with the all-weather coat.

6.2.10.2. Combat Arms personnel are authorized to wear a red baseball type cap with the words COMBAT ARMS embossed with 1-inch black letters while performing duties on the range complex. It is only to be worn while performing duties on the range complex and will not be worn outside the range complex.

6.2.11. DELETED.

6.2.11.1. DELETED.

6.2.11.2. DELETED.

6.2.11.3. DELTED.

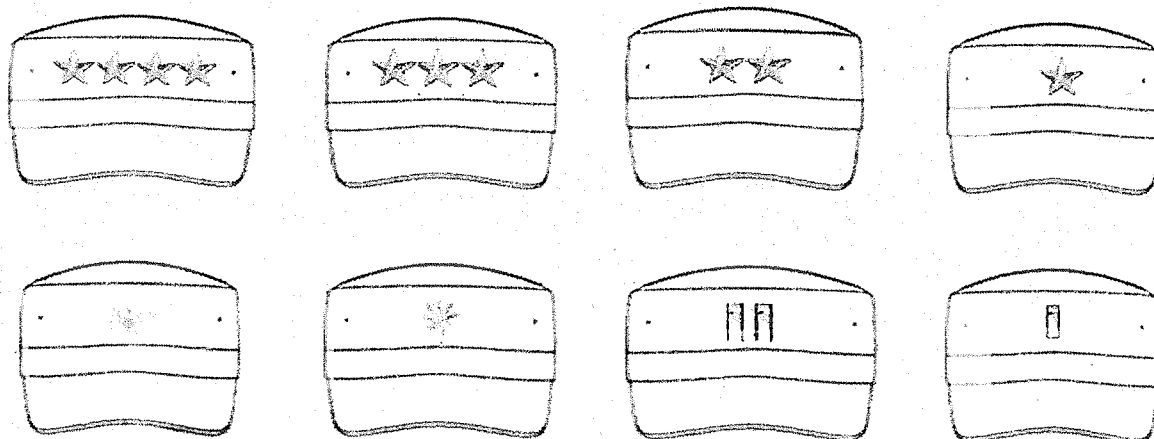
6.2.12. DELETED.

6.2.12.1. DELETED.

6.2.12.2. DELETED.

6.2.12.3. DELETED.

Figure 6.11. ABU Cap.



6.3. Jewelry, Eyewear, Electronic Devices, Bags, Backpacks, Cold Weather and Other Accessories. Personal accessories not listed in this instruction are *not* authorized for wear.

6.3.1. *Jewelry.* Jewelry will be plain and conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) as determined by the local commander.

6.3.1.1. Earrings. Male Airmen are not authorized to wear earrings on a military installation, or while in uniform or in civilian attire for official duty. Female Airmen may wear small (not exceeding 6 mm in diameter) spherical, conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) round white diamond, gold, white pearl, or silver earrings as a set with any uniform combination. If member has multiple holes, only one set of earrings are authorized to be worn in uniform and will be worn in the lower earlobes. Earrings will match and fit tightly without extending below the earlobe unless the piece extending is the connecting band on clip earrings.

6.3.1.2. Bracelets. Ankle bracelets are not authorized. Airmen may wear one bracelet around their wrist. If worn, the bracelet will be conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) (which is defined as plain, not drawing attention or faddish) in design, no wider than ½ inch, gold or silver in color, and will not have any inappropriate pictures or writing. Medical alert/identification bracelets are authorized; however, if worn, they will be conservative (moderate, being within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme) (which is defined as plain, not drawing inappropriate attention or faddish). Gemstones/tennis bracelets may only be worn with the mess dress uniform. Bracelets espousing support for cause, philosophy, individual or group are *not* authorized (*Exception:* Traditional metal POW/MIA/KIA bracelets, which come in colors besides silver, bronze, or gold, remain authorized).

6.3.1.3. Watches. Must be conservative and *only* one can be worn around the wrist while in uniform, PTU, or civilian attire in an official capacity. Conservative examples (*not* all inclusive) are solid color black, brown, silver or gold. Prohibited examples are diamond-covered, neon, bright colors, and bands that exceed 1-inch width.

6.3.1.4. Rings. Airmen may wear a total of no more than three rings; wedding sets count as one ring when worn as a set. Rings will be worn at the base of the finger, and will not be worn on the thumb.

6.3.1.5. Necklaces. Will not be visible at any time. If worn, will be concealed under a collar or undershirt.

6.3.2. *Eyeglasses/Sunglasses/Contact Lenses.* Will be worn in the manner for which they are made. Eyeglasses and sunglasses will not be worn around the neck or on top/back of head or exposed hanging on the uniform.

6.3.2.1. Eyeglasses and sunglasses may have conservative ornamentation on non-prescription sunglasses or eyeglasses, frames may be black or brown material or gold or silver wire. Brand name glasses may be worn with small logo on frames or lenses. Logo must be same color as frames or lenses. Conservative wrap-around sunglasses may be worn. Conservative, clear, slightly tinted or photosensitive lenses are authorized. Faddish styles and mirrored lenses are prohibited. Sunglasses (to include darkened photosensitive lenses) are *not* authorized in formation. **Exception:** Sunglasses are not authorized in formation, unless for medical reasons, e.g., PRK/lasik surgery and when authorized by a commander or commandant on the advice of a medical official.

6.3.2.2. Contact Lenses. Contact lenses will be natural looking in shape and design. They will be clear in color and not change the color of the Airman's natural eye color.

6.3.3. *Electronic Devices.* Electronic devices are small electronic equipment such as cellular phones (personal or official), MP3 or similar players, radio, or hands-free devices (e.g. Bluetooth®), pedometers, Fitbits™ and other small, conservative size fitness trackers. Handheld electronic devices, if worn on the belt/waistband, or clipped to a purse will be plain black, silver, dark blue, or gray. Handheld electronic devices that are not worn on the belt/waistband/or clipped to a purse can be any color. Holster and other storage devices used to attach handheld electronic devices to the uniform or purse will be plain black, silver, dark blue, or gray. One handheld electronic device may be attached to a belt/waistband on either side or clipped to a purse. Pedometers are allowed to be worn on boots/shoes with uniform but must be dark blue or black in color and can attach without interfering with the work area or cause a safety hazard. Fitbits™ and other small conservative fitness trackers may be worn on the wrist in uniform but must be dark blue or black in color and bands may not exceed 1-inch width. **Exception:** Color and band width (may be up to 1 ½ inch width in physical fitness uniforms) restrictions for Fitbits™, pedometers and other small, conservative size fitness trackers do not apply when worn with physical fitness uniforms.

6.3.3.1. Wear/use of an earpiece, any blue tooth technology or headphones, while in uniform, indoors or outdoors, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized for the execution of official duties. (**Exception:** Headphones and earphones (iPods, MP3 type players, etc.) are authorized during air travel and/or while wearing the physical training uniform (PTU) during individual or personal PT in the fitness center or on designated running areas unless prohibited by the installation commander). Use of a hands-free device is authorized while in uniform operating a motor vehicle if local policy permits.



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
2 NAVY ANNEX
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775

MCO P1020.34G
MCUB
31 Mar 03

MARINE CORPS ORDER P1020.34G W/CH 1-5

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

Ref: (a) MARCORMAN, par. 2806

Encl: (1) LOCATOR SHEET

1. Purpose. To promulgate current policies and regulations regarding the wear of Marine Corps uniforms per the reference.

2. Cancellation. MCO P1020.34F; White Letter 08-95; ALMAR 144/95; ALMAR 170/95; White Letter 13-95; ALMAR 350/95; ALMAR 351/95; ALMAR 392/95; ALMAR 405/95; ALMAR 06/96; ALMAR 107/96; ALMAR 111/96; ALMAR 123/96; ALMAR 194/96; ALMAR 327/96; ALMAR 352/96; CMC letter to MCUB, dated 6 March 1997; ALMAR 127/97; ALMAR 231/97; ALMAR 299/97; ALMAR 150/98; ALMAR 313/98; MARADMIN 014/99; MARADMIN 155/99; MARADMIN 399/99; MARADMIN 521/99; MARADMIN 380/00; MARADMIN 044/01; MARADMIN 143/01; MARADMIN 198/01; MARADMIN 199/01; MARADMIN 200/01; ALMAR 039/01; ALMAR 059/01; ALMAR 015/02; MARADMIN 142/02; ALMAR 028/02; MARADMIN 318/02; MARADMIN 319/02.

3. Action. Commanders shall ensure that all officers and enlisted personnel of the Marine Corps and the Marine Corps Reserve wear, in the manner prescribed, those articles of uniform and accessories authorized by this Manual.

4. Summary of Revision

a. General. This revision contains substantial changes. Some of the figure numbers have been revised.

b. Chapter 1. States purpose of this Manual and identifies responsibilities for uniform matters. Provides changes to uniform of the day policy. Updates restrictions on tatoos, body

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

MCO P1020.34G
31 Mar 03

piercing and all forms of body mutilation. Incorporates revised standards of dress. Provides updated regulations on travel uniform policy.

c. Chapter 2. Updates occasions for wearing the various Marine Corps uniforms. Incorporates regulations for wear of the desert and MCO P1020.34G woodland combat utility uniforms in particular and wear of the utility uniform in general off base. Provides guidance the cold weather physical training uniform, blue dress, and blue-white dress uniforms; and the all-season service uniform. Updates the blue white dress uniform as the summer season uniform for SNCOs.

d. Chapter 3. Provides regulations on the wear of the new blue dress and service sweaters with epaulettes, female slacks, necktie length, NCO waistplate, martial arts utility belt, and combat utility uniform.

e. Chapter 4. Lists new regulations for the wear of merrowed edge grade insignia/service stripes, and female cloth chevrons and service/identification badges on female uniforms. Updates wear of insignia on combat utility uniforms. Incorporates wear of diver breast insignia, to include the combatant diver breast insignia.

f. Chapter 5. Updates precedence of awards and regulations for the wear of the Armed Forces Service Medal, Marine Corps Recruiting Ribbon, Drill Instructor Ribbon, Marine Security Guard Ribbon, NATO Medal, U.S. Public Health Achievement Medal, Kuwait Liberation Medal, and the wear of multiple badges on female uniforms; and redefines the regulations regarding the wear of the Hour Glass and "M" devices.

g. Chapter 6. Updates female band member organizational allowance to include the split-dress skirt.

h. Chapter 7. Updates regulations for wear of food service clothing, the campaign (service) hat, military police equipment and the Sam Browne Belt.

i. Chapter 8. Updates regulations for the wear of uniform by Navy personnel.

j. Chapter 9. Updates the male/female officer uniform requirements.

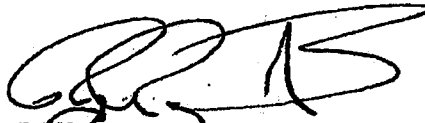
k. Chapter 10. Provides guidance on wear and care of the combat utility uniform, Marine Corps combat boots, and martial arts utility belts.

1. Chapter 11. No changes to the laws and directives applicable to the Marine Corps uniform.

5. Recommendations. Recommendations concerning the contents of the Marine Corps Uniform Regulations are invited, and should be submitted via the appropriate chain of command for endorsement and submission to CMC (MCUB).

6. Reserve Applicability. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

7. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



ROY R. BYRD
President, Permanent
Marine Corps Uniform Board

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10200150000

Copy to: 7000172 (25)
700260/8145005 (2)
7000099, 144/8145001 (1)

C O R R E C T E D A F T E R T R A N S M I S S I O N

MCO P1020.34G CH 1-PROCEEDINGS OF MARINE CORPS UNIFORM BOARD NO. 205
MARADMIN 509/03

««-----»»

Date signed: 11/04/2003 MARADMIN Number: 509/03

R 041030Z NOV 03

FM CMC WASHINGTON DC(uc)

TO AL MARADMIN(uc)

MARADMIN

BT

UNCLASSIFIED

MARADMIN 509/03

MSGID/GENADMIN/CMC WASHINGTON DC MCUB//

SUBJ/MCO P1020.34G CH 1 - PROCEEDINGS OF MARINE CORPS UNIFORM BOARD NO. 205//

REF/A/DOC/CMC/16 JUN 03//

REF/B/MCO P1020.34G//

NARR/REF A IS CMC DECISION MEMORANDUM FOR MCUB NO. 205. REF B IS
THE MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS.//

POC/GS12 M. BOYT/-/MCUB/TEL: (703)432-4607 OR DSN 378-4607/

EMAIL: BOYTMK@MCSC.USMC.MIL//

RMKS/1. SITUATION. ON 28 JUL 2003, CMC DECISIONED UNIFORM BOARD
NO. 205.

2. MISSION. TO ANNOUNCE THE CMC DECISIONS FOR UNIFORM BOARD NO.
205.

3. EXECUTION. PER REF (A) THE BELOW ISSUES FROM UNIFORM BOARD
NO. 205 WERE REVIEWED AND DECISIONED BY CMC:

A. ISSUE: EXTENDED RED PIPING FOR FEMALE DRESS BLUE UNIFORM.

-RECOMMENDATION: DO NOT ADOPT THE EXTENDED RED PIPING
MODIFICATION TO THE ENLISTED FEMALE DRESS BLUE UNIFORM.

-CMC DECISION: CONCUR.

B. ISSUE: WEAR OF WHITE BELT WITH THE ENLISTED FEMALE DRESS BLUE
UNIFORM

-RECOMMENDATION: DO NOT APPROVE THE WEAR OF THE WHITE BELT AND
WAIST PLATE WITH THE ENLISTED FEMALE DRESS BLUE UNIFORM.

-CMC DECISION: CONCUR.

-COMMENT: THE WEAR OF THE WHITE BELT AND WAIST PLATE MAY BE MAN-
DATED FOR CEREMONIAL PURPOSES, BUT MUST BE ISSUED ORGANIZATIONALLY
BY THE COMMAND.

C. ISSUE: MATERNITY JUMPER

-RECOMMENDATION: DECLARE THE MATERNITY JUMPER OBSOLETE AND NO
LONGER AUTHORIZED FOR WEAR.

CMC DECISION: CONCUR.

-COMMENT: WHILE THE MATERNITY JUMPER IS NO LONGER AUTHORIZED FOR
ISSUE/SALE EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY, IT MAY CONTINUE TO BE WORN UNTIL
1 DECEMBER 03.

D. ISSUE: RUFFLED FEMALE EVENING DRESS SHIRT

-RECOMMENDATION: DECLARE THE RUFFLED FEMALE EVENING DRESS SHIRT
OBSOLETE AND NO LONGER AUTHORIZED FOR WEAR, AND REPLACE IT WITH
THE PLEATED EVENING DRESS SHIRT.

-CMC DECISION: CONCUR.

-COMMENT: THE PLEATED EVENING DRESS SHIRTS WILL BE AVAILABLE FOR
PURCHASE VIA MCCS, NLT 1 OCTOBER 2004. THE RUFFLED SHIRT MAY
CONTINUE TO BE WORN UNTIL 1 OCTOBER 2005, AT WHICH TIME IT IS
DEEMED OBSOLETE AND MUST BE REPLACED WITH THE PLEATED SHIRT.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release;
distribution is unlimited

PCN 10200150001

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL

1000. GENERAL

1. The purpose of this Manual is to define Marine Corps uniform policies and provide regulations for the proper wear of the uniform.

2. Commanders may interpret the provisions of this Manual to address specific concerns whenever necessary. However, authority for local interpretations does not extend to the institution of policies or practices, which are in contradiction to the provisions of this Manual. Exceptions to this Manual are only granted in writing by the Commandant of the Marine Corps (MCUB).

3. The Marine Corps uniform, with appropriate insignia, is designed primarily to show at a glance the branch of service and grade of the individual authorized to wear it. The uniform represents visual evidence of the authority and responsibility vested in the individual by the United States Government.

4. The title "commander," as used in these regulations, includes those Marine officers titled as commanding general, commanding officer, director, officer-in-charge, or inspector-instructor.

5. When official references are made to the uniform by any person in the Marine Corps, or its official publications, the terms in these regulations will be used.

>Ch 5 6. Wearing the uniform should be a matter of personal pride to all Marines. Marines will maintain their uniforms and equipment in a neat and serviceable condition and will, by their appearance, set an example of neatness and strict conformity with these regulations. (ALMAR 299/97 and MARADMIN 322/05)

>Ch 5 a. Marines are not known just for their battlefield prowess, but for their unparalleled standards of professionalism and uncompromising personal conduct and appearance. It is a Marine's duty and personal obligation to maintain a professional and neat appearance. Any activity which detracts from the dignified appearance of Marines, is unacceptable. The use of chewing gum, chewing tobacco, cigarettes or the consumption of food while walking in uniform or while in formation are examples of activities that detract from the appearance expected of a United States Marine. (ALMAR 299/97 and MARADMIN 322/05)

>Ch 5 b. Good judgment will govern the application of this policy in the field environment. (ALMAR 299/97 and MARADMIN 322/05)

1001

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

>Ch 5 c. The purpose of this policy is to ensure Marines present the best possible image at all times and continue to lead the way in military presence. (ALMAR 299/97 and MARADMIN 322/05)

7. Components of one uniform will not be worn with components of another except as authorized by these regulations.

8. The commander may authorize Marines participating in athletics, range instructions, field exercises, and similar activities to wear clothing and equipment other than that prescribed in these regulations.

9. Chapter 1 of these regulations is a punitive order. Violation of the specific prohibitions and requirements in chapter 1 by Marine Corps or Marine Corps Reserve personnel and those of other services who wear the Marine Corps uniform may result in prosecution under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).

1001. RESPONSIBILITY FOR UNIFORM MATTERS.

1. Permanent Marine Corps Uniform Board (CMC (MCUB)). The President, Permanent Marine Corps Uniform Board acts as the principal advisor to CMC on all uniform matters, coordinates approval of all clothing allowances, and oversees development and coordinates testing of new and redesigned uniform items. The CMC (MCUB) implements the Commandant's guidance or "vision" in regard to uniforms. The Uniform Board functions as advocate for the individual Marine (user) and develops field concerns (as expressed in official correspondence) into decision issues for the Commandant. Also, the PMCUB sponsors this manual, which details uniform policies and prescribes how uniforms are worn.

2. Deputy Commandant for Installations and Logistics, Logistics Capability Center (DC, I&L (LPC)). DC, I&L (LPC) is responsible for individual uniform clothing policy and oversight of the Retail Clothing Outlets (RCOs) and Military Clothing Sales Stores (MCSSs) that stock, manage and sell uniform clothing. DC, I&L LPC sponsors MCO P10120.28, Individual Clothing Regulations, which provides regulations and guidance on the administration of individual clothing. Annually, DC, I&L (LPC) publishes MCBUL 10120, Individual Clothing Allowances, which contains all authorized allowances and minimum requirements lists, as approved by CMC (MCUB).

3. Commanding General, Marine Corps Systems Command (CG, MARCORSYSCOM), Program Manager, Infantry Combat Equipment (PM, ICE). CG, MARCORSYSCOM (PM, ICE) is responsible for research, development and acquisition of both individually retained and organizational items of individual field clothing and equipment as directed by the CMC and PMCUB. It coordinates with the U.S. Army Natick Research, Development and Engineering Center as well as other DoD laboratories on all joint service tests of uniform items. CG, MARCORSYSCOM (PM, ICE) monitors quality control of uniform items through field submission of product quality deficiency reports (PQDRs), and manages the quality control program for optional items. CG, MARCORSYSCOM (PM, ICE) is responsible for preparation and maintenance of detailed specifications and drawings of all authorized uniform items. Also, CG, MARCORSYSCOM (PM, ICE) sponsors TM-10120-15/1, Technical Manual for Fitting and Alteration, which provides detailed guidance on the correct fitting of uniforms.

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1003

4. Deputy Commandant for Manpower and Reserve Affairs, (DC, M&RA). The DC, M&RA (Fiscal Branch (MRF)) administers all Military Clothing Sales Stores (MCSSs) that sell both standard issue and optional items. DC, M&RA (MRF) assists with stock management of supply system items at the MCSSs. The DC, M&RA (Retail Operations Branch (MRX)) administers all uniform shops co-located with Marine Corps Exchanges that sell optional or non-supply system items exclusively. DC, M&RA (MRX) ensures that sufficient quantities of optional uniform items (to include officer uniforms) are procured and stocked at both uniform shops. MCO P1700.27, MWR Policy Manual, details procedures for uniform clothing for all exchange activities. Also, DC, M&RA (MWX) sponsors the Marine Corps Exchange Commercial Sources Manual for Approved Marine Corps Uniform Items, which lists all authorized optional uniform items and accessories with their Marine Corps approval identification serial numbers.

5. Commander, Navy Exchange Service Command (NEXCOM). The Director, Navy Uniform Program is responsible for providing mail-order support to Marine Corps personnel worldwide for system uniform clothing items. The CG, MARCORSSCOM (PM, ICE) and the Commander, NEXCOM will continually coordinate this program.

6. Army Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES Pacific). AAFES Pacific administers the MCSS in Okinawa and ensures that both standard issue and optional uniforms are procured and stocked in sufficient quantities.

>Ch 5 7. Chapter 1 of MCO P10120.28F expands upon the responsibilities listed above.

1002. UNIFORM OF THE DAY

>CH 5 1. The uniform of the day will be as prescribed by the commander, per guidance provided in chapter 2 of this manual. The seasonal uniform change will coincide with Daylight Saving Time conversion. One day after the fall Daylight Saving change to standard time, the Marine Corps will transition to the winter season uniforms (Marine Corps combat utility uniform (MCCUU), woodland Marine Pattern (MARPAT) with the sleeves rolled down in garrison, service "A"/"B", dress blue "A"/"B"/"C"...). One day after the spring Daylight Saving change the Marine Corps will transition to the summer season uniforms (MCCUU, desert MARPAT with the sleeves rolled up in garrison, service "A"/"C", dress blue "A"/"B"/"D", blue-white dress "A"/"B" for SNCOs and officers...). ALMAR 007/08

2. In prescribing the uniform of the day, commanders will consider the duty to be performed and the weather conditions.

3. The order prescribing the uniform of the day will be conspicuously posted.

1003. RESTRICTIONS ON WEARING UNIFORMS

1. Members of the Marine Corps and Marine Corps Reserve, including retired Marines, are prohibited from wearing the Marine Corps uniform while engaged in any of the following activities, functions or circumstances unless specifically authorized by the CMC (PA):

1004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

a. Soliciting funds for any purpose from the public outside of a military base or establishment.

b. Participating in any type of show or event which is commercially sponsored for advertising purposes, where it could be implied or construed that the Marine Corps "endorses" the product advertised.

c. "Endorsing" commercial products in such ways as to involve the uniform, title, grade or rate, or in any way establish or imply their military affiliation with such products.

d. Appearing or participating in any event in public that would compromise the dignity of the uniform.

2. Whenever any doubt exists as to the propriety of wearing the Marine Corps uniform under circumstances similar to those enumerated above, specific requests should be directed to the CMC (MCUB/PA). For further information on those laws and directives, which govern the authority to wear the uniform, refer to chapter 11.

1004. PERSONAL APPEARANCE

1. Marines will present the best possible image at all times and continue to set the example in military presence. The Marine Corps uniform regulations for standards of personal appearance and grooming are as specific as practicable in order to establish the parameters with which Marines must comply. Marines are prohibited from:

a. Mutilation of the body or any body parts in any manner, and;

>Ch 5 b. Attaching, affixing or displaying objects, articles, jewelry or ornamentation to, through or under their skin, tongue or any other body part. Female Marines, however, may wear earrings consistent with paragraph 3010.

>CH 5 c. Tattoos or brands on the head and neck are prohibited. Sleeve tattoos are likewise prohibited. A sleeve tattoo is a very large tattoo, or a collection of smaller tattoos, that covers or almost covers a person's entire arm or leg. Half-sleeve or quarter-sleeve tattoos that are visible to the eye when wearing standard physical training gear (t-shirt and shorts) are likewise prohibited. A half-sleeve or quarter-sleeve tattoo is defined as a very large tattoo, or a collection of smaller tattoos that covers, or almost covers the entire portion of an arm or leg above or below the elbow or knee. Tattoos or brands that are prejudicial to good order, discipline and morale, or are of a nature to bring discredit upon the Marine Corps are also prohibited. "Prejudicial to good order, discipline and morale or are of a nature to bring discredit to the Marine Corps" may include, but are not limited to, any tattoo that is sexist, racist, vulgar, anti-American, anti-social, gang related, or extremist group or organization related. MARADMIN 198/07

>Ch 5 (1) Marines who currently have a sleeve tattoo(s) will be grandfathered. The Marine's command will insert a photograph(s) of the respective tattoo(s) along with a measurement(s) of the size in inches and of the location(s) on the body and the date the tattoo(s) was documented, on the

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004

Page 11 of the Marine's service record book. The Marine will sign the Page 11 entry verifying the information is correct. MARADMIN 198/07

>Ch 5 (2) The Deputy Commandant for Manpower and Reserve Affairs (DC M&RA) is designated as the adjudicating authority for any tattoo issue involving retention or special duty assignments. Review of a questionable tattoo(s) will be submitted to DC M&RA (MM) via the reenlistment, extension, lateral move system (RELMS). The package will include a photograph(s) of the tattoo(s), measurement(s) of the size in inches, description of the location(s) and explanation as to why the tattoo(s) has been deemed questionable by the commander. MARADMIN 198/07

d. This regulation does not prohibit necessary medical or surgical procedures conducted by licensed, qualified medical personnel.

>CH 5 2. Marine Corps uniform standards of grooming do not allow eccentric or faddish styles of hair, facial hair, make-up/nail polish, jewelry, or eyeglasses. Eccentric and faddish individual appearances detract from uniformity and team identity. Because it is impossible to provide examples of every acceptable or unacceptable style of "conservative" or "eccentric/faddish" grooming and attire, the good judgment of Marines at all levels is key to enforcement of Marine Corps standards in this issue, as in other issues. The following definitions are provided to aide in the interpretation of these regulations:

- a. *Eccentric. Departing from the established or traditional norm. MARADMIN 504/07
- b. *Fad(dish). A transitory fashion adopted with wide enthusiasm. MARADMIN 504/07
- c. *Conservative. Traditional in style. MARADMIN 504/07
- d. *Inconspicuous. Not readily noticed or seen. MARADMIN 504/07
- e. *Unightly. Unpleasant or offensive to look at. MARADMIN 504/07
- f. Braids/plaits (hair). Three or more portions/bunches of interwoven hair. MARADMIN 504/07
- g. Organizationally issued items. Those individual clothing items on the unit's allowance list that are purchased using local Operations and Maintenance, Marine Corps (O&MMC) funds and issued to Marines on a temporary basis to accomplish assigned duties. The Marine is accountable for organizational clothing and equipment issued, and will return it upon reassignment. MARADMIN 504/07

*NOTE: Commander has ultimate discretion on this determination. MARADMIN 504/07

>CH 5 3. The use of chewing gum, chewing tobacco, cigarettes; hands in pockets; or the consumption of food or beverage while walking in uniform or while in formation, are examples of activities that detract from an appropriate military presence. However, good judgment will govern the application of this policy in the field environment. See subparagraph

1004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004.4.c below regarding the use and wear of cellular phones and other electronic equipment in uniform. MARADMIN 504/07

4. Articles that are not authorized for wear as a part of a regulation uniform will not be worn exposed with the uniform unless otherwise authorized by the Commandant or higher authority.

>CH 5 a. Examples of such articles include but are not limited to the following: cell phones (and other electronic equipment, organizationally issued or personally owned), pencils, pens, watch chains/fobs, personally owned backpacks/bags/hydration systems, jewelry (except as authorized herein), handkerchiefs, combs, pipes, tobacco pouches/canisters, visible barrettes (except in physical training (PT) situations), key chains/lanyards/security badges (except as required by the command in the work environment) hair ribbons/ornaments, flowers (corsages/boutonnieres, etc..) or other similar items. MARADMIN 504/07 and MARADMIN 065/08

b. Only organizationally issued bags, to include special issue equipment bags (i.e. camera bags) designed to be worn over the shoulder(s), may be worn on the uniform (with the uniform it was designed for) per the commander's guidance. You may not wear personally owned bags (except for the purse as described in paragraph 3014 herein), to include book/gym bags and computer bags, but may hand carry them. Organizationally issued or commander approved hydration systems may be worn per the commander's guidance with the utility and PT uniforms. Motorcyclists/bicyclists riding in uniform may wear organizationally issued bags or affix personally owned bags to the motorcycle/bicycle. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 c. In order to maintain good order and proper military courtesies, conversations on cellular phones (to include the use of the earpiece), while walking in uniform, indoors or outdoors, are prohibited. The use of electronic equipment (i.e. portable audio devices) is not authorized while walking/running in uniform except as authorized per command/facility regulations. MARADMIN 504/07 and MARADMIN 065/08

>Ch 5 5. Jewelry, eyeglasses and contact lenses. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 a. Jewelry. Jewelry is authorized for wear with all uniforms, as detailed below. Commanders may require the removal of all jewelry for safety/tactical reasons. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (1) Rings. Inconspicuous rings are authorized for wear in uniform. When worn, only one ring is authorized per hand, except for wedding and engagement rings (when worn on the same finger they will count as one ring) and will be worn on the base of the finger close to the palm. Rings will not be worn on the thumbs. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (2) Watches. Inconspicuous watches are authorized for wear in uniform. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (3) Necklaces. Except as detailed in paragraph 1004.6, necklaces if worn will not be visible in uniform (including the chain around the neck). MARADMIN 504/07

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004

>Ch 5 (4) Earrings. The below policy applies when in civilian attire, as well as in uniform. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (a) Male Marines. Male Marines are not authorized to wear earrings. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (b) Female Marines. Female Marines are authorized to wear one earring per ear, as described in paragraph 3010, in civilian or military attire. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (5) Dental Ornamentation. The use of gold, platinum caps (permanent or removable) for purposes of ornamentation is prohibited. Teeth, whether natural, capped or veneered, will not be ornamented with designs, jewels, initials, etc. Unnatural shaping of teeth for non-medical reasons is prohibited. Commanders may consider waivers for permanent gold, platinum caps that were applied prior to 1 October 2007. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 b. Eyeglasses. Eyeglasses, when worn, will be conservative in appearance. Eccentric or conspicuous eyepieces are prohibited. Chains, bands, or ribbons will not be attached to eyeglasses; however, eyeglass restraints are authorized for safety purposes, but must be of conservative style/design. Sunglasses, when worn, will be conservative in appearance without ornamentation. Manufacturer logos should be small and inconspicuous. Sunglasses may be worn on leave, liberty, and in garrison but not in formation unless prescribed by the commander or certified medical authority. When authorized for wear in formations, sunglass lenses will be of standard green, black, or brown shade or may be the type commonly referred to as "photosensitive." Sunglasses that do not have "photosensitive" lenses will not be worn indoors. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 c. Contact Lenses. When worn in uniform, contact lenses must imitate a natural eye color/pupil shape. Designs are not permitted (e.g. cat eyes). MARADMIN 504/07

6. Subject to temporary revocation due to health, safety, or mission requirements, Marines may wear neat and conservative religious apparel items, as follows:

a. Articles of religious apparel which are not visible or apparent when worn with the uniform.

b. Visible articles of religious apparel with the uniform while attending or conducting divine services or while in a chapel or other house of worship.

c. Visible articles of religious apparel with the uniform which do not interfere with or replace required uniform articles.

>Ch 5 7. Grooming Regulations. No faddish or eccentric wearing of head, facial, or body hair will be permitted. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 a. Male Grooming Regulations. Men will be well groomed at all times and will abide by the following:

1004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

>Ch 5 (1) Hair

>Ch 5 (a) Hair Length. Hair will be neat and closely trimmed. The hair may be clipped at the edges of the side and back and will be evenly graduated all the way around the head (blended or faded and not edged as an outline) from zero length at the hairline in the lower portion of the head to the upper portion of the head. Hair will not be over 3 inches in length fully extended (an extended hair, not the style, determines proper length) on the upper portion of the head. The bulk of the hair shall not exceed approximately two inches. Bulk is defined as the distance that the mass of hair protrudes from the scalp when styled. The back and sides of the head below the hairline may be shaved to remove body hair. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 1. Sideburns will not extend below the top of the orifice of the ear, as indicated by the line A-A' in figures 1-1 and 1-2. Sideburns will not be styled to taper, flare or come to a point. The length of an individual hair of the sideburn will not exceed 1/8 inch when fully extended. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 2. No male Marine will be required to have his entire hair length clipped to the scalp except while he is undergoing recruit training or when such action is prescribed by a medical officer. This does not prohibit a male Marine from having his hair clipped (or shaved) to the scalp if he so desires. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (b) Hair Style. Head hair will be styled so as not to interfere with the proper wear of uniform headgear. Hair, which protrudes from beneath properly worn headgear in an unsightly manner, is considered excessive, regardless of length. Male hair styles will conform to the natural shape of the head without eccentric directional flow, twists or spiking. One (cut, clipped or shaved) natural, narrow, fore and aft off centered part (placed no further than the outer corner of the eye and will not extend down the back of the head) is authorized. The following hair style types are considered eccentric and are not authorized (this list is not all inclusive): (1) hair styling which include single patches of hair on the top of the head (not consistent with natural hair loss); (2) hair styled to run as a strip down the center of the scalp (i.e. "Mohawk" fashion); (3) hair styled to leave an unusually large open (bald) area on the top of the head (not consistent with natural hair loss); and (4) hair styles which include the etching of letters, signs or figures, not considered natural in appearance. Braiding of the hair is not authorized for male Marines. When used, hair gel/mousse should provide a conservative, natural appearance. (See figures 1-1 through 1-2) MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (c) Hair Color. If applied, dyes, tints, bleaches and frostings, which result in natural colors, are authorized. The hair color must complement the person's complexion tone. Color changes that detract from a professional image are prohibited. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (d) Facial/Chest Hair. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 1. The face will be clean-shaven, except that a mustache may be worn. When worn, the mustache will be neatly trimmed and must be contained within the lines of B-B', C-C', D-D' and the margin area of the

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004

upper lip, as shown in figures 1-1 and 1-2. The individual length of a mustache hair fully extended must not exceed 1/2 inch. MARADMIN 504/07

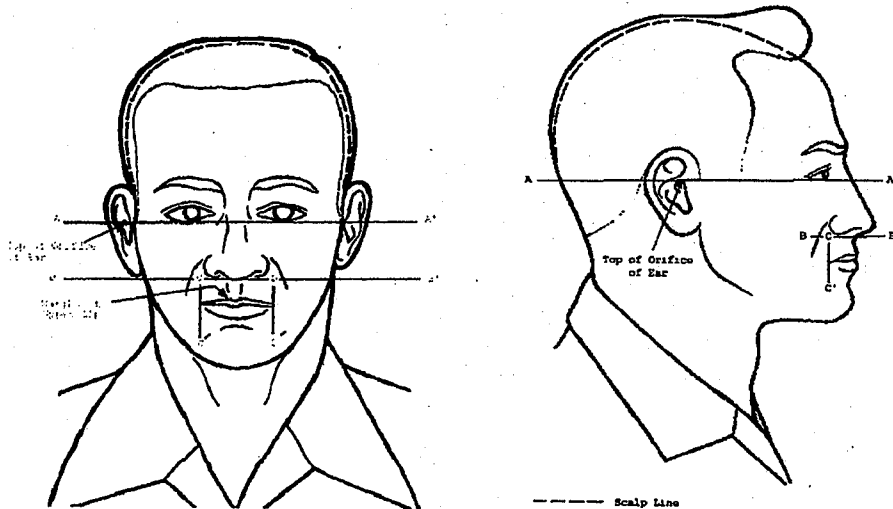
>Ch 5 2. Except for a mustache, eyebrows, and eyelashes, hair may be grown on the face only when a medical officer has determined that shaving is temporarily harmful to the individual's health. In these cases, the current edition of MCO 6310.1 applies.

>Ch 5 3. No male Marine will be required to have his chest hair clipped. Chest hair should not protrude in an unsightly manner above the collar of the visible undershirt when worn, or long sleeve khaki shirt. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 4. Excessive plucking or removal of eyebrows is not authorized, except for medical reasons. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (2) **Fingernails.** Fingernails will be kept clean and neatly trimmed so as not to interfere with performance of duty, detract from military image or present a safety hazard. Fingernails shall not extend past the fingertips. Nail polish for male Marines is not allowed. MARADMIN 504/07

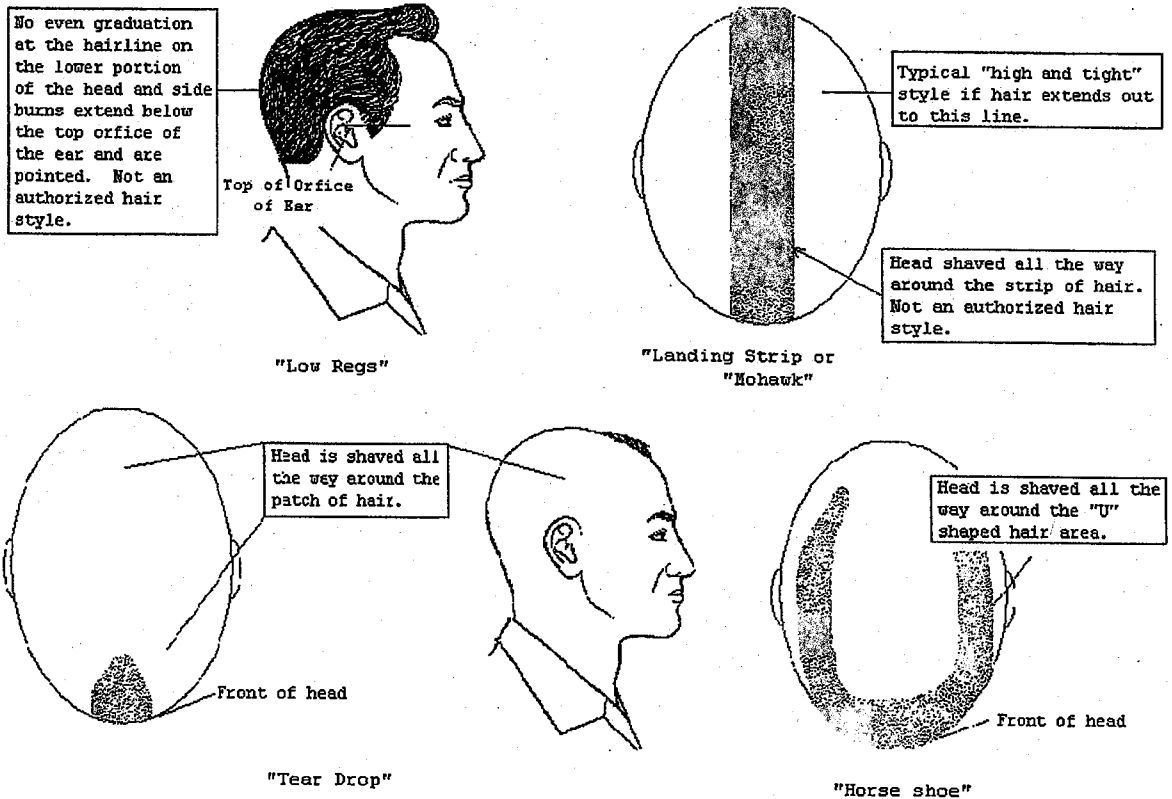
>Ch 5 (3) Members of the Selected Marine Corps Reserve will comply with these regulations, except that wigs are authorized not in a drilling/active duty status. If worn, wigs will comply with the above grooming regulations.



>Ch 5 Figure 1-1.--Male Grooming Standards (Front/Side View). MARADMIN 504/07

1004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS



>CH 5 Figure 1-2.--Prohibited Male Hair Styles. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 b. Female Grooming Regulations. Women will be well groomed at all times and will abide by the following:

>Ch 5 (1) Hair Regulations. The requirement for hair regulations is to maintain uniformity within a military population. Women's hairstyles require non-eccentric and non-faddish styles, maintaining a conservative, professional appearance. For the purpose of these regulations, women's hairstyles will be organized into three basic categories; short length, medium length and long hair. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (a) Hair Length (see Figure 1-3). MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 1. Short Hair Length. Short hair is defined as hair length that extends no more than 1 inch from the scalp (excluding bangs). Hair may be no shorter than 1/4 inch from the scalp, but may be evenly graduated to within 2 inches of the hair line. Bangs, if worn, may not fall into the line of sight, may not interfere with the wear of all headgear, and when worn with headgear must lie neatly against the head. The width of the bangs may extend to the hairline at the temple. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 2. Medium Hair Length. Medium hair is defined as hair that does not extend beyond the collar's lower edge (in all uniforms), and extends more than 1 inch from the scalp. Medium hair may fall naturally in uniform

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004

and is not required to be secured. When worn loose, graduated hair styles are acceptable, but the length, from the front to the back, may not exceed one inch difference in length, from the front to the back (see Figure 1-3). The regulations for the wear of bangs detailed above are relevant. No portion of the bulk of the hair as measured from the scalp will exceed approximately 2 inches (see Figure 1-3). MARADMIN 504/07

>CH 5 3. Long Hair. Long hair is defined as hair that extends beyond the collar's lower edge. Long hair will be neatly and inconspicuously fastened or pinned, except that bangs may be worn. The regulations for the wear of bangs detailed above are relevant. No portion of the bulk of the hair, as measured from the scalp, will exceed approximately 2 inches (except a bun, which may extend a maximum of 3 inches from the scalp) and no wider than the width of the head. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (b) Hairstyles. Faddish and exaggerated styles to include shaved portions of the scalp other than the neckline, designs cut in the hair, unsecured ponytails (except during physical training), and unbalanced or lopsided hairstyles are prohibited. Hair will be styled so as not to interfere with the proper wear of all uniform headgear. All headgear will fit snugly and comfortably around the largest part of the head without distortion or excessive gaps. When headgear is worn, hair should not protrude at distinct angles from under the edges. Hairstyles, which do not allow the headgear to be worn in this manner, are prohibited. Examples of hairstyles considered to be faddish or exaggerated and thus not authorized for wear in uniform are (this list is not all-inclusive); locks and twists (not including French rolls/twists), hair sculpting (eccentric directional flow, twists, texture or spiking), buns or braids with loose hair extending at the end, multiple braids that do not start at the top of the head, hair styles with severe angles, and loose unsecured hair (not to include bangs) when medium/long hair is worn up. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 1. Braids. Medium and long hair may be braided. Multiple braiding (defined as more than two braids) is authorized. When worn, multiple braids shall be of uniform dimension, small in diameter (approx. 1/4 inch), show no more than 1/8 of an inch of scalp between the braids and must be tightly interwoven to present a neat, professional, well groomed appearance. Foreign material (i.e., beads, decorative items) shall not be braided into the hair. Braids must continue to the end of the hair in one direction, in a straight line, and can be worn loose per medium hair length guidelines or secured to the head in the same manner as described for medium or long length hair styles. Ends shall be secured only with inconspicuous rubber bands. If multiple braids are worn they must encompass the whole head. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 2. Hair Extensions. Hair extensions are authorized for medium and long hair only. Extensions must have the same general appearance as the individual's natural hair. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 3. Wigs. Wigs, if worn in uniform, must look natural and conform to the above regulations. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 4. Physical Training (PT). Medium/short length hair may be worn down for organized PT, except when considered a safety hazard. Long

1004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

hair must be secured. Pony tails are authorized. When hair-securing devices are worn (i.e. barrettes, small pony tail holders...), they must be consistent with the hair color. Examples of hair accessories not authorized for securing hair for PT are; scrunchies, bows, ribbons, alligator clips...
MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 5. Boots and Utilities ("boots and utes"). When wearing boots and utes in a PT environment, hair should be secured using the PT guidelines identified above. When boots and utes are worn in a non-PT related environment, hair must be secured per the regulations detailed in the hairstyle regulations provided in paragraph 1004.5.c.1.a-b. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 6. Hair Accessories. Except in PT situations, inconspicuous hairpins and bobby pins, if required, are authorized. Hairnets will not be worn unless authorized for a specific type of duty. Barrettes, combs, rubber bands, etc. are authorized, if concealed by the hair. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 7. Hair Color. If applied, dyes, tints, bleaches and frostings, which result in natural colors, are authorized. The hair color must complement the person's complexion tone. Color changes that detract from a professional image are prohibited. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 8. Body Hair. No female Marine will be required to remove body hair except where leg hair protrudes beyond the appropriate hosiery per subparagraph 3027.5, or causes a visibly uneven texture under said hosiery.
MARADMIN 504/07

>CH 5 (c) Cosmetics. Cosmetics, if worn, will be applied conservatively and will complement the individual's complexion tone. Exaggerated or faddish cosmetic styles are inappropriate with the uniform and will not be worn. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 1. Fingernails. Nail length will be no longer than 1/4-inch from the tip of the finger. MARADMIN 504/07

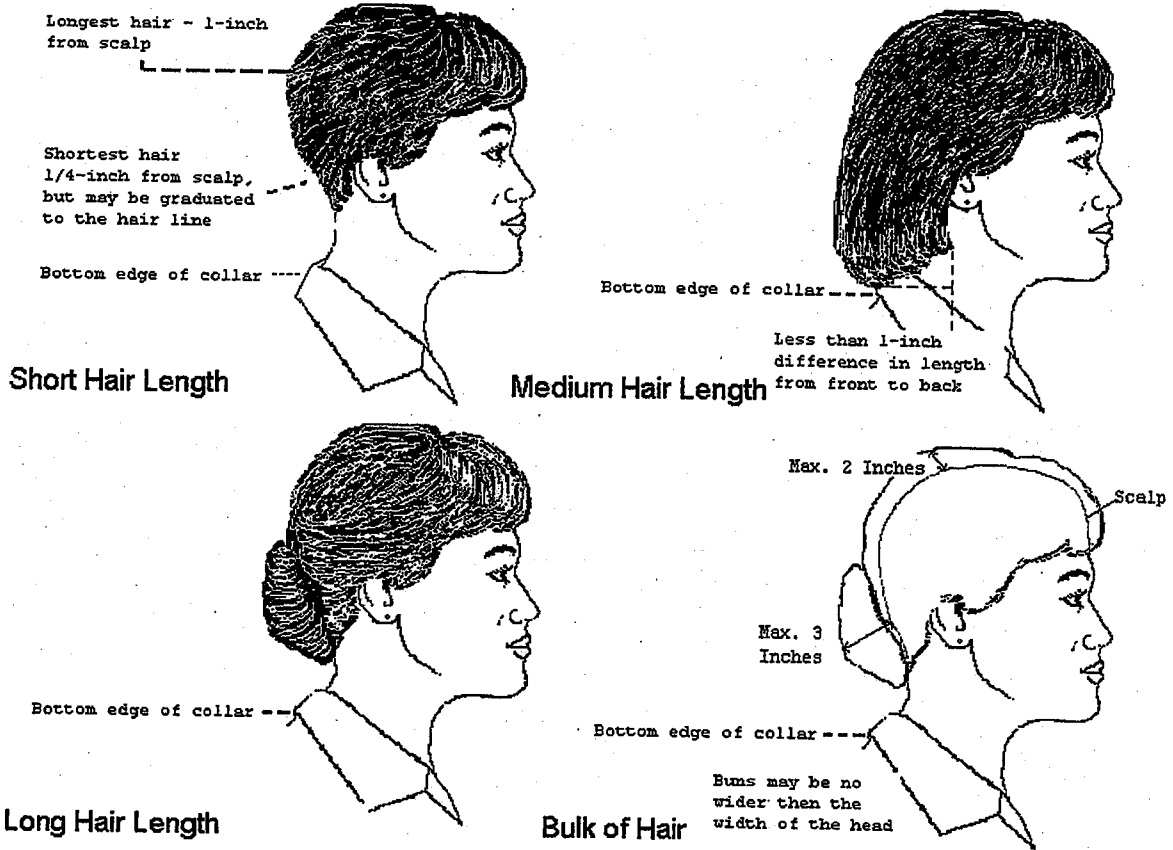
>Ch 5 a. Nail Polish in service and dress uniforms. When worn, nail polish must be in shades of red (within the red spectrum, to include pinks and burgundies) and must complement the skin tone. Fingernails with multiple colors (except as mentioned in paragraph 1004.7.b(1)(c)i.c) and decorative ornamentation are prohibited. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 b. Nail polish in utilities. Colored nail polish is not authorized for wear with the utility uniform (except as mentioned in paragraph 1004.7.b(1)(c)i.c). MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 c. Manicures. Manicures that imitate the natural nail are authorized for wear with all uniforms (i.e. French manicures), to include

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1004



>Ch 5 Figure 1-3.--Female hair length. MARADMIN 504/07

utilities. Press-on and acrylic nails are authorized for wear as long as they are maintained within the length and style regulations as per regulations detailed above. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 2. Lipstick. Lipstick, lip gloss and lip balm must be in shades of red (within the red spectrum, to include pinks and burgundies) or clear and must complement the skin tone. When worn, lip liner must be in the same shade as the lipstick, gloss or balm. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 3. Other make-up. Mascara, when worn, must be in tones of black or brown. Cosmetics with a sparkle/glitter or similar finish are not authorized for wear (to include in the hair). False eyelashes should be natural in appearance. MARADMIN 504/07

>Ch 5 (d) Reserve Marines. Members of the (Selected) Marine Corps Reserve will comply with these regulations during periods of active or reserve duty. MARADMIN 504/07

1005

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1005. CIVILIAN ATTIRE

1. Authority

a. The CMC has extended the privilege of wearing civilian clothing to officers and enlisted Marines within the limitations of these regulations.

b. The possession and wearing of civilian clothing by Marines may be prescribed by commanders for military reasons. In prescribing civilian clothing, commanders will be guided by the current edition of MCO P10120.28 and directives of higher authority.

2. Within the United States

>Ch 5 a. Marines are associated and identified with the Marine Corps in and out of uniform, and when on or off duty. Therefore, when civilian clothing is worn, Marines will ensure that their dress and personal appearance are conservative and commensurate with the high standards traditionally associated with the Marine Corps. Revealing clothing (i.e. clothing that exposes midriff, the buttocks, excessive amounts of chest/cleavage) or items designed to be worn as undergarments (and worn exposed) are not authorized for civilian attire, while on or off duty. When wearing trousers with civilian attire, a belt must be worn (unless there are no belt loops). Trousers will be worn at the waist. Undergarments, when worn, will not be visible, except as when the undershirt is exposed in a manner similar to the service "C" uniform. Civilian attire, including undershirts, should be worn as appropriate to the occasion (i.e. bathing suit/bikini appropriate to the beach/pool but not to the Marine Corps Exchange). Commanders are charged with determining and publishing the local civilian clothing policy. No eccentricities of dress will be permitted. When onboard a military installation, civilian headgear will be removed indoors in accordance with established norms. MARADMIN 504/07 & MARADMIN 322/05

b. Marines may wear civilian clothing when in an off-duty status, when directed by competent authority, and as otherwise authorized herein. Within the confines of a military base or a DoD installation, civilian clothing will be worn subject to local regulations.

c. When civilian clothing has been authorized by competent authority for wear in a duty status in lieu of a uniform, the civilian clothing will be of the same comparable degree of formality as the uniform prescribed for such duty. Standards of dress and appearance will be conservative and meet the same high standards established for personnel in uniform.

d. The wear of clothing articles not specifically designed to be normally worn as headgear (e.g. bandannas, doo rags) is prohibited.

e. No part of a prescribed uniform, except those items not exclusively military in character, will be worn with civilian clothing.

>Ch 5 (1) Items authorized for wear with civilian clothing by men are restricted to the gold cuff links, studs, tie bar, mourning band, footwear, socks, gloves, undergarments (the green undershirt may only be worn for PT), black bow-tie, green wool scarf, general purpose trunks, and crew neck-

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

1005

service sweater, the all-weather coat, tanker jacket, the dress blue sweater without insignia of grade (with or without epaulettes), watch caps, and cold weather physical training uniforms (only worn as a set for PT situations, for non-PT situations, only the sweatshirt or running suit jacket maybe worn as an outer garment or as a layering garment). ALMAR 019/08

>Ch 5 (2) Uniform items authorized for wear with civilian clothing by women are restricted to the white shirt without insignia of grade, footwear, gloves, green undershirt (for physical training only), handbag, clutch purse, mourning band, crew-neck service sweaters, green wool scarf, general purpose trunks, the all-weather coat, tanker jacket or the dress blue sweater without insignia of grade (with or without epaulettes), watch caps, and cold weather physical training and Marine Corps running suits (only worn as a set for PT situations, for non-PT situations, only the sweatshirt or running suit jacket maybe worn as an outer garment or as a layering garment). ALMAR 019/08

(3) Uniform items that have been declared obsolete may be worn with civilian clothing, when appropriate, provided such items contain no distinctive insignia or buttons.

3. Outside the United States

a. Marines stationed outside the United States will wear the appropriate uniform when on duty unless civilian clothing is required by the laws of a foreign country, prescribed by competent authority, or necessary in performing specialized duties.

b. Personnel on leave and traveling in a foreign country should normally wear civilian clothing. When civilian clothing is worn, it will be in good taste and not in conflict with accepted attire in the country visited. The guidelines in subparagraph 1005.3c apply.

c. In Mexico, official visits will always be made in the appropriate uniform. Unofficial visits to the interior should always be made in civilian clothing. Unofficial visits to border towns may be made in either civilian clothing or the appropriate uniform.

4. Aboard Ship and Aircraft

a. Officers and enlisted Marines are permitted to possess civilian clothing when assigned duty aboard ship. Unless otherwise prescribed by competent authority, such clothing may be worn while leaving or returning to the ship, while awaiting transportation after being given permission to leave the ship, while on authorized leave of absence, liberty, or in any off-duty status ashore.

b. Officers and enlisted Marines will wear appropriate military uniform when traveling as passengers aboard MSC ships. However, all Marines traveling aboard Category B military air charters or government-owned aircraft (including AMC category M) are authorized to wear appropriate civilian attire, unless otherwise directed by the individual's orders or for unit deployment.

1005

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

c. Civilian clothes will reflect in style and quality the service "C" uniform. Non-inclusive examples of appropriate civilian attire:

- (1) shirt or blouse with a collar,
- (2) trousers/slacks with a belt (if applicable), and
- (3) socks and shoes.

d. Examples of inappropriate civilian attire:

- (1) beach or swim wear,
- (2) gym or sweat gear,
- (3) tank tops,
- (4) short shorts,
- (5) ripped or torn clothing,
- (6) garments designed as underwear,
- (7) clothing with designs of an obscene or suggestive nature, and
- (8) shower shoes/flip-flops.

e. The activity issuing travel orders will refer to the current editions of the USAF Foreign Clearance Guide and MCO 4650.30, to determine whether uniform or civilian attire should be prescribed.

5. Special Assignments/Requirements

a. Marines in special billets whose offices are separate from other naval activities, and whose duties require them to associate principally with civilians, may wear civilian clothing when so stated in their orders or as otherwise authorized by the CMC.

b. Officers under instruction at civilian educational institutions and in civilian industrial establishments may wear civilian clothing for such duty.

6. White House. Civilian attire may not be worn to the White House, except as follows:

a. While attending or participating in conferences, working group sessions, etc., at the Executive Office Building when the President or his senior advisers will not be present.

b. When explicitly called for in an invitation.

c. When an assigned billet requires civilian attire be worn.

d. While visiting the White House as a tourist.

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 2

DESIGNATED UNIFORMS AND OCCASIONS FOR WEAR

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
DESIGNATION OF UNIFORMS.....	2000	2-3
EVENING DRESS UNIFORM.....	2001	2-3
BLUE DRESS UNIFORMS.....	2002	2-4
BLUE-WHITE DRESS UNIFORMS.....	2003	2-5
SERVICE UNIFORMS.....	2004	2-6
UTILITY UNIFORMS.....	2005	2-7
PHYSICAL TRAINING UNIFORMS.....	2006	2-8
MATERNITY UNIFORMS.....	2007	2-8
TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS.....	2008	2-8

FIGURES

	<u>PAGE</u>
2-1 <u>EVENING DRESS "A"</u> (FIELD OFFICER) (FEMALE)	2-9
2-2 <u>EVENING DRESS "B"</u> (GENERAL OFFICER) (MALE)	2-9
2-3 <u>EVENING DRESS "B"</u> (COMPANY OFFICER) (MALE)	2-10
2-4 <u>EVENING DRESS</u> (SNCO) (MALE)	2-10
2-5 <u>EVENING DRESS</u> (SNCO) (FEMALE)	2-11
2-6 <u>BLUE DRESS "A"</u> (FIELD OFFICER) (MALE)	2-11
2-7 <u>BLUE DRESS "A"</u> (FIELD OFFICER) (FEMALE)	2-12
2-8 <u>BLUE DRESS "A"</u> (SNCO) (MALE)	2-12
2-9 <u>BLUE DRESS "B"</u> (COMPANY OFFICER) (MALE)	2-13
2-10 <u>BLUE DRESS "B"</u> (NCO) (FEMALE)	2-13
2-11 <u>BLUE DRESS "B"</u> (ENLISTED) (MALE)	2-14
2-12 <u>BLUE DRESS "C"</u> (COMPANY OFFICER) (FEMALE)	2-14
2-13 <u>BLUE DRESS "C"</u> (NCO) (MALE)	2-15
2-14 <u>BLUE DRESS "D"</u> (NCO) (FEMALE)	2-15
2-15 <u>BLUE-WHITE DRESS "A"</u> (COMPANY OFFICER) (MALE)	2-16

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

2-16	<u>BLUE-WHITE DRESS "A"</u> (ENLISTED) (MALE)	2-16
2-17	<u>SERVICE "A"</u> (COMPANY OFFICER) (FEMALE)	2-17
2-18	<u>SERVICE "A"</u> (NCO) (MALE)	2-17
2-19	<u>SERVICE "B"</u> (NCO) (FEMALE)	2-18
2-20	<u>SERVICE "B"</u> (NCO) (MALE)	2-18
2-21	<u>SERVICE "C"</u> (FIELD OFFICER) (FEMALE)	2-19
2-22	<u>SERVICE "C"</u> (SNCO) (MALE)	2-19
2-23	<u>MATERNITY SERVICE UNIFORM</u> (NCO)	2-20
2-24	<u>MATERNITY SERVICE UNIFORM</u> (COMPANY OFFICER)	2-20
2-25	<u>WOODLAND COMBAT UTILITY UNIFORM</u> (SNCO) (Female)	2-21
2-26	<u>DESERT COMBAT UTILITY UNIFORM</u> (FIELD OFFICER) (MALE)	2-21

TABLES

2-1	UNIFORM EXPLANATION CHART
2-2	TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS FOR MALE OFFICERS
2-3	TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS FOR FEMALE OFFICERS
2-4	TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS FOR ENLISTED MALES
2-5	TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS FOR ENLISTED FEMALES

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 2

DESIGNATED UNIFORMS AND OCCASIONS FOR WEAR

2000. DESIGNATION OF UNIFORMS

1. Designated uniforms will be worn only as authorized by this chapter. Commanders may prescribe as the uniform of the day only those uniforms listed in male and female minimum requirements lists, as provided by annual edition of MCBUL 10120 for enlisted and chapter 9 of this manual for officers. Commanders authorized supplementary allowances per MCBUL 10120 may prescribe uniforms provided by the allowance.
2. Authorized uniforms for Marine officers are designated as evening dress, blue dress, blue-white dress, service, and utility uniforms.
3. Authorized uniforms for enlisted Marines are designated as blue dress, service, and utility. The evening dress and blue-white dress uniforms are authorized for wear by staff noncommissioned officers (SNCOs).
4. The blue dress and blue-white dress uniforms, except blue dress "A" and blue-white dress "A," and service uniforms may be prescribed for leave and liberty within the United States.

2001. EVENING DRESS UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-1 through 2-6.)

1. The officers' evening dress "A" uniform will be prescribed for official formal evening functions at which civilians would normally wear evening clothes or "white tie" during both winter and summer. The evening dress "A" uniform with white waistcoat for male officers and long skirt for female officers is appropriate for the following "white tie" occasions:
 - a. State occasions at the White House, or at foreign Embassies/Legations.
 - b. Inaugural receptions and dinners.
 - c. Formal dinners.
2. The officers' evening dress "B" uniform with scarlet waistcoat (general officers only) or scarlet cummerbund (all other officers) will be prescribed for official social functions at which civilians would normally wear dinner dress or "black tie" during both winter and summer. Females may wear the long or short skirt, depending on the degree of formality of the function. The evening dress "B" uniform is appropriate for the following "black tie" occasions:
 - a. Club affairs.
 - b. Dinner parties.
 - c. Dinner dances.

2002

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

d. Evening celebrations in honor of the Marine Corps Birthday.

>Ch 5 3. Officers not required and who do not possess evening dress uniform who attend functions at which evening dress is prescribed will wear the blue dress "A" or blue-white dress "A" uniform as appropriate for the occasion/season.

4. SNCOs may optionally wear the SNCO evening dress uniform in lieu of the blue dress uniform for social functions at which civilians would normally wear white or black tie during winter and summer.

>CH 5 2002. BLUE DRESS UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-7 through 2-14)

1. The blue dress "A" uniform may be worn for parades, ceremonies and formal or semiformal social functions, for NCOs and below throughout the year and for officers and SNCOs as appropriate to the season or those occasions requiring uniformity with NCOs and below. The blue dress "A" uniform will be is worn for the following official military/social occasions:

a. Parades, ceremonies, reviews, solemnities, and entertainments when the commander/senior officer present desires to pay special honors to the occasion.

b. Official visits of, or to, United States civil officials, officers of the United States Armed Forces, and officials/officers of foreign governments, according to chapter 12, U.S. Navy Regulations.

c. Receptions given by, or in honor of, officials/officers listed in chapter 12, U.S. Navy Regulations.

d. At daytime formal or semiformal occasions.

2. The dress "B" uniforms consist of the same items as the corresponding dress "A" uniforms, except that ribbons are worn in lieu of medals. Shooting badges may be prescribed. The blue dress "B" uniform may be worn for parades, ceremonies, informal social functions, for NCOs and below throughout the year and for officers and SNCOs as appropriate to the season or those occasions requiring uniformity with NCOs and below; and as the uniform of the day for those commands that receive the appropriate clothing allowance. The blue dress "A" uniform will be is worn for the following official military/social occasions:

a. Official visits of, or to, United States civil officials, officers of the United States Armed Forces, and officials/officers of foreign governments, according to chapter 12, U.S. Navy Regulations.

b. At informal daytime receptions to which a Marine is invited in an official capacity.

3. Blue dress uniforms are designated as follows:

>CH 5 a. The blue dress "A" uniform includes the blue dress coat with large medals. This uniform will not be worn for leave or liberty.

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

2003

>Ch 5 b. The blue dress "B" uniform consists of the same items as blue dress "A" except that ribbons are worn in lieu of medals. This uniform is authorized for leave and liberty.

c. The blue dress uniform with long sleeve khaki shirt (without coat), and tie for male Marines and tab for female Marines, is designated as blue dress "C." Commanders may prescribe blue dress "C" as the uniform of the day for specified occasions or duties. Commanders may prescribe this uniform for honors, parades, and ceremonies on and off the military activity. This uniform is authorized for leave and liberty. The blue dress sweater may be worn as part of the blue dress "C" uniform at the option of the individual except on those occasions when the wear of the blue coat would be more appropriate. The sweater may be worn as part of the duty uniform both on and off the military installation and for commuting to and from work. The sweater may be worn as the uniform of the day and on leave and liberty but will not be worn for inspections, ceremonial formations, or parades.

d. The blue dress uniform with short sleeve khaki shirt (without coat) is designated as blue dress "D." Commanders may prescribe blue dress "D" as the uniform of the day for specified occasions or duties. During the winter uniform period, commanders may, at their discretion when the weather requires, authorize blue dress "D" as the uniform of the day. Commanders may prescribe this uniform for honors, parades, and ceremonies where climatic conditions preclude the comfortable wear of the blue dress "A" or "B" uniforms. This uniform is authorized for leave or liberty.

>CH 5 4. Female Marines may wear slacks as part of the blue dress uniforms per paragraph 3028.

5. Individuals may wear either the all-season polyester/wool gabardine uniform or the all-wool blue uniforms on a year-round basis on all occasions for which the blue dress uniforms are prescribed or authorized.

6. Male field grade officers and below may continue to wear blue coats with blue trousers of different fabrics; however, the future purchase/sale of blue dress uniforms with coats and trousers of different fabrics is prohibited. For female Marines, the coat and skirt must be of the same material; however, if the coat is worn with slacks, the coat and slacks may be of different materials.

>CH 5 2003. BLUE-WHITE DRESS UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-15 and 2-16.)

>CH 5 1. The officer/staff noncommissioned officer blue-white dress "A" and "B" uniforms will be prescribed when appropriate to the season for the same types of official military/social occasions for which the equivalent blue dress uniform is prescribed per subparagraphs 2003.1 and 2003.2. The blue-white dress uniform will not be worn in ceremonies with enlisted Marines who are not authorized white trousers as part of an organizational property issue. On such occasions, the prescribed uniform will reflect what the junior enlisted personnel wear (in most cases that will be the service uniform). The dress blue white "A" uniform may only be prescribed for official parades, ceremonies,

2004

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

and reviews, and formal/semiformal social occasions and will not be worn on leave or liberty. ALMAR 144/95

>Ch 5 2. The blue-white dress "A" uniform consists of the same items as the blue dress "A" except the trousers/skirt/slacks will be white. Female Marines will wear black pumps, black oxfords, or black dress flats (per the guidance at subparagraph 3012), black handbag/purse (when required or desired), skin-tone nylon hose (with coat and skirt) or either dark hose or black socks (with coat and slacks), optional gold or pearl earrings as authorized with the equivalent blue dress uniform (when desired) and white shirt with necktab. Officers will wear the scarlet necktab with the dress blue white "A"/"B" uniforms. Staff noncommissioned officers will wear the black necktab with the dress blue white "A"/"B" uniforms. ALMAR 144/95

3. Only those female officers in assignments requiring the wear of blue slacks will be required to possess white slacks. Trousers, skirts, and slacks for enlisted Marines or white slacks for female officers will be procured from commercial sources utilizing specifications, patterns, and materials obtained from CG MCLB Albany, per subparagraph 1007.5.

4. The blue-white dress "B" uniform consists of the same items as the blue-white dress "A" uniform, except that ribbons are worn in lieu of medals (shooting badges may be prescribed). This uniform will be worn under the same conditions as the blue dress "B" uniform. This uniform can be worn on leave and liberty.

>CH 5 2004. SERVICE UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-17 through 2-22.)

1. The service "A" uniform may be prescribed for parades, ceremonies, social events, and as the uniform of the day. It will normally be worn when reporting for duty, unless otherwise prescribed by the commander. The service "A" uniform will be prescribed for the following official military occasions:

a. When assigned as a member of courts-martial or courts of inquiry.

b. Official visits and calls of, or to, United States civil officials, officers of the United States Armed Forces, and officials/officers of foreign governments per chapter 12, U.S. Navy Regulations.

c. When visiting the White House and the temporary White Houses at all times, except in a tourist capacity or when an individual is specifically invited either on a social or official occasion for which another uniform is indicated on the invitation.

2. Service uniforms are designated as follows:

a. The service "A" uniform includes the service coat. When the service "A" uniform is prescribed as the uniform of the day, it is appropriate to remove the coat in office buildings within the confines of a military activity or establishment. Females may wear either the long or short sleeve khaki shirt and green neck tab with this uniform. The service "A" uniform is authorized for leave and liberty.

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

2005

b. The service "B" uniform is the same as the service "A" uniform except that the service coat is not worn. This uniform may be worn as the uniform of the day and for leave and liberty, unless otherwise prescribed by the commander, and may be prescribed for formations at parades or ceremonies on and off the military activity. This uniform will not be worn for formal or semi-formal social events.

c. The short-sleeve khaki shirt with appropriate service trousers or skirt/slacks is designated as the service "C" uniform. During the winter season, commanders may, at their discretion when the weather requires, authorize the service "C" uniform. This uniform may be worn as a uniform of the day and for leave or liberty, unless otherwise prescribed by the commander, and may be prescribed for formations at parades or ceremonies on and off the military activity. This uniform will not be worn for formal or semiformal social events.

>Ch5 3. The service sweater may be worn at the individual's option as a component of the service "B"/"C" uniforms when worn as the uniform of the day, unless the commander determines that the service "A" uniform is more appropriate. Commanders may prescribe the service uniform with sweater for inspections; however, this uniform will not be worn for ceremonial formations or parades on or off the military installation. The service uniform with sweater may be worn on leave or liberty. Service sweaters with or without epaulettes may be worn per paragraph 3031.

4. Individuals may wear either the all-season polyester/wool gabardine service uniform or the phase-out summer weight service uniform on a year-round basis for all formations, inspections, and for duty, leave, or liberty. Individuals electing to wear the phase-out summer weight uniform will replace it with the all-season gabardine service uniform when it becomes unserviceable. Individuals may wear the phase-out winter weight service uniform on leave, liberty, and for duty when uniformity is not required.

>CH 5 2005. UTILITY UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-25 and 2-26.)

>CH 5 1. Commanders may prescribe the utility uniform as the uniform of the day, in accordance with the below guidance. The uniform is authorized for parades, reviews or other ceremonies, and informal social functions. The utility coat may be removed only for physical training and work details. When the Marine Corps combat utility uniform (MCCUU) is worn during the summer season the desert Marine Pattern (MARPAT) with the sleeves rolled up, will be worn. When the MCCUU is worn during the winter season the woodland MARPAT will be worn with the sleeves down. ALMAR 035/07 and ALMAR 07/08

>CH 5 2. The utility uniform is a working uniform and not appropriate for wear in a civilian environment. Wear of the MCCUU is authorized while commuting to and from work via privately owned vehicles. However, en route stops while off-base are not authorized except for bonafide emergencies, such as medical emergencies, vehicle breakdown, or vehicle accidents. Marines and Sailors may only wear the MCCUU at off base establishments when using drive-thru services such as ATMs, fast food restaurants, or dry cleaners when they do not exit the vehicle. ALMAR 035/07

2008

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

3. Regulations for wearing utility uniforms are detailed in paragraph 3037.

2006. PHYSICAL TRAINING UNIFORMS

1. The standard physical training (PT) uniform consists of the green general purpose trunks and the standard olive green undershirt. Footwear or headgear with PT uniforms will be as prescribed by the commander.

>CH 5 2. The cold weather PT uniform consists of an olive green sweat shirt and olive green sweat pants, with "USMC" lettering and Marine Corps emblem on the left breast of the shirt and upper left leg of the pants per paragraph 3023. This uniform may be prescribed for unit physical training when the weather requires.

>CH 5 3. The Marine Corps running suit is comprised of a green jacket and trousers with reflective piping material and inserts, a silver Marine Corps emblem on the left breast of the jacket and upper left thigh of the trousers. There is a scarlet and gold "USMC" on the front of the lower right trouser leg and a scarlet and gold "MARINES" on the upper back portion of the jacket. The uniform is meant to be worn in combination with the existing physical training (PT) uniforms, except as indicated below and as per outlined in paragraph 1005.2. ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 4. The standard, Marine Corps running suit or cold weather PT uniform will be prescribed for all command PT activities except on those specific occasions when the commander determines that the wear of shirts with unit distinct markings, or when the modified wear of another uniform or other clothing is more appropriate to the respective unit's physical training objective. ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 a. Except for the conduct of physical training, PT gear is not authorized for wear during leave and liberty (to include green undershirt and shorts), with the below two exceptions. ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 (1) The sweatshirt may be worn during leave and liberty as an outergarment or as a layering garment (e.g. under a jacket). ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 (2) The running suit jacket may be worn during leave and liberty as an outergarment. When worn on leave and liberty, the jacket must be zipped at least halfway to the top of the zipper. ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 b. The running suit can be worn in any combination with the green general purpose trunks and green undershirt, but is not authorized for wear in any combination with the sweat suit. ALMAR 019/08

>CH 5 2007. MATERNITY UNIFORMS (See figs. 2-23 and 2-24). The appropriate maternity uniform will be worn as the uniform of the day by pregnant females per paragraph 3017.

2008. TYPES AND COMPONENTS OF AUTHORIZED UNIFORMS. Table 2-1 summarizes the currently authorized uniform combinations and appropriate occasions for the wear of each uniform. This table is

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

2008

designed and intended for local reproduction, posting and distribution as desired by local commanders. See tables 2-2 through 2-5 for more detailed information on the types and components of authorized uniforms. In using these tables, it is important to note that wherever a uniform choice or option is indicated, reference paragraphs should be referred to for complete regulations.

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS



Figure 2-1.—Evening Dress "A"
(Female)



Figure 2-2.—Evening Dress "B"
(General Officer)
(Male)

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

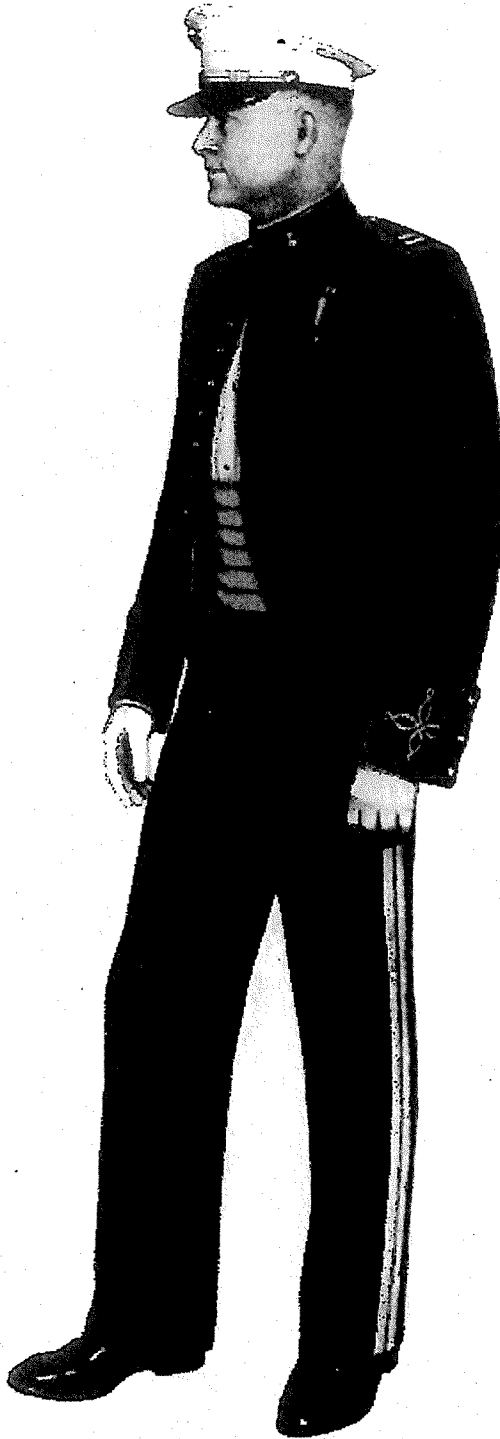


Figure 2-3.—Evening Dress "B"
(Company Officer) (Male)

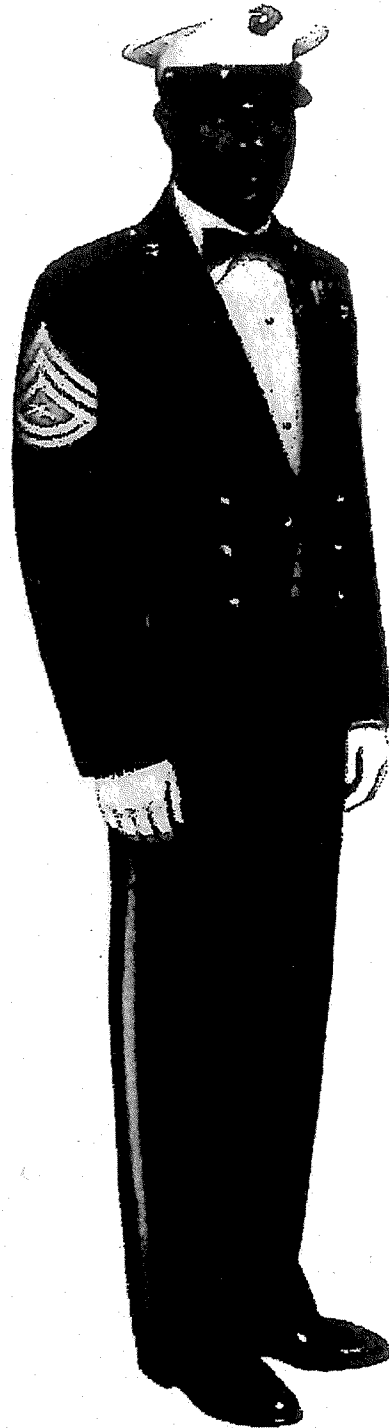


Figure 2-4.—Evening Dress
(SNCO) (Male)

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS



Figure 2-5.—Evening Dress (SNCO) (Female) Figure 2-6.—Blue Dress "A" (Field Officer) (Male)

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS



Figure 2-7.--Blue Dress "A"
(Field Officer)
(Female)



Figure 2-8.--Blue Dress "A" (SNCO)
(Male)

MARINE CORPS UNIFORM REGULATIONS

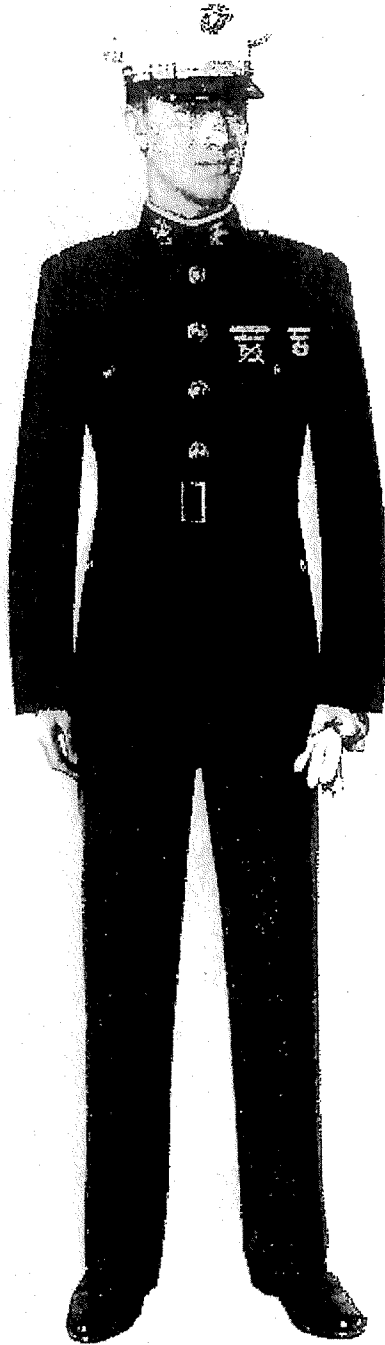


Figure 2-9.-Blue Dress "B"
(Company Officer)
(Male)



Figure 2-10.-Blue Dress "B" (NCO)
(Female)